

THE
HISTORY
OF THE
Apostles Creed :
With CRITICAL
OBSERVATIONS
On its several
ARTICLES.

LONDON,

Printed by W. B. for Jonathan Robinson at
the Golden Lion, and John Wyat at the Rose,
in St. Paul's Church-Yard, 1702.

THE
HISTORY
OF THE
Apostles Creed:
WITH CRITICAL
OBSERVATIONS
ON its
ARTICLES



LONDON,

Printed by W. B. for Jeremiah Robinson at
the Golden Lion, and John W. at the Rose,
in St. Paul's Church-yard, 1792.

THE
PREFACE
TO THE
READER.

IT is well known, that several Learned Comments, and other Tracts, have been already writ on the Creed, commonly call'd the Apostles: The Names of the Great Men, who have exercised their Wits and Pens on this Subject, are so obvious, that the mentioning of them will be needless; so that at first View, the following

The P R E F A C E

Essay will run the risk of being censured for superfluous and unnecessary: But whoever will consider what hath been written of this Kind, will find, that most part of the Writers who have gone before, have only handled the Creed in a Theological manner, explaining and confirming its several Articles according to the various Senses and Interpretations deducible from Holy Writ; which is in no sort the Design of the Author in the ensuing Treatise. The Reader is not to expect here a perfect and complete Explication of the Creed, or of its several Articles in their Latitude and Extent, according as they may be inferred or proved from the Holy Scriptures; this hath been already done with great Judgment and Copiousness by others, to whose Endeavours the Author

to the **READER.**

thor doth not pretend to add any thing : But, the Author's only intent in the following Treatise, is to make an Essay towards an Historical and Critical Account of the Creed, to find out, if possible, the Authors and Framers of the Creed, the Time when the several Articles were introduced, the Occasion and Intent of their first introducing, and what the Sense, Meaning, and Design of the first Introducers was ; intermixing here and there some Critical Observations, which may be both useful and delightful to the Reader.

To this End, the Author hath not contented himself with reading of Modern Books or Collections made by later Writers, but hath himself had immediate recourse to the remaining

The PREFACE

Monuments of the Primitive Ages of the Church, from whence only all Learning of this Kind can be fetched and derived.

Whether the Author hath succeeded in this Attempt, must be left to others to judge; he can only say in his own excuse, that he hath done his best; and that it will be very acceptable to him to see it better done by others of more Leisure, and greater Abilities and Learning, especially if any thing hit upon by him, may be of use to advance and improve this Design.

If the Author hath not explained every thing alledged by him to that degree of Clearness and Certainty, as may be expected by an inquisitive Reader,

to the **R E A D E R.**

der, or hath in any Point been mistaken, it is excusable in him, not only on the account of the general Uncertainty of ancient and distant Matters, but also on the account of the affected and studied Obscurity of the Primitive Writers in relation to this Particular; so that it is not the Author's Fault, if at any time his Proofs are not so copious or direct as might be wished for and desired: If he had found any thing in the Primitive Writers to have made any such Point clearer and stronger, he would not have omitted it.

If the Explication given by the Author, of any Article or part of the Creed, should happen to be disliked or not approved by any one, the Reader must remember, That the Author only acts the part of an

The P R E F A C E

Historian ; his Design being only to collect and discover the sense and meaning of the first Makers and Composers of the Creed, what it was that the Introducers of the several Articles purposed and intended thereby ; and, if in any place he seems to speak his own sense, that is only for the better carrying on the Thread of his Discourse, and in the Quality and Person of an Historian, as having collected the Sense or Explication in such place mentioned, to be the intended meaning of the Framers of that Part or Clause of the Creed ; the only intent of the Author, being to shew the sense and intended meaning of the Composers of the Creed, and not at all to enter into an Examination of the justness or truth of such Sense and Meaning ; the Author leaving that to every
Man's

to the R E A D E R.

Man's private Judgment, to be tryed and determined by the Holy Scriptures, the only perfect and infallible Rule of Faith; by which, even this Creed its self, and every Explication thereof, must be tried and judged, and is no farther to be received or believed, than as it is consonant and agreeable thereunto; which is according to the *Sixth Article of the Church of England*, That *whatsoever is not read in the Holy Scripture, nor may be proved thereby, is not to be required of any Man, that it should be believed as an Article of the Faith, or be thought requisite or necessary to Salvation.*

Man's private Judgment, to be
 tried and determined by the Ho-
 ly Scriptures, the only perfect
 and infallible Rule of Faith; by
 which, even this Creed its self,
 and every Exposition thereof,
 must be tried and judged; and
 is no farther to be received or
 believed, than as it is consonant
 and agreeable therunto; which
 is according to the Article
 of the Church of England, That
 whatsoever is not the Holy
 Scriptures, nor may be proved there-
 by, it is not to be received or
 believed, but it should be believed as
 an Article of the Faith, or be
 thought requisite or necessary to Sal-



AN
ACCOUNT
OF THE
EDITIONS
OF THE
WORKS

Of the Ancient
Christian Authors,

Cited and made use of in the following

TREATISE.

S. *Barnabe Epist. Catholic. Græco-Latin. Edit. Octav. Oxonii 1685.*
S. Clementis Romani Epistolæ Græco-Latin. Quarto Oxonii 1633.

S. Ignatii

- S. Ignatii Epistola Græco-Latin. Quarto,*
Edit. Isaaci Vossii Amstelodam. 1646.
S. Justini Martyris Opera Græco-Latin.
Folio, Coloniae 1686.
Athenagoræ Opera Græco-Lat. Edit. ad
calcem Justin. Martyr. Folio, Coloniae
1686.
Theophili Antiocheni Opera Græco-Lat.
Edit. ad calcem Justin. Martyr. Fol.
Coloniae 1686.
Irenæi Opera, Folio, Geneva 1580.
Tertulliani Opera, Folio, Paris 1580.
Clementis Alexandrini Opera, Græco-
Lat. Folio, Lugduni Batav. 1616.
Minucii Felicis Opera, Octavo, Lugdun.
Batav. 1672.
Origenis Commentar. Græco-Lat. 2 Vol.
Folio, Edit. Huetii Rothomag. 1668.
Origen contra Celsum Græco-Lat. Quar-
to, Cantabrig. 1677.
Origenis Dialogi contra Marcionitas, &c.
Græco-Lat. Quarto, Basil. 1674.
Origen περὶ εὐχῆς seu de Oratione, Græco-
Lat. Octavo, Oxon. 1685.
Cypriani Opera, Folio, Edit. Sim. Gou-
lart. apud Johan. le Preux 1593.
Novatiani Opera inter Opera Tertullian.
Edit. Paris, Folio, 1580.
Archelai Disputatio advers. Manicheum
Latin. Edit. ad Calcem Socratis &
Sozomen.

- Sozomen. Histor. Ecclesiast. Edit. Fol.*
Mogunt. 1677.
Arnobii Opera, Quarto, Lugdun. Batav.
1651.
Lactantii Opera, Octavo, Lugdun. Ba-
tav. 1660.
Eusebii Pamphili Ecclesiastic. Historia
Græco-Latin. Folio, Edit. Henric.
Vales. Paris 1659.
Athanasii Opera, Græco-Lat. 2 Vol. Fol.
Coloniæ 1686.
Julii Firmici Materni Opera, Edit. ad
calcem Minucii Felicis, Octavo, Lug-
dun. Batav. 1672.
Hilarii Pictaviensis Opera, Folio, Basil.
1550.
Ambrosii Opera, 5 Tom. Folio, Basil.
1567.
Cyrilli Hierosolomytani Opera, Græco-
Lat. Folio, Paris 1631.
Epiphanii Opera Græcè, Folio, Basil.
1544.
Hieronymi Opera, 9 Tom. Fol. Antwerp.
1578.
Ruffini Expositio in Symbolum Aposto-
lor. Edit. inter Opera Cypriani per
Sim. Goulart. apud Johan. le Preux,
Folio, 1593.
Augustini Opera, 10 Tom. Octavo, Lug-
duni 1563.

Augustini

*Augustini de Hæresibus, Edit. cum
Notis Danaï, Octavo, Geneva,
1595.*

*Isidori Pelusiota Opera, Græco-Lat.
Folio, Edit. à Conrad. Ritterhusfo
1605.*

*Maximi Taurinensis Opera, Folio, Lug-
dun. 1633.*

*Johannis Cassiani Opera, Edit. una cum
Damascen. Folio Basl. 1575.*

*Vincentii Lirinensis Commonitor. 12°.
Cantabrig. 1687.*

*Theodoret. Dialog. & Hæres. Epitom.
Græci, Quarto, Romæ 1547.*

*Petri Chrysologi Opera, Folio, Lugdun.
1633.*

*Leonis Magni Opera, Folio, Lugdun.
1633.*

Fulgentii Opera, Folio, Lugdun. 1633.

Salviani Opera, 12°, Oxon. 1629.

*Gennadii Massiliensis Liber, Edit. inter
Opera Augustini, Octavo, Lugdun.
1563.*

*Andreae Casariensis Comment. in Apo-
cal. ad calcem Secundi Tomi Com.*

*Johan. Chrysostom. in Nov. Testam.
Edit. à Frontone Ducaë, Paris, Fo-
lio, 1636.*

Theoder.

*Theodor. Lector. Fragment. ad calcem
Evagrii Eccles. Histor. Græco-Lat.
Folio, Mogunt. 1679.
Damasceni Opera, Græco-Lat. Folio,
Basil. 1575.*

T H E

Trinity College, Hartford, Conn.
Jan. 15, 1875




THE

THE
HISTORY
OF THE
Apostles Creed:
WITH
CRITICAL OBSERVATIONS
On its several
ARTICLES.

CHAP. I.

The Introduction; containing several things relating to the Creed in general: The Encomiums given thereto by the Primitive Writers: The several Names by which it hath been called: Principally termed a Symbol: Two Reasons commonly alledged for that Appellation; the one taken from the manner of Common Suppers amongst the Ancients, which is shewn

B to



A Critical History of

to be weak and uncertain; the other taken from Military Affairs, where it denotes the Watch-words and Signs by which Souldiers knew each other; which is affirmed not to be the full and proper signification of the Word, but that it is rather to be derived from the Marks and Tokens used by the Idolatrous Pagans in their sacred Rites, called by them *Symbola*, which were two-fold, either *Mute* or *Vocal*: Instances of both: Proved to have been secret Marks or Words, revealed only to those who were initiated in their Mysteries, by means of which they were known to each other, and had free admission wheresoever they came, to the Services of those Deities whose Symbols they had received; and that from the same reasons, and in allusion thereunto, the Creed was called a Symbol by the Primitive Authors: A Transition from the Titles, to the Authors of the Creed: Some ascribe it to the Apostles; which by several reasons is demonstrated to be impossible: That nevertheless it is Apostolical and ancient: Exceeding difficult to find out the precise Framers of it: The Authors thereof were many, and the Composition it self a work of time: One part of the Creed



Creed was used by the Apostles, and left by them to their Successors: The Creed was always demanded at Baptism, both by the Apostles and by those who came after them: The other part of the Creed was afterwards added by the Rulers of the Church, in opposition to ~~fundamental~~ Heresies, as they appeared and sprang up: In what sense the Apostles are said to be the Authors of one part, and the succeeding Governours of the Church Authors of the other: The Meaning of the Creed to be fetched from the Writings of the Fathers: The Creed first constantly read in the Eastern Church about five hundred Years after Christ; and in the Western near six hundred: The Creed then read was the Nicene; into whose room afterwards came the Apostles; which is repeated.

THE great Respect and Veneration that hath in all Ages been paid to the Apostles Creed, as it is usually call'd, may in some measure apologize for the writing this Essay or any other Discourse about it. It would be not only tedious, but also infinite, to transcribe the Encomiums that every where abound in

A Critical History of

the ancient Writings of this short Synopsiſ and Compendium of the Chriſtian Faith.

* Doctrina Symboli eſt illuminatio animæ, plenitudo credentium—hoc nexus infidelitatis abſolvitur, hoc vitæ janua panditur, hoc gloria confeſſionis oſtenditur, Symbolum breve eſt verbis, ſed magnum eſt Sacramentis—exiguum eſt ut memoriam non obruat, ſed diffuſum ut intelligentiam ſuperſedat.—Dignè ergo attentiores—ad audiendum Symbolum conveniſtis: Quicquid enim præfiguratum eſt in Patriarchis, quicquid nunciatum eſt in Scripturis, quicquid prædictum eſt in Prophetis, vel de Deo ingenito, vel ex Deo Dei unigenito, vel de Spiritu Sancto,—vel de ſuſcipiendi hominis Sacramento—totum hoc breviter—Symbolum in ſe continet confeſſendo. *Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. Serm. 131. p. 406.*

Saint *Auguſtin* calls it, *a the Illumination of the Soul, the Perfection of Believers, by which the Bond of Infidelity is diſſolved, the Gate of Life is opened, and the Glory of Faith is ſhewn; little indeed in Words, but great in Myſteries; ſhort ſo as not to oppreſs the Memory, yet comprehensive, ſo as to exceed the Underſtanding: Worthily therefore is this Creed to be attended unto, ſince whatſo-*

ever is prefigured in the Patriarchs, declared in the Scriptures, or foretold in the Prophets, concerning the Bleſſed Trinity, and the Myſtery of our Saviour's Incarnation, Death and Crucifixion is contained in it. Not much unlike to

^b Quicquid per univerſorum divinatorum voluminum corpus imenſa funditur copia, totum in Symboli colligitur brevitate, &c. *De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.*

which *J. Caſſian* writes, *b that the Creed comprehends in it ſelf in few words the Faith of both Teſtaments, and the Senſe of the whole Scripture.*

And

And *Petrus Chrysologus*,
That ^c it is the Entrance
into Life, the Gate of Sal-
vation, a peculiar, inno-
cent, and pure Confessi-
on, ^d the Covenant of Life,
the Plea of Salvation, and
the indissoluble Sacra-
ment of Faith between
God and us. ^e This,

saith *Maximus Tauri-
nensis*, is the Symbol, by
the Sign of which the
Faithful are separated
from the Unbelieving,
whose Truth makes every Believer of it a
Christian, sanctifies the Living, and re-
duceth the Dead to Life; and many o-
ther such like Noble and Majestick Ex-
pressions, were made use of by the Pri-
mitive Writers and Panegyrist, to de-
clare their Esteem of this Creed, which
through the Divine Assistance I shall
endeavour a little to Explain.

Where, in the First place: Since the
nature of Things are frequently signi-
fied unto us by the Names thereof, it
may not be altogether unnecessary to
take Notice of the several Titles and
Appellations, which have been
formerly given to this Creed; by

^c Ingressus vitæ, janua salutis,
singularis, innocens, & pura Con-
fessio. In *Symb. Apost.* Sermon. 56.
p. 51.

^d Pactum vitæ, salutis placitum,
& inter vos, & Deum fidei insolu-
bile Sacramentum. In *Symb. Apost.*
Sermon. 58. p. 52.

^e Hoc est Symbolum cujus sig-
naculo fideles ab infidelibus secer-
nuntur—cujus veritas unumquem-
que credentem efficit Christianum
—quod & viventes sanctificat &
mortuos reducit ad vitam. *Homil.*
in *Symbol.* p. 240.

^g Normam prædicationis. Ex-
pos. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.

^h Munus Salutis. De gubern. Dei,
lib. 6. p. 199.

ⁱ Catholici Sacramenti fides. De
Incarn. Domin. lib. 6. p. 1276.

^j Nostri Signaculum cordis —
Militiæ Sacramentum. Tom. 1. de
Virgin. lib. 3. p. 86.

^k Regulam Veritatis. Lib. 1.
cap. 19. p. 74.

^l Regula fidei. De Virginib. Ve-
land. p. 385.

^m De Trinitat. p. 493.

ⁿ Tom. 2. ad Marcell. Ep. 54.
p. 193.

Ruffinus it is called,
^f *The Rule of Preaching*;
by *Salvian*, ^g *The Gift*
of Salvation; by *Cassian*,
^h *The Faith of the Ca-*
tholick Sacrament; by
Ambrose, ⁱ *The Seal of*
our Heart, and a Milita-
ry Sacrament; by ^k *Ire-*
neus, ^l *Tertullian*, ^m *No-*
vatian and ⁿ *Jerom*, *The*
Rule of Faith, and Truth.

But that Name which hath general-
ly prevailed, and by which it is usual-
ly known, is *Symbolum*, or *Symbol*; for
which Title there are two Reasons
commonly given, The One is, that it
is an Allusion to the Custom of several
Persons meeting together to eat of one
common Supper; whither every One
brings something for his Share to make
up that common Meal, which from
hence was called *Symbolum*, from the
Greek Verb *συμβάλλειν*, which signifies,
to throw, or cast together: Even so,
say some, The Apostles met together,
and each One put or threw in his Ar-
ticle to compose this Symbol; which
Explication of the Word, is, I think,
first mentioned by *Ruffinus*, who after
he has related the manner of the fra-
ming

ming of the Creed by the Apostles, adds, That
 ° *for many and just Causes they would have it to be called a Symbol; for a Symbol in Greek signifies a Collation, that is, that which many bring into One; for so the Apostles in this Creed did bring into One, or comprehend in one Thing what every Person thought.* And after him, by P *Cassian*, and several Others, who affirm the same thing, That the Creed was called a Symbol, because that whatsoever is in an immense Copiousness contained in the Body of the Divine Volumes, is by the Apostles collated, or reduced into this brief Compendium: But, what is in general spoken by *Ruffinus*, *Cassian*, and others, concerning the mutual framing of the Creed by the Apostles, is more particularly related by one who passes under the Name of *St. Austin*, and probably lived not long after him, who besides what was affirmed by the foregoing Authors, shews also the particular Articles, that were thrown or put into this common

° *Symbolum autem hoc multis & iustissimis ex causis appellare voluerunt, Symbolum enim Grace, — dici potest & collatio, hoc est, quod plures in unum conferunt, id enim fecerunt Apostoli in his Sermonibus in unum conferendo quod unusquisque sensit. Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 2. p. 565.*

° *Symbolum ex collatione nomen accepit, — Collatio autem ideo, quia in unum ab Apostolis domini, — Quicquid per universorum divinarum voluminum corpus immensa funditur Copia, totum in Symboli colligitur brevitate. De Incarn. Domin. lib. 5 p. 1272.*

Confession by each individual Apostle, which I shall not here enumerate, since I shall have occasion to mention them elsewhere in this Chapter.

But now as to the truth of this sense of the *Word*; in my opinion it is very much to be questioned; to evidence the Weakness whereof, I shall not insist on that Criticism, that it is not *Symbolum*, but *Symbola*, which hath the forementioned Signification; but leaving that Nicety to the *Grammarians*, I shall only observe, That this interpretation of the Word hath its entire Foundation on that Opinion, that the Apostles were the real Authors of the Creed, and that they assembled together by their mutual consent to compose and frame it: Now that the Apostles did not so, neither could the Creed in any manner or way be formed by them, I shall in the ensuing part of this Chapter demonstrate, craving the Readers leave to take it for granted till I come thither, and his permission to dismiss this Exposition of the *Word* upon that account, as groundless and unsatisfactory.

The second Signification of this word *Symbolum*, is fetched from Military

tary Affairs, where it is used to denote those Marks, Signs, Watch-words, and the like, whereby the Souldiers of an Army distinguished and knew each other : In like manner, say some, by this Creed the true Souldiers of Jesus Christ were differenced from all others, and discerned from them, who were only false and hypocritical Pretenders ; unto which opinion *Maximus Taurinensis* seems to incline, who

terms *q* the Symbol, the Sign by which Believers are separated from Un-

believers ; and *Ruffinus* more largely writes,

r That the Greek word *Σύμβολον* may be rendred in Latin by Indicum ; which Word signifies a Sign, or a mark of Distinction, and was applied to the Creed, because at that time, as it is related by St. Paul in the Acts of the Apostles,

q Symbolum cujus Signaculo fideles ab infidelibus secernuntur. *Homil. in Symb. p. 240.*

r Symbolum Græcè indicium dici potest, — indicium autem vel signum iecirco dicitur : quia illo tempore sicut & Paulus Apostolus dicit, & in Actis Apostolorum refertur, multi ex circumcisis Judæis simulabant se esse Apostolos Christi, & lucri alicujus vel ventris gratia ad prædicandum proficiscebantur, nominantes quidem Christum sed non integris traditionum lineis nuntiantes. Iecirco ergo istud indicium posuere, per quod agnosceretur is, qui Christum verè secundum Apostolicas Regulas prædicaret : denique & in bellis civilibus hoc observari ferunt, quoniam & armorum habitus

tus par, & sonus vocis idem, & mos unus est, atque eadem instituta bellandi, ne qua doli subreptio fiat, Symbola discreta unusquisque dux suis militibus tradit, quæ Latine vel indicia nominantur, ut si fortè occurrerit quis de quo dubitetur, interrogatus Symbolum, prodcat si sit hostis an socius. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. s. 2. p. 565.*

many

A Critical History of

many of the circumcised Jews fained themselves to be the Apostles of Christ, and for the sake of their Purse or Belly went forth to preach, naming indeed the Name of Christ, but not according to the perfect Lines of Tradition; to remedy which Mischief, the Apostles appointed this Sign or Token, by which he might be known, who should truly preach Christ according to the Apostolick Rules, as the custom is reported to be in Civil Wars, where their Arms, Language, Methods, and manner of Fighting being the same; to prevent any Deceit, every General gives the Word to his Souldiers; which is called Symbolum, that if one should meet another concerning whom he doubts, by declaring the Word, or the Symbol, he might shew whether he was a Friend or a Foe. So that the Creed in this respect was called *Symbolum*, in allusion to a Military Custom; that as Souldiers were known by Signs, Tokens, Words, and the like, so true and real Christians were evidenced and distinguished from all others by this Mark or Symbol of the Creed.

Now, though this may be in part the sense of the Word, yet I do not apprehend, that it comes up to the full intent thereof; neither do I think, that

that it is to be derived from a Military Custom, but rather from some thing, which in its own Nature is more correspondent and agreeable to the Worship and Service of God, wherein the Creed is used: Wherefore, in my opinion, the signification of the Word is more naturally to be fetched from the *Sacra*, or religious Services of the Heathens, (if Idolatry, Impurity, and Inhumanity, may be permitted to pass under that Name,) where those, who were initiated in their Mysteries, and admitted to the knowledge of their peculiar Services, which were hidden and concealed from the greatest part of the idolatrous Multitude, had certain Signs or Marks, called *Symbola* delivered unto them, by which they mutually knew each other, and upon the declaring of them, were without Scruple admitted in any Temple to the secret Worship and Rites of that God, whose Symbols they had received.

These Symbols were of two sorts; either Mute, or Vocal: Of the Mute, there are the Names of several in *Clementis Alexandrinus*, as an *Organum*, (a Musical Instrument so called,) a Candle, a Sword,

*In: Obusad: red: Sippistae
Sipuloxa, idelfavos, ad: xpo, Si-
pD — pbeior yuwanetion. Pro-
treptic. ad gentis, p. 11.*

and

A Critical History of

and something else, not fit to be Translated, were the Symbols of Themis; and the said Father mentions in the

ἡ Χονδρὴ τὴν ἀλῶν — καὶ δὲ καὶ
κῶν, ὅστις Διονύσου Βασιλεὺς ἔχει
ἢ ῥοισαί — καὶ κίττοι — καὶ μήκα-
νες ταῦτ' ἐστὶν αὐτῶν τὰ ἅγια.
Ibid. p. 11.

same place, ^r an hand-
ful of Salt, Ivy, Pop-
py, &c. to have been
the Symbols of Bac-
chus, and of others of

their brutish Deities.

These Symbols were carefully pre-
served, and kept from all publick View
by the Receivers of them, who, up-
on the producing of them to the Priests
of those Gods, whose Signs they were,
had free admission to their most hid-
den and abominable Rites.

Apuleius, the famous *Platonick* Phi-
losopher of *Madanra*, made use of
these Mute Symbols, to defend him-
self from the Imputation of Magick,

for being ^u suspected of
that infernal Practice,
because he kept some un-
known things wrapt up in
a Napkin, or fine Linen
Cloth, he replies there-
unto, ^x That he had
been initiated in most of

^u Habuit Apuleius quapiam lin-
teolo involuta apud Laris Ponti-
ani, hæc quoniam ignoro, quæ
fuerint, idcirco magica fuisse con-
tendo. *Apolog.* p. 295. *Edit. Am-
sterdam*, 1628.

^x Sacrorum pleraque initia in
Græcia participavi, eorum qua-
dam Signa & Monumenta tradita
mihi à Sacerdotibus sedulo conser-
vo, nihil insolitum, nihil incognitum dico, vel unius Liberi patris
Symistæ, qui adestis, scitis, quid domi conditum caletis, & absque
omnibus profanis tacitè veneremini. *Ibid.* p. 297.

the

the Grecian Mysteries, that he diligently preserved those Signs, and Monuments, which were delivered him by the Priests, that this was no unusual or unknown thing, that some who were present, and had been initiated with him in the Rites of Bacchus, did well know what they kept hidden at home, and did in secret, without the company of the Profane particularly revere:

¹ That it could not seem seem strange to any, who had the least sense of Religion, that a Man who had been privy to so many Mysteries of the Gods, should keep some Tokens thereof at home, and wrap them up in Linen, which is the purest Covering for Divine Things;

² That yet, he did profess with a loud Voice, that if by chance any One was present, who had been partaker with him in the same Solemnities; if he would give

the Sign, he should hear what those things were, which he so carefully preserved, but that otherwise he would not be compelled by any Danger whatsoever, to divulge those things to the Profane, which he re-

¹ Etiam ne cuiquam mirum videri potest, cui sit ulla memoria Religionis, hominem tot mysteriis deum conscium; quædam sacrorum crepundia domi adservare, atque ea linteo textu involvere, quod purissimum est rebus divinis velamentum. *Ibid.* p. 297.

² Coeteris autem clarissima voce profiteor, si quis forte adest eorundum Solennium mihi particeps, signum dato, & audiat licet, quæ ego adservem. Nam equidem nullo unquam periculo compellar, quæ reticenda accepi, hæc ad profanos enuntiare. *Ibid.* p. 298.

ceiv'd to keep secret and conceal.

But, besides these Mute Symbols, there were others also which were Vocal, that is, a certain Form of obscure and mysterious Words, for the most part, if not always, agreeable to the Worship, Actions, or Nature of that God, whose Signs they were; delivered by the Priests to those who were initiated in their Mysteries, by which, those who were thus consecrated, mutually knew each Other, and were freely admitted to the most reserved and secret Parts of their sacred Rites and Ceremonies: Such a Vocal Symbol, *Apuleius* seems to hint at in the precedent Quotation, where he requires, *That if any were present, who had participated with him in the same Solemnities, they should give the Sign; that is, they should pronounce and express those words, which were the Mark and Token of their Initiation and Consecration.* But, there is no need to look any farther into the Writings of the Heathens for the proof of this Point, seeing there is a full and large Evidence thereof in *Arnobius*, *Clement Alexandrinus*, and *Julius Firmicus Maternus*, who have recorded several of their filthy, senseless, and inhumane Symbols;

Symbols; as for Example, *Arnobius* relates this to be the Symbol of *Ceres*,^a and to have been repeated at the Initiation in her Rites, I have fasted, and I have drunk a Caudle, (as I chuse to translate the word *Cycean*, which signifies a mixed and confused Portion of Liquors;) I have taken out of the Chest, and put into the Basket, I have taken it out again, and put it into the little Chest; which is thus mentioned by *Clement Alexandrinus*, with some small Variation,^b I have fasted, I have drunk a Caudle; having done that, I put it into the Basket, and from the Basket into the

^a Ipsa denique Symbola, quæ rogata factorum in acceptionibus responderis. Jejunavi, atque ebi- bi Cyceonem, ex cistâ lumpsî, & in calathum misi: accepi rur- sus in cistulam transtuli. Lib. 5.

P. 175.

^b Τὸ σμῖθμα Ἑλδονίων μυ- στήτων, ἐνὶ δισσῇ, ἐπιον ἢ κυ- κέονα, ἔλαβον ἐκ κίστης ἐρρασά- μην, ἀπεθέμην εἰς κάλαθον, καὶ ἐκ κάλαθου εἰς κίστην. Protreptic. ad gentes, p. 10.

Chest: To explain which Symbol at large, would perhaps be too tedious; I am almost confident, that it would be too obscene and filthy, and that the cleanest words by which it can be expressed in our *English* Dialect, will sound too harsh in chaste and modest Ears: Wherefore, I shall refer those who would exactly know the Mystery thereof, to the Fifth Book of *Arnobius*, from Pag. 170 to Pag. 176, and to the

10th Page of *Clemens Alexandrinus's Protrepticon ad Gentes*. I shall only say this in general, as being pertinent to my present Undertaking, That these Symbolical Words had a dark and enigmatical Reference to the secret and hidden Rites of *Ceres*, and did in obscure Expressions shadow forth her impudent, bestial, and abominable Actions, which in those detestable Mysteries were solemnized and commemorated; and, that whosoever declared or pronounced these words, had an immediate admission to those secret and reserved Villanies, as they justly deserve to be termed.

There are yet several other Symbols mentioned both by *Arnobius*, and *Clemens Alexandrinus*; which to prevent too great a length, I shall omit, and confine my self to some mentioned by *Julius Firmicus Maternus*, who, in his most excellent Discourse concerning the Error of prophane Religions, after he hath shewn the brutishness, stupidity, and folly of the Heathens, in worshipping such filthy, villanous, and barbarous Deities, and in rendring to them such cruel, unclean, and abominable Services, as they did, proceeds to speak particularly to the Symbols, or Marks used

used amongst the more devout and zealous Adorers of those black and murderous Gods; the first whereof is, ^c One used in a cer-

tain Temple, that when a dying Man was desirous to be admitted into the innermost Parts thereof, he was to repeat this obscure and dark Sentence, I have eaten of

a Taber, I have drunk of a Cymbal, I have learned the Secrets of Religion; which Symbol is also mentioned by Clemens Alexandrinus, and with a small Difference thus recorded by him; ^d I have eaten

of a Taber, I have drunk of a Cymbal, I have danced with a Cup in mine

Hand, I have entred into the Marriage Bed. Which said Father sufficiently intimates to us, That this Symbol was used in the famous Services of the Phrygians to Cybele the Mother of the Gods; the Words and Expressions whereof have a relation to the Taber and Cymbal, which she invented, to the mad and brutish way of her Worshiper's adoring of her, and to those abominable and horrid Deeds, which

^c In quoddam Templo, ut in interiores partes homo moriturus possit admitti, dicit, de Tympano manducavi, de Cymbalo bibi, & religionis secreta perdidici; quod Græco Sermone dicitur, ἐν τυμπάνῳ βίβρωκα, ἐν κυμβάλῳ πίνωκα, γέγονα μυσικῶς. De Error. Prof. Relig. p. 36.

^d Ἐκ τυμπάνῳ ἔφαγον, ἐκ κυμβάλῳ ἔπιον, ἐκτροφέηντα, καὶ ὁ παρὰ τὸ ὑπέρδυνον, Protrept. ad gent. p. 8.

in those diabolical Rites they celebrated and admired.

* Alterius profani Sacramenti signum est. Θεὸς ἐν πέτρῃς.
Jul. Firmic. Matern. de Error. Prof. Relig. p. 40.

c The Symbol used by the more devout and secret Votaries of *Mithras*, the great and renowned God of the *Persians*, was Θεὸς ἐν πέτρῃς, God of a Rock, which was taken from the Manner of the Generation, or Production of the said

f Oὐ τὰ τοῦ Μίθρα μυστήρια ἐξεδιδόσαντες, ἀβυσσοῖν ἐν πέτρῃς γεννηθῆναι αὐτὸν. Dial. cum Tryph. p. 296.

* Narrant gentiliū fabulæ Mithram vel in lapide vel in terra de solo æstu libidinis esse generatum. Tom. 2. advers. Jovinian. lib. 1. pag. 142.

God, which as *Justin Martyr*, and *Jerom*, do both assure us, The Pagan Mythologists fancied to have been by the alone Heat of Lust from a Stone or Rock.

h Julius Firmic. Matern. de Error. prof. Relig. p. 43.

The Symbol employed in the *Orgia*, or Revels of *Bacchus*, was, h ἐκλίχες, διμορφῆς, or rather ἐκλίχες, διμορφῆς, having crooked Horns, double Faced; because, under such Representations, that drunken God was worshiped and adored.

Lastly, That I might not mention any more, the said *Julius Firmicus Maternus*

i Nocte quādam Simulacrum in lectica

supinum ponitur, & per numeros digestis fletibus plangitur, deinde cum se ficta lamentatione satiaverint, lumen inferitur: Tunc à sacerdote omnium qui flebant, fauces unguntur, quibus perunctis, sacerdos hoc lento murmure susurrat: Ὁ ἀπὸ πέτρῃς, &c. lb. p. 45.

tain

tain Night they placed an Image upright in a Bed, and then wept round about it; which when they had sufficiently done, a Light was brought in: And then the Priest anointed the Cheeks of all those who had lamented, pronouncing with a soft Murmur these words;

Θαπείετε μύσαι τῷ θεῷ σεσωσμένους,
Ἐσται γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐν πόνων σωτηρία.

Be confident, ye initiated Ones of the saved God, for there shall be Salvation unto us from our Labours.

I might yet produce several other Examples of the same kind; but those already alledged, do sufficiently declare the nature of the Pagan Symbols, That they were secret Marks, Words, or Tokens, communicated at the time of Initiation, or a little before, unto those who were Consecrated, or entred in their reserved or hidden Rites, and to none else; by the Declaration, Manifestation, or Pronunciation whereof, those more devout Idolaters knew each other, and were with all freedom and liberty of Access, admitted to their nocturnal and more intimate Mysteries and Villanies, from whence all others as Prophane and Unworthy, were kept out, and excluded; which said Symbols,

A Critical History of

bols, those who had received them, were obliged carefully to conceal, and not on any account whatsoever to divulge or reveal.

Now, for all these Reasons, the Apostles Creed was by our Ancestors very fitly termed a *Symbol*, because it was studiously concealed from the *Pagan* World, and not revealed to the *Catechumens* themselves, till just before their Baptism, or Initiation in the Christian Mysteries, when it was delivered unto them, as that secret Note, Mark, or Token, by which the Faithful in all parts of the World should interchangeably know and be known.

That the Creed was carefully preserved from the knowledge of the Profane, is a thing abundantly asserted by the Primitive Writers; St. *Cyprian*

* Sacramentum fidei non esse profanandum, apud Salomonem in Paræmiis, in aures imprudentis noli quidquam dicere, ne quando audierit, irrideat sensatos Sermoes tuos. Item in Evangelio xxi^o Matthæum, ne dederitis sanctum canibus, neque miseritis margaritas vestras ante porcos, ne forte conculcent ea pedibus suis, & conversi elidant vos. *Testim. lib. 3. ad Quirin. Testim. 50. p. 429.*

assures us hereof, That ^k *the Sacrament of Faith*, that is, the Creed, *was not to be profaned*, or divulged: For which he cites two Texts of Scripture; the one, *Proverbs* xxiii. 9. *Speak not in the Ears of a Fool, for he will despise the Wisdom*

of thy Words; and the other, *Matthew* vii. 6.

vii. 6. Give not that which is holy unto the Dogs, neither cast ye your Pearls before Swine, lest they trample them under their Feet, and turn again, and rent you. St. Ambrose most pathetically exhorts to the utmost Vigilancy to conceal the Christian Mysteries, and in particular, to be very

^l careful not by incautiousness to reveal the Secrets of the Creed or the Lord's Prayer; and in several of the ^m Sermons of Petrus Chrysologus,

^l Cave ne incautè Symboli vel Dominicæ Orationis divulges mysteria. Tom. 4. de Cain & Abel, lib. 1. c. 9. p. 125.

^m Sermon. 58. p. 52. Sermon. 59. p. 54. Sermon. 60. p. 55, &c.

there are frequent and earnest Exhortations to preserve and hide the Creed from publick Knowledge and Observation, that the Unworthy and Profane might not have this Secret of God with them; nay, so exact and punctual were they in this regard, that the Creed was not declared to the Catechumens themselves, till they were advanced to the higher Form of that Order; and being ripe and fit for Baptism, were speedily by that Ordinance to commence perfect Members of the Visible Church: Of which custom, St. Ambrose speaks, where he writes,

That ⁿ on a Lord's Day, the Lessons and

ⁿ Erat autem dominica post lectiones, atque tractatum dimissis Catechumenis, Symbolum aliquibus com-

petentibus in Baptisteriis tradebam Basilicæ. Lib. 5. Epist. 35. p. 129.

A Critical History of

Sermons being ended, and the Catechumens of the lower Rank dismissed, that then in the Baptistry of the Church, he delivered the Symbol to some of the Competentes, who were the superiour Rank of the Catechumens : Consonant unto which, it is related by Ferrandus Diaconus concerning a Converted Negro,

^a Ex more Catechumenus, post aliquantum temporis propinquante solennitate Paschali inter competentes offertur, scribitur, eruditur, — auditurus Symbolum profitetur. Inter. oper. Fulgent. ep. ad Fulgent. p. 204.

That ° first of all, according to custom, he was a Catechumen ; and then, after some time, as the Feast of Easter drew nigh, (which was their

solemn time of Baptism,) he was advanced to the Rank of the Competentes ; where, amongst the other Actions peculiar thereunto, this was one, That he heard, and assented to the Symbol ; so that the Catechumens knew not the Creed till just before their Baptism, when it was delivered unto them as that private Mark or Sign by which the Christians mutually knew each other : Unto which, it is not improbable, Cecilius the Heathen Disputant, in Minucius Felix, did blindly refer, when he said, That p the Christians knew each other by hidden Notes or Marks, and loved almost before they were acquainted with one another, seeing Maximus Taurinensis

^p Occultis se notis & insignibus noscunt, & amant mutuo penè antequam novierint. Ollav. p. 81.

sis

sis affirms, 9 That the Apostles appointed the Mystery of the Creed, to be a Mark of Distinction between Believers and Unbelievers, to discover both the Strangers and Enemies to the Faith of the Church, who either knew it not, or had corrupted it : So that from the whole, it seems to me most evident, That the Title of Symbol attributed to the Creed, is to be derived from the Symbols used in the Sacra, or religious Rites of the Heathens ; in allusion whereunto, the Creed is so termed, because it was delivered unto Persons at their initiation and admission by Baptism, into the Visible Church, as that secret Mark and Sign, by which they should be known from all others, and mutually know each other.

But, from the Names of the Creed, let us pass unto the Creed it self ; and, in the next place, enquire after the Authors and Composers thereof, who have for many Ages successively, been esteemed to have been the Apostles themselves ; from whence it is called the Apostles Creed. Now, that from the Days of the Apostles, there hath

* Apostoli — mysterium Symboli tradiderunt, ut — signaculum Symboli inter fideles perfidosque fecerneret, & alienus à fide atque hostis appareret Ecclesie, qui aut tanquam baptizatus nescisset, aut tanquam hæreticus corripisset. Homil. in Symb. p. 239.

been used in the Church a certain Rule and Form of Faith, not much unlike unto our present Creed; I am so far from denying, that I shall endeavour to prove it in the ensuing Discourse, from *Tertullian* and others of the most Primitive Writers: But, that the Apostles themselves should be the immediate Authors of the Creed in the present Form that now it is, and that from their Days, it hath without any variation been inviolably transmitted down to us by Tradition. This is that which is justly questionable, and I doubt not but to evince the contrary.

The first, I think, who hath given us this smooth Account concerning the Composition of the Creed, is St.

Quoddecim Apostoli velut periti artifices in unum convenientes, clavem suo consilio confecerunt, clavem enim quandam ipsum Symbolum dixerim, per quod reserantur diaboli tenebrae, ut lux Christi adveniat. Tom. 3. Serm. 38. p. 265.

Ambrose; who writes, That *the Twelve Apostles, as skilful Artificers, assembled together, and made a Key by their common Advice, that is, the Creed; by which the*

Darkness of the Devil is disclosed, that the Light of Christ may appear: Or, if the Sermon, in which this Passage is, be not the genuine Off-spring of so great a Man, it is not long after his time

time that *Ruffinus* gives the same Account of it, where he relates, That

they had received by Tradition from their Fathers, that after the Ascension of our Saviour, and the Effusion of the Holy Ghost, before the Apostles separated from each other, to go into the several Parts of the habitable World, to preach the Gospel to them; they settled amongst themselves the Rule of their future

Preaching, to prevent their teaching different Doctrines, during their Separation, unto those whom they should invite to the Christian Faith; wherefore they assembled all together, and being full of the Holy Ghost, they composed the Creed; each one inserting what he thought convenient, and ordained it to be a Test of their future Sermons, and a Rule to be given unto the Faithful. The like is also

asserted by *Leo Magnus*, *Jerom*, *John Cassian*, and an innumerable number of other Authors; since from the Days of *Ruffinus*, it hath for several hundreds

^{*} Tradunt majores nostri, quod post ascensionem domini — Apostolos — ad singulas quemque proficisci nationes. Discessuri itaque ab invicem normam prius futuræ prædicationis in commune constituerunt, ne forte alii ab aliis abducti diversum aliquid his qui ad fidem Christi invitabantur, exponerent. Omnes ergo in uno positi & Spiritu Sancto repleti, breve istud futuræ sibi prædicationis indicium, conferendo in unum quod sentiebat unusquisque, componunt, atque hanc credentibus dandam esse regulam statuunt. *Exposit. in Symb. Apost. S. 2. p. 565.*

^{*} Epist. 13. p. 109.

^u Tom. 2. advers. Error. *Johann. Hierosol. Ep. 61. cap. 9. p. 219.*

^x De Incarn. Dom. lib. 5. p. 1272.

of

of Years been generally believed, That the Twelve Apostles, before they went forth from *Jerusalem* to preach the Gospel, agreed on this formulary of Faith to be the Rule and Standard of all their Sermons, which without any Variation should be delivered to their Profelytes and Converts.

But besides this Opinion, that the Apostles were in general the Authors of the Creed; some have advanced one step farther, and affirmed, That every Apostle inserted his particular Article; by which, according to the number of the Apostles, they have divided the Creed into twelve Articles, allowing one Article for each Apostle: A full account whereof is in a Sermon falsely attributed to St. *Austin*, where the Author thereof gives us this following relation, concerning each particular Article that was put in by each particular Apostle. y *Peter*, saith he,

y Petrus dixit, Credo in deum patrem omnipotentem; Johannes dixit, Creatorem coeli & terræ;

Jacobus dixit, Credo & in Jesum Christum, filium ejus unicum, dominum nostrum; Andreas dixit, qui conceptus est de Spiritu Sancto, natus ex Maria Virgine; Philippus ait, passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifixus, mortuus & sepultus; Thomas ait, descendit ad inferna, tertia die resurrexit à mortuis; Bartholomæus dixit, ascendit ad coelos, sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris, omnipotentis; Matthæus dixit, inde venturus judicare vivos & mortuos; Jacobus Alphei, Credo & in Spiritum Sanctum, Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam; Simon Zelotes, Sanctorum Communionem, remissionem peccatorum; Judas Jacobi, carnis resurrectionem; Matthias complevit, vitam æternam, Amen. *Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 113. p. 359.*

said,

said, I believe in God the Father Almighty; John, maker of Heaven and Earth; James, and in Jesus Christ his only Son, our Lord; Andrew, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; Philip, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; Thomas, he descended into Hell; the third Day he rose again from the Dead; Bartholomew, he ascended into Heaven, sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty; Matthew, from thence shall he come to judge the Quick and the Dead; James the Son of Alphaeus, I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Holy Catholick Church; Simon Zelotes, the Communion of Saints, the forgiveness of Sins; Jude the Brother of James, the Resurrection of the Body; Matthias, Life everlasting. Amen.

Now, as to the Truth of this Tradition, I think, it is altogether to be denied, and that for several Reasons, as that it was nigh Four hundred Years after Christ, before the framing of the Creed by the Apostles was ever heard of; and even *Ruffinus* himself, one of the first Reporters thereof, though in the beginning of his Commentary he doth roundly assert it, yet in the ² midst thereof he speaks of it

doubt-

² *Cantissimè
qui Symbo-
lum recide-
runt, &c. Ex-
pos. in Symb.
§. 20. p. 570.*

doubtfully, as if its Authors were uncertain and unknown.

Moreover, had the Apostles been the real formers of the Creed before their dispersion from *Jerusalem*, it cannot be imagined, that St. *Luke* in his History of their Acts, would have wholly omitted so considerable a Fact as this: Neither can it be conceived, but that the innumerable Councils and Synods amongst the Primitive Christians, or at least some of them, would in their Decisions and Determinations of Faith and Doctrine, have had some Reference or other to this Apostolical System, as their Standard and Basis, if any such there had been; whereas no such thing appears, but the contrary thereunto; for, as they never mentioned any such Creed, so as occasion offered, they composed new Creeds, and even performed one of the highest Parts of the Christian Religion, I mean Baptism, by them; at least, so they did by the *Nicene* Creed, as in the *Encyclical* Epistle of the Emperour *Basil-*

• Τὸ Σύντομον τῆ τῆς ἀγίας
πάλιν, τῆ ἐν Νικαίᾳ, — εἰς ὃ
ἡμεῖς τε καὶ πάντες οἱ μετ' ἡμῶν
πιστεύοντες ἐκατήσκημεν. *Evagr.*
Eccles. Hist. lib. 3. c. 4. p. 335.

cus; the said Emperour declares, ^a *That He and all Believers before him, were baptized into the Creed of the Three hundred*

dred and eighteen Fathers assembled at Nice ; and the Emperour Zeno, in his *Henoticon*, or Edict of Union, which he published after the Expulsion of Ba-

siliscus, strictly com-
manded, That ^b all
should be baptized by the
Nicene Creed alone, and

^b Πάντες ὅ οἱ λαοὶ τῆ σωτη-
ρίᾳ διὰ τοῦ μόνου Θεοῦ βαπτίζονται. Id. Ibid. c. 14. p. 345.

that no Person or Church should make
use of any other Symbol, or Definition of
Faith ; assuring us withal, that this
same Method was observed by the Third
General Council held at Ephesus, where
Nestorius was condemned. I might for
the farther confirmation of this Point,
urge several Arguments more ; but it
being so clear and evident, I shall on-
ly farther add, That if the Apostles
had really framed, and delivered to
their Successors this Creed ; every
Church would have agreed therein ;
and there would not have been so ma-
ny different and diverse Creeds, as we
find there were ; scarce two Churches,
I think I may safely venture to say,
that not two had exactly the same
Symbol without any Variation or Dif-
ference: The *Descent into Hell*, as
Ruffinus informs us, ^c was neither in

^c In Eccle-
siæ Romanæ
Symbolo non

habetur additum, descendit ad Inferna, sed neque in Orientis Eccle-
siis habetur hic sermo. *Expos. in Symb.* §. 20. p. 570.

the

the Roman, nor Oriental Creeds : The *Communion of Saints* was not in any Creed till above Four hundred Years after Christ, and then not immediately received in all: The Clause of *Life Everlasting* was omitted in severals; whilst in others it was inserted; but not to exemplify in any more Particulars, whosoever shall compare the *Grecian*, or as some may think it more fitly termed, the *French Creed*, recorded by *Irenæus*; those of *Carthage*, cited by *Tertullian*; that of *Aquileia*, commented on by *Ruffin*; that of *Hippo*, repeated by *St. Austin*; that of *Ravenna*, extant in *Petrus Chrysologus*; that of *Turin*, explained by *Maximus Bishop* of that Church; and several other Creeds here and there interspersed in the Primitive Writings; I say, whosoever shall compare these Creeds together, shall find them vastly different; and that there are very few Articles, in the Order and Expression whereof, they do all without Exception, agree: Which consideration, with those forementioned, sufficiently evidence, That the Apostles neither were, nor could be the Authors or Composers of our present Creed, that passes under their Name.

But

But though this Creed be not of the Apostles immediate framing, yet it may be truly styled *Apostolical*, not only because it contains the Sum of the Apostles Doctrine, but also, because the Age thereof is so great, that its Birth must be fetched from the very Apostolick Times: It is true, the exact Form of the present Creed cannot pretend to be so antient by Four hundred Years; but a Form not much different from it, was used long before. *Irenæus*, the Scholar of *Polycarp*, the Disciple of *St. John*, where he repeats a Creed not much unlike to ours, he assures us,

That ^d the Church dispersed throughout the whole World, had received this Faith from the Apostles, and their Disciples; which is also af-

^d Ἡ μὲν ὅλη ἐκκλησία καὶ τὰ καθ' ὅλης τῆς οἰκουμένης — δι' ἀποστολῶν καὶ τῶν ἐκείνων μαθητῶν ὁμοῦ ἐῴσα τῇ εἰς ἡμᾶς διδόντι.

Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 35.

firmed by *Tertullian* of one of his Creeds, That ^e that Rule of Faith had been current in the Church from the beginning of the Gospel: And which is very observable, although there was so great a diversity of Creeds, as that scarce two Churches did exactly agree therein, yet the Form and Substance of every Creed, was in a great measure the same; so that, except there had

• Hanc regulam ab initio Evangelii decurrisse. *Advers. Praxean*, p. 316.

had been from the very Plantation of Christianity, a Form of sound Words, or a System of Faith delivered by the first Planters thereof, it is not easy to conceive, how all Churches should harmonize, not only in the Articles themselves, into which they were baptized, but in a great measure also, in the Method and Order of them.

But now the Creed, or at least a great part of it, being so very antient, and the Records of those Times being withal so few, it will be a difficult Task to give an exact and punctual Account of its certain Authors, and of the precise intended meaning of every Article and Clause thereof; which Difficulty is yet farther increased by the extraordinary care and affected studiousness of the Primitive Fathers, to conceal the Creed; which was so great and unaccountable, as that they not only kept it from the knowledge of the *Heathens* and *Catechumens*, as hath been already demonstrated, but they even scrupled to commit it to Writing, and rather chose to transmit it down to their Posterity by Tradition; for which reason, *Rufinus* calls it *the Tradition of Faith*; and *Jerom* informs us, That
 g this

* Traditio
 fidei. Expos.
 in Symb. §. 37.
 p. 575.

& this Symbol of our Faith and Hope delivered by the Apostles, was not written in Paper and Ink, but in the fleshy Tables of the Heart;

^a In Symbolo fidei & spei nostræ quod ab Apostolis traditum, non scribitur in charta & atramento, sed in tabulis cordis carnalibus. *Tom. 2. Advers. Error. Johani. Hieros. Epist. 61. cap. 9. p. 219.*

in an agreeableness whereunto, *Petrus Chrysologus* frequently exhorts his

Hearers, ^h to preserve this Gift in the most inward Recesses of their Hearts, not to permit vile Paper to depreciate

^h Hoc vitæ Symbolum — mens teneat — ne divinitatis pretiosum munus depreciet charta vilis, ne mysterium lucis atrum tenebretamentum. *In Symb. Apost. Serm. 59. p. 54.*

this precious Gift, or black Ink to darken this Mystery of Light: And many other such like Passages might be easily produced, to evidence their strange Fancy, to keep the Creed secret, concealed, and hidden; which together with the forementioned Considerations, doth clearly shew, That it is no easy matter to give a satisfactory Account of the Authors and intended Sense of every Article thereof, and may justly excuse or lessen a Mistake or Defect herein.

Wherefore, having premised this Observation, I shall now endeavour to give the best account I can, of the Authors and Framers of the Creed, and of the designed Meaning of

D

the

the several Articles thereof.

As for the Authors thereof, it cannot be denied, but that they were several and many; the Creed was neither the work of one Man, nor of one Day, but, during a long Tract of Time, passed successively through several Hands, e'er it arrived to its present Perfection; the Composure of it was gradual, and not instantaneous; the Manner whereof, I apprehend to have been these two ways: *First*, Some of the Articles therein were derived from the very Days of the Apostles: *Secondly*, The others were afterwards added by the Primitive Doctors and Bishops, in opposition to gross Heresies and Errours that sprung up in the Church.

As for the first of these, That some of the Articles were of the very inserting of the Apostles; this will appear, if we consider, That the Apostles and Evangelists, who were the first sent forth to preach the Gospel, and to convert the World both *Jewish* and *Pagan*; when they formally received any one a Member into the Christian Church by Baptism, they did then particularly demand his Assent to the Christian Faith, and a Declaration

claration of his Belief thereof: An Example whereof we have in the 8th of the *Acts*; where, after the Conference between the *Eunuch* and *Philip* the Evangelist, when the *Eunuch* testified his desire to be Baptized, *Philip* told him, *That if he did believe with all his Heart, he might*; unto which, when the *Eunuch* replied, *That he did believe Jesus Christ to be the Son of God*, then *Philip* baptized him, but not before. From which single instance it is manifest, That the Apostles and first Preachers of the Gospel required the Assent of all Persons at Baptism to some of the particular Articles of the Christian Faith, which were the Platform and Model of the Creed; since that time, always used at Baptism: Which of the particular Articles of our present Creed were inserted therein by them, I shall more largely shew in their particular Order, wherein they are disposed in the Rule of Faith; it is sufficient in this place to say, That they were the Articles of the Existence of God, the Trinity; that Jesus was Christ, or the Saviour of the World, the Remission of Sins, and the Resurrection.

Now as for these Apostolick Demands, they might not always be exactly the same, nor still confined to the forementioned Particulars; in every Church, and at every Season, they might not mention the very same Particulars without either Addition or Diminution, but allow themselves a liberty of Expression according as they saw occasion, and so in this respect they might sometimes vary and alter; although, as to the Fundamentals of Christianity, that Jesus of Nazareth was Christ the *Messias*, and the like, they never omitted them; and the form of their Expression, and delivery of their Confession of Faith, was generally the same, near the Method and Order of our present Creed; for had it not been so, it is almost impossible to conceive, how all Churches should so harmoniously agree in the general Form and Order of their respective Creeds, when yet they all disagree in the Words and Expressions used therein.

This Apostolical System professed at Baptism, was not committed to Writing, but observed by, or left with the Governours of every Church to use it on the like occasion, whose duty it
was

was to preserve it undefiled and incorrupt, and to make it the terms of Christianity and admission to their Communion; unto which, some think St. Paul might have an eye, when he exhorted *Timothy* ⁱ *to keep that which was committed to his trust*, and ^k *to hold fast the Form of sound Words*: But whether he had or no, I shall not here enquire. This is certain, That not only *Timothy*, but the Apostolical Churches, and all others, who received it from them, were solicitous and careful to preserve those Articles and that Form of Faith, which was delivered unto them by the Apostles; and as the Apostles, so they in imitation of their Example, did always at Baptism require the Assent of the Person to be baptized, unto the Creed, or Articles of the Christian Faith; which

is a thing so universally known, as that it may seem almost needless to produce any Quotations for the proof of it: Thus *Ruffinus* relates, that in his Days, ^l *the antient Custom was retained at Rome, for Persons to be baptized, publicly to recite the Creed*: And *Salvian*, That ^m *at Baptism the Chri-*

¹ *Tim. 6. 20.*

² *Tim. 1. 13.*

¹ *Mos ibi servatur antiquus, eos qui gratiam baptismi susceperunt, publice Symbolum reddere.*

Expos. in Symb. §. 3. p. 565.

^m *Quæ est in Baptismo salu-*

tari Christianorum confessio?— Credo inquis in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum filium ejus. De Gubern. Dei, l. 6. p. 197.

stians professed their Faith in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his Son; according unto which, Vigilins Tapsensis, or whosoever else was the Author of those Books concerning the Trinity to Theophilus, extant amongst the Works of Athanasius,

Ad sacrum Lavacrum Regenerationis venientes, confessi sic, Credo in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unigenitum, & Spiritum Sanctum. Inter. oper. Athanasii. Tom. 2. lib. 11. Ad Theophil. p. 591.

writes, That ⁿ those who came to the sacred Laver of Regeneration, confessed, saying, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his only Son, and in the

Holy Ghost; and long before any of these, Justin Martyr assures us, That

οἱ ὅσοι ἀν περὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ πιστεύουσιν ἀληθῶς ταῦτα τὰ ὅσα ἡμεῖς διδάσκόμεθα — ἀποκρίσας ὅτι. Apol. 2. p. 93.

none were baptized, unless they did first declare their Assent to the Doctrine and Faith of the Gospel.

Not long after the Apostles Days, and even in the Apostolick Age its self, several Heresies sprung up in the Church, subversive of the Fundamentals of Christianity; to prevent the malignant Effects whereof, and to hinder such Hereticks from an undiscernible mixing themselves with the Orthodox Christians, as also to establish and strengthen the true Believers

in

in the necessary Truths of the Christian Religion, the Christian Verities opposite to those Heresies, were inserted in the Creed ; and together with those other Articles, which had without any intermission been constantly used from the time of the Apostles, were proposed to the assent and belief of all Persons who came to be baptized : The Governours of the Church judging this a prudent and an effectual course, to preserve the Fundamentals of Religion from being undermined and overthrown by cunning and subtle Hereticks ; which is the second way by which the Creed was composed, viz. The Doctors and Governours of the Church did add unto those of the Apostles, other Articles, in opposition to gross and fundamental Heresies and Errours, as they appeared and grew up, as *Ruffinus* informs us ; that whereas it was in the beginning of the *Roman Creed*, *I believe in God the Father Almighty*, *p* there were some other Clauses added thereto in the Creeds of several Churches, occasioned by certain Hereticks, to exclude the Sense of their new Doctrine ; as particularly in the

p In cæteris locis propter nonnullos Hæreticos addita quædam videntur per quæ novellæ doctrinæ sensus crederetur excludi. *Expos. in Symb. Apost.* §. 3. p. 363.

* His additur invisibilem & impassibilem, sciendum, quod duo isti Sermones in Ecclesia Romana Symbolo non habentur, constar autem apud nos additos, Hæreseos causa Sabellij, — quæ Patrem ipsum, vel ex Virgine natum dicit, & visibilem factum, vel passum affirmat in carne. *Ibid.* §. 7. p. 567.

Aquileian Creed, & to the word Almighty was subjoined invisible, impassible, in contradiction to the Heresy of the Sabellians, or Patripassians, that the Father was born of the Virgin,

and so became both visible and passible: But, there is no need of any farther Testimonies to prove this Point at present, seeing a great part of the ensuing Treatise will be an abundant confirmation thereof.

I would not be here mistaken, as if I did mean, that none of those Articles which were introduced into the Creed, and settled there in opposition to Heresies, were ever used before, or demanded at Baptism by the Minister thereof; but my meaning is, that every Church being at liberty to express the Fundamental Articles of the Christian Faith in that way and manner, which she saw fit *pro re nata*, or as occasion offered; it is not improbable, but that before damnable Heresies sprung up, they might not always to a tittle follow the same Form of Words, nor exactly ask the same Questions; as for Example, The Doctrines

doctrines of the Trinity, of *Jesus* of *Nazareth's* being *Christ*, or the *Messias*, of Remission of Sins through his Name, and of the Resurrection, were at the first Preaching of the Gospel sufficient, without a particular Explication of the Actions of the Father, and the States of the Son; as *Philip* only required the *En-much* to believe, That *Jesus Christ was the Son of God*: And if at some Seasons they might mention the Humiliation and Exaltation of *Christ*, and the several Acts thereof, at other Seasons they might omit them, and not constantly express the Particulars in that order in which they are now found in the Creed, till the appearance of contrary Heresies gave them occasion so to do; so that when any Article was added to the Creed, it was not the introduction of a new Point, but the vindicating and settling of an old One, and a constant perpetual Profession and Declaration of that Truth, which before was only arbitrarily and uncertainly expressed, seeing every one, before those contrary Errours arose, was supposed firmly to believe and own it. In which respect, I may say of the Creed as

Vincentius

Vincentius Lirinensis doth of the
 Canons and Determinations of
 Councils, that the design of the
 Church thereby is,

* *Quid unquam aliud concilio-
 rum decretis enisa est nisi ut quod
 antea simpliciter credebatur, hoc
 idem postea diligentius crederetur,
 quod antea lentius prædicabatur,
 hoc idem postea instantius prædi-
 caretur; quod antea securius co-
 lebatur, hoc idem postea sollici-
 tius excoleretur. Commonit. ad-
 vers. Hæres. cap. 32. p. 104.*

*That what was before
 more simply, should now
 more diligently be belie-
 ved; that what was more
 seldom, should now more
 frequently be preached;
 and that what was more
 unconcernedly, should for
 the future be more carefully Worship-
 ped.*

By these two Ways then, was the
 present Creed framed; part thereof
 was transmitted down from the Apo-
 stles, and the other part thereof was
 afterwards added by the Governours
 of the Church, to prevent Heresies
 from corrupting her Doctrine, and
 Hereticks from infecting her Mem-
 bers: By the which of these two
 Ways each particular Article was in-
 serted in the Creed, I shall shew in
 the following part of this Treatise,
 and shall not here anticipate or fore-
 stall it.

This being then the Method where-
 by the Creed was framed; although
 nothing that is contained therein, must
 be

be believed any farther, than it agrees with the Holy Scriptures ; yet the intended sense of the greatest part thereof, is not to be fetched from thence, but from the Writings of the Fathers, and from those Heresies against whom it was designed ; which Expression may at the first hearing be perhaps, esteemed by some too hasty and inconsiderate, but the nature of the thing well reflected on, makes it evident and beyond contradiction ; and if the Authority of others before me, will be more valued and better received, it will be no difficult Task to produce severals, who have affirmed the same thing ; but at present, I shall content my self with the Testimony of Monsieur Jurieu, a *French* Divine now living, who writes in expresse terms, That for his

part ^s he is persuaded, that we must not seek the sense of the Articles of the Apostles Creed in the Scriptures, but in the intention of those who composed it.

^s Je suis persuadé qu'il faut chercher le sens des Articles du Symbole des Apôtres, non dans l'écriture, mais dans l'intention de ceux qui ont composé ce Symbole. *Prejug. Legit. contre le Papisme*, 1 Part. c. 1. p. 26.

This is that which I design to do, to search into the intended meaning of this *Compendium* of Faith, which hath been received in all Ages with the

the greatest Veneration and Esteem : The respect and reverence that the Antients paid unto it, hath been in part already related ; and in these latter Times, throughout several Centuries of Years, so great a Deference hath been rendered thereunto, as that it hath not been only used at Baptism, but in every publick Assembly ; it hath been usually, if not always read, as the Standard and Basis of the Christian Faith, unto which the whole Congregation hath been wont to testify their unanimous Assent, by saying, *Amen*.

It is true, that the Primitive Christians affecting an unaccountable Secrecy for this and their other Mysteries, as it hath been already shewn, did not in their Assemblies publicly recite the Creed, except at the times of Baptism, which besides Cases of Necessity, were only at *Easter* and *Whitsontide* ; from whence it comes to pass, that the constant repeating of the Creed in the Church, was not introduced till a long time after our Saviour's Incarnation.

The repetition of the Creed at every Assembly, was appointed in the *Eastern Church* by *Timothy*, Arch-

ἱ. Τιμόθεος
τὸ ἦ τετακο-
σίαν δέκα καὶ
ὀκτώ παλίστην
τὴν πίστιν
σύμβολον
καὶ ἐκείνην
συνέταξε τὸν ἀρχιεπίσκοπον
καὶ ἐκείνην

συνέταξε τὸν ἀρχιεπίσκοπον καὶ ἐκείνην, Theodor. Lect. Eccles. Hist. l. 2. p. 563.

bishop

bishop of Constantinople, in the Reign of the Emperour Anastasius, who after having governed the Empire Twenty seven Years, died Anno 521. About which time, Petrus Gnapheus Bishop of Antioch, prescribed also ^{the} ^{"Εν πάση} perpetual recital of the Creed, at the pub- ^{συνάξει τῷ} ^{σύμβολον λέ-} ^{ιδ. Ibid.} ^{p. 566.} lick Administration of Divine Service; which before that time, as the Histo-

rian observes, ^x was on- ^{απαξ τῷ ἑτὺς λεγόμενον} ^{πρώτῳ ἐν τῇ ἀγίᾳ} ^{συνάξει τῷ δευτέρῳ, τοῦ και-} ^{ρῷ τῷ γινόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐπι-} ^{σκοπῆ κατεχέσθαι.} ^{Id. Ibid.} ^{p. 563.} ly repeated on the Day immediately preceding Good Friday, when the Catechisms were more

solemnly performed in order to the Celebration of Baptisms, the Easter or the Easter-Eve ensuing: Which Repetition on that Day was first appointed by the Council of Laodicea; the 46th

Canon whereof is, ^y Baptizandos oportet fidel ^{Symbolum discere & quinta feria} ^{ultimæ Septimanæ vel Episcopo} ^{vel Presbytero reddere.} ^{Carran-} ^{za Summ. Concil. p. 98. Edit.} ^{Genev. 1600.} That ^y those who are to be baptized, must learn the Creed, and repeat it to the Bishop or

a Presbyter the Thursday before Easter.

In the Western Churches, at a Synod of Thirty five Bishops, held under Alaricus at Agatha or Agde, in the Lower Languedoc, the Ninth Canon thereof ordains, That ^z on the Lord's Day be- ^z ^{Symbolum} ^{etiam placuit} ^{ab omnibus} ^{Ecclesiis una} ^{die, id est an-} ^{te octo dies} ^{Dominicæ Re-} ^{surrectionis,} ^{Id. Ibid. p. 161.} publicè in Ecclesia Competentibus prædicari.

fore

fore Easter, the Creed should be publickly preached in the Church to the Competentes, or to those of the Catechumens, who being ripe for Baptism, were speedily to be admitted thereunto: But, the general and constant reading thereof, seems not to have prevailed in the West, till almost Five hundred and ninety Years after Christ; when, in imitation of the Eastern Churches, the Third Council of Toledo, by the

* *Petitione Recaredi Regis, constituit Synodus ut per omnes Ecclesias Hispaniæ & Galliciæ, — Symbolum fidei recitetur, — quo fides vera manifesta sit, & testimonium habeat, & ad Christi Corpus, & sanguinem prælibandum pectora populorum fide purificata accedant.* Id. *Ibid.* Can. 2. p. 254.

^a *Petition of K. Recared, ordered, That throughout all the Churches both of Spain and Gallicia, the Creed should be repeated with a loud Voice every Lord's Day, that so the true Faith might be*

manifested and assented to, and the Hearts of the People being purified by Faith, they might be prepared to partake of the Body and Blood of Christ.

It must indeed be owned, That the Creed appointed to be read in the Church, both by Timothy Archbishop of Constantinople, and the Third Council of Toledo, was the Nicene or Constantinopolitan Creed; which, for that time, through some Reasons peculiar to that Age, did in some measure eclipse

clipse the Apostles Creed, although this latter did in a little time recover its former Esteem and Value, and for several Ages hath, next to the Holy Scriptures, been always reputed the most Venerable and Divine Piece extant; and whilst all other Creeds, excepting the *Nicene*, and that commonly ascribed to *Athanasius*, have perished as to their use, with their very Birth and Framing, this hath outlived them all, and for several hundred Years hath been uninterruptedly used, and even before those two other Creeds, it hath been perpetually and constantly preferred.

Such a peculiar Honour hath Almighty God been pleased in his most wise Providence, to put upon this particular Creed: To the Explication of the several Articles whereof, I shall forthwith proceed; first repeating the Creed its self, which is to be the subject of the ensuing Discourse, and is as follows:

I believe in God the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth; and in Jesus Christ his only Son, our Lord, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was Crucified,

ed, Dead, and Buried; he descended into Hell; the third Day he rose again from the Dead, he ascended into Heaven, and sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Holy Catholick Church, the Communion of Saints, the Forgiveness of Sins, the Resurrection of the Body, and the Life Everlasting.

CHAP. II.

The Reason for which it is said in the Singular Number, I believe; the meaning of the word Believe; by believing in God, we assent to his Existence, and Unity; the Greek and antient Latin Creeds read, I believe in ONE God, which was designed against some blasphemous Deniers of the Divine Unity, who Negatively were not the Jews, since they owned it; nor the Heathens principally, seeing the greater, or at least the wiser part of them acknowledged it: But Positively, they were certain antient Hereticks; in opposition unto whom, this Clause of ONE God is to be considered, either Absolutely or Relatively;

tively ; Absolutely it signifies, That there is but ONE God : The Valentinians, Cerdonians, Marcionites, and others, introduced several Gods ; the reason for which they did it, the Authors of this Heresy lived in the Apostles time ; against it the Creed declares, That we must believe in ONE God ; which being understood relatively, or as it hath reference to what immediately follows in the Creed, signifies, That ONE and the same God is the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth, in contradiction to several Hereticks, who maintained Opinions contrary thereunto ; the Title FATHER, denotes God to be the the Origine of all Beings, in contradiction to the Gnosticks, and others, who, being worse than the Heathens, disown'd him to be such, and refused to give him the Appellation of FATHER, which is here briefly explained, but attributed it to another Being, different from him : Or, it denotes the peculiar Relation of the Father unto the Son, in which sense it hath been also understood in the Creed, which is the primary sense thereof, wherein it hath been in the Creed from the Foundation of Christianity.

A Critical History of

The proper Notion of the word ALMIGHTY, it hath a threefold signification in the Creed: First, It denotes God's Infinite Power, which shews the reason why it is placed before the making of Heaven and Earth; in this sense, it was intended against the Valentinians, Simonians, Menandrians, &c. whose Heresies are explained: Secondly, It implies God's Providential Government of the World, in opposition to the Denial thereof by the Gnosticks, and Marcionites; the former of whom at least, ascribed this Word ALMIGHTY, thus understood, to another Being, divers from the Supreme and only God, the reason of their Blasphemies against the Divine Providence: Thirdly, It includes God's Immensity and Omnipresency, in contradiction to the Error of the Gnosticks, which confined God within a certain limited Space. What is to be understood by MAKER, and what by HEAVEN and EARTH, the blasphemous Tenets of several Hereticks about the Creation of the World, Simon Magus, and several others, attributed the making thereof to Angels, the portentous System of the Valentinians, concern-

concerning the Origine of Beings,
and the Creation of the Universe;
the Cerdonians and Marcionites
maintained two eternal Principles,
God and the Devil, the latter of
whom they affirmed to have been the
Former and Maker of the Word:
Against all these Hereticks it was in-
serted in the Creed, That the supreme
God, the Father Almighty, is ma-
ker of Heaven and Earth.

THE first words at the Head of
the Creed, which must be sup-
posed to be of like force with respect
to every Article and Clause therein,
are *I believe*; wherein are two things
observable: The first whereof is, the
Number, wherein the word *Believe*
is expressed; which is not the Plural,
We believe, but the Singular, *I believe*;
which came from the manner of the
Catechumens repeating the Creed, or
at least yielding their assent unto it at
Baptism, which they did severally and
apart; or, if for convenience sake,
many might recite or assent unto the
Creed together, yet each one to de-
clare his proper personal Belief thereof,
said *I believe*; so writes *Salvian*,^a *At*
Jesus Christum filium ejus. De Gubern. Dei, lib. 6. p. 197, 198.

^a Abrenun-
cio, inquis,
Diabolo, &c.
& quid po-
stea, Credo,
inquis, in
Deum Patrem
omnipoten-
tem, &c. in

Baptism thou didst not only renounce the Devil and all his Works, but thou saidst, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ his Son: And to the same purpose it is related

^b Ad sacrum Lavacrum Regenerationis venientes, confessi sic, Credo in Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus unigenitum, & Spiritum Sanctum. Inter. Oper. Athanas. Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theoph p. 591.

by Vigilins Tapsensis, That ^b all those who came to the sacred Laver of Regeneration confessed thus, I believe in God the Father Almighty, and in Jesus Christ

his only Son, and in the Holy Ghost; it being most fit and proper, that every Person at his admission into the Christian Church, should make a particular and personal Declaration of his Faith and Belief.

But there is farther observable in these two words, the Act mentioned or specified therein, viz. *Believing*; which, that I may avoid all needless and impertinent Criticisms, I do in brief apprehend to signify in this place no other, than the full and undoubted assent of our Mind and Understanding to the truth and verity of every particular Clause and Article contained in this Creed or Symbol.

The first whereof is, That we believe in God, which worthily deserves to

to be placed in the beginning of the Creed; since, according to the observation of Origen; ^c a

fitting Apprehension and Faith of God is the Basis and Foundation of

^c ΒΑΣΙΣ ὅς ἐστι καὶ ἰδρυμα-
τα ἡ πᾶσιν τῇ ἀρετῇ καὶ ἀ-
μύνης Θεοῦ νόμος τε καὶ κρίσις.
Dialog. 1. p. 1.

all Virtues: In which Expression, there are contained these two things, The Existence of God, and the Unity of the Godhead: That the Existence and Being of God is here first of all professed, is no wonder, since on it our whole Religion depends; this is the Foundation of every thing that is sacred; without it Religion would be a meer fancy and conceit, the most foolish and unreasonable thing in the World: ^d He therefore, saith the Apostle, *that cometh unto God, must believe that he is*; that is, must be fully persuaded in his mind, that there is a God; and not only yield a naked Assent to the certainty of his Being and Entity, but apprehend him under due and congruous Notions to his Nature and Essence, ^e *as the*

^d Heb. xi. 6.

first Cause and Foundation of all things, infinite, unbegotten, immortal, perpetual, only, whom no Bodily Shape can de-

^e Prima causa, fundamentum cunctorum quaecunque eunt, infinitus, ingenuus, immortalis, perpetuus, solus, quem nulla delinuat forma corporalis, nulla determinat circumscriptio, qualitatis expers, quantitatis, sine situ, motu, & habitu. Arnob. lib. 1. p. 6.

scribe, or Circumscription determine, without Quantity or Quality, Disposition, Motion or Habit ; as Ruffinus writes in his

* Deum cum audis, substantiam intellige sine initio, sine fine, simplicem, sine ulla admixtione, invisibilem, incorpoream ; in qua nihil adjunctum nihil creatum sit, sine auctore, est enim ille qui Auctor est omnium. *Expos. in Symb.* §. 4. p. 566.

Exposition of this Article, & When thou hearest, saith he, the Word GOD, understand a Substance without beginning, and without end, simple, without mixture,

invisible, incorporeal ; to whom nothing is adjoined, in whom nothing is created, without Author, for he himself is the Author of all.

But, the Existence of God having been in all Ages universally acknowledged, without any considerable Opposition thereunto, the Unity of the Godhead hath been more generally inculcated as the chiefest and more principal sense of this Article ; for the better understanding of which, it will be convenient to take notice of the observation of Ruffinus, That *in all the Eastern Creeds, it is, I believe in ONE God the Father ; where, if by the Eastern, he means the Nicene, or Constantinopolitan, it is certainly true ; or, if he means the antient Creeds used before either of those, it is true not only of the Eastern, but of the Western also ;*

for

† Orientis Ecclesiarum omnes ita tradunt, Credo in unum Deum Patrem. *Expos. in Symb.* §. 4. p. 566.

for in all the most Primitive Creeds, whether *Latin* or *Greek*, this Article runs, *I believe in one God*, or, *in the only God*; as in the Two Creeds of *Irenæus*, and Three of *Origens*, *Ὁ Θεός, One God*; and in Three of *Tertullian's*, *Unum*, or, *Unicum Deum*, *One*, or, *the only God*: And whosoever shall with any observation consider the Writings of the most antient Fathers, and especially of *Irenæus*, he shall find, that there was a peculiar Force and Energy couched in this Expression of *One God*, in contradiction to the wretched Notions and Tenets of some Men, whereby they opposed and blasphemed this Fundamental Point of the Christian Religion, the Unity of the Divine Essence.

As for the Persons who were condemned by this Clause, it will be readily granted, that they were not the *Jews*, seeing the Unity of the Godhead is every where inculcated in the *Mosaical Law*, and the Body of that People have been so unmovably fixed and confirmed in the Belief thereof, that now throughout their Sixteen hundred Years Captivity and Dispersion, they have never quitted or deserted this Principle, That God is One, as

העיקר
השני יחוד
השם
הקבד
Edit. Sebast.
Munster. Vuor-
mac. 1529.

is evident from their Thirteen Articles of Faith, composed by *Maimonides*,^h *The Second whereof is the Unity of the Blessed God*; which is there explained to be in such a peculiar and transcendent manner, as that nothing like it can be found; And in their Liturgy, according to the use of the *Sepharadim*, or the *Spaniards*, which is read in these Parts of the World in their Synagogues; in the very first Hymn, according to the Edition of *David Di Krasfo Tartas*, printed at *Amsterdam Anno 422*, of their little Computation, which falls in with *Anno Christi 1662*; or, as it is in a larger Edition by *Emanuel Benvenisti* at *Amsterdam, Anno Christi 1642*; in the Second Hymn, which is an admiring Declaration of the Excellencies of the Divine Nature; the repeated Chorus of that Hymn, is,

כל בראי מעלה וספא
עידן יחד כלם ראחד
אחד ושמו אחד

In Seder Tephiloth. Edit. Amsterdam 1662. p. 1.

ⁱ All Creatures both above and below, testify and witness all of them as one, that the Lord is One, and his Name One.

And as this Assertion of the Divine Unity was not intended against the Jews, so neither is it probable, that it was principally designed against the Pagans;

Pagans; I do not deny, but that the Apostles and first Preachers of the Gospel did carefully instruct and warn their Heathen Converts against *Polytheism*, or a multiplicity of Gods, and directed them to the solitary Worship of the true and only God; as St. Paul and *Barnabas* preached unto the *Lycanians*, to turn from the Idolatrous Services of *Jupiter* and *Mercury* ^k *unto the living God, which made Heaven* ^{15.} *and Earth, and the Sea, and all things that are therein*; and the more firmly to establish them in the true and necessary Notion of the Unity of the Divine Essence, it is very likely, that frequently they might mention this with the other Christian Verities; which they demanded at Baptism: But that which I say, is this, That the constant repetition of this Clause, in the order wherein it now stands in the Creed, was chiefly designed against some Persons different from the *Pagans*; for to do the *Heathens* justice, and not to make them worse than really they were, I do not think that it can be proved, That the generality, or at least the wisest and most thinking part of them, did ever own a Plurality of Gods; but on the contrary, a large

^k Acts xiv.

15.

Volume of Testimonies might be produced both from *Heathens* and *Christians*, to evidence, That they believed but only One Eternal, Supreme, Unbegotten, and Independent Being; from whom, all their other inferior Divinities, vulgarly also called Gods, derived their Original and Essence.

As for the *Heathen* Writers, an infinity of Testimonies might be cited from *Plutarch*, *Seneca*, *Maximus of Tyre*, *Plato*, *Virgil*, *Hecataeus Abderita*, *Xenophanes Colophonensis*, *Orpheus*, *Cicero*, and a multitude of others, who have all asserted, That the *Pagans* received but one Supreme, Infinite, and Self-existent God; unto whom the Title of *Optimus*, *Maximus*, the Greatest, and the Best, was alone ascribed; and that for those other innumerable Divinities, called also Gods, they were only so termed in an inferior and secondary sense, as they had some Resemblance in their Natures and Virtues to the supreme God, from whom they were derived and generated, and whose Children and Off-spring they were, and as they were Intercessours and Mediatours between him and the Sons of Men.

But there will be no need to cite any

Εἰς Θεὸν
ἀποκρίνεται

any particular Passages from the *Pagan* Authors to confirm this Point, seeing the *Christian* Writers, and even those who have professedly writ and disputed against the Idolatry and Superstition of the *Heathens*, have at the same time acknowledged, That they believed but One Supreme and Eternal God. *St. Austin* informs us, That although the *Pagans* worshiped several Deities, yet their Doctors declared these to be but so many different Names of their Great God *Jupiter*, who was called in the Air *Juno*, in the Sea *Neptune*, in the Earth *Pluto*, in Hell *Proserpina*, in War *Mars*, in Vineyards *Bacchus*, in the Woods *Diana*; yea, all those other inferiour Gods and Goddeses, as, *Opis*, *Lucina*, *Cunina*, *Fortuna*, *Rumina*, and the rest of that numberless Company, were ¹ all of them but

one and the same *Jupiter*, who according to the diverse and various Benefits that he bestowed upon Mankind, was worshiped under different Names and Appellations suitable thereunto; which being so, as the said Father continues there to write, *What would they lose, if in a more prudent Compendium they did*

¹ Hi omnes dii deique sit unus Jupiter, — Hæc si ita sint — quid perderent, si unum Deum colerent prudentiore compendio? Quid enim ejus contemneretur, cum ipse coleretur. *De Civit. Dei, lib. 4. c. 11. p. 232.*

did worship but one God? For, what part of him would be despised; when he himself is worshiped? Homer and Hesiod were the first, as Athenagoras

^m Οὗτοι δ' εἰσιν οἱ ποιήσαν-
τες θεογονίαν Ἕλλησι, καὶ τοῖσι
θεοῖσι τὰς ἐπωνυμίας δόντες,
καὶ τιμὰς τε καὶ τέχνας διελόν-
τες, καὶ εἰδὲα αὐτῶν σημανάσας.
Legat. pro Christian. p. 16.

relates from Herodo-
tus, ^m who invented the
Names, Generations, Ti-
tles, Honours, Arts, and
Shapes of the Grecian
Gods; and yet Justin

Martyr affirms, That not only Pytha-
goras and Plato, with the rest of the
wise Philosophers, but that even this
blind, superstitious, and idolatrous

ⁿ Τῷ δ' ἐνὶ καὶ πρώτῳ θεῷ
τῷ ἑστίῳ καὶ τῷ κατὰ ἀπάν-
τον ὁμοῦς διὰ τῆς χειρὸς ἐκεί-
νης ἀναφίξις σιμῶς, καὶ καὶ λοι-
πὸς θεὸς τοσούτον ἀπέχον ἔρη
τῷ ἐκείνῳ διότι καὶ ὅσα αὐτὸς καὶ
καὶ ἀνθρώπων ὀνομαζέειν ἀξίον.
Ad Grac. Paranes. p. 22.

ⁿ Homer, in the Golden
Chain of his Gods and
Goddesses, doth at length
place all the Power and
Dominion in one su-
preme God, declaring the
other Gods to be so far

distant from the Deity, that they were to
be reckoned amongst Men.

Lactantius in the First Book of his
Institutions, both learnedly and large-
ly proves from the Heathen Poets and
Philosophers, That they believed
but one Supreme and Self-existent
God; the like he doth again, in his
Book of the Anger of God, where he
shews, That although Plato, Pytha-
goras,

goras, Hermes, Antisthenes, and several others, ° who were too many to be all mentioned, made use of several Names, yet they all agreed, that there was but one Power which governed the World.

° Longum est singulorum sententias exequi, qui licet diversis nominibus sint abusi, ad unam tamen potestatem, quæ mundum regeret, concurrunt. De ira Dei, cap. 11. p. 796.

There is a remarkable Passage in Arnobius to this purpose, wherein an Heathen is represented, complaining,

That the P Christians wrongfully accused those of his Religion, to deny a Supreme God; whereas, saith he, he is by us called Jupiter, and is esteemed the greatest Being; spacious Temples and August Capitols being built and dedicated unto him. Unto which Arnobius amongst other things, pertinent-ly replies, ¶ Let it be

¶ Frustra nos falso & calumnioso incessitis & appetitis crimine, tanquam eamus inficias esse Deum majorem, cum à nobis & Jupiter nominatur, & optimus habeatur & Maximus, cumque illi Augustissimas sedes, & Capitolia constituerimus immania. Lib. I. p. 19,

be so as you say, that your Jupiter and the Omnipotent God, are one and the same: But, why then do you unjustly persecute us! Why do you dread

¶ Sint, ut vultis unum, — ecquid ergo injustis persequimini nos Odiis? Quid, ut ominis pessimi, nostri nominis inhorrescitis mentione, si quem Deum colitis cum & nos? Aut quid in eadem causa vobis esse contenditis familiares Deos, inimicos atque infestissimos nobis. Ib. Ibid.

the very mentioning of our Name, as the worst Omen, if you worship the same God

God with us? Or, why in the same Cause should the inferior Gods be kind to you, and Enemies unto us? But

Sed non idcirco Dii vobis in-
fati sunt, quod omnipotentem
colatis Deum, sed quod homi-
nem natum, & quod personis in-
fame est vilibus crucis supplicio
interemptum, & Deum fuisse con-
tenditis, — & quotidianis suppli-
cationibus adoratis. Ib. Ibid.

unto this the Heathen
answers, ' The Gods
are not Enemies to you,
because you adore the
Omnipotent God, but be-
cause you deify, and with
your daily Prayers wor-

ship a Man that was born, and which is
most infamous, one that was put to death
with vile Persons on a Cross. So that
from these few Quotations, it is most
evident, That the generality of the
Heathens, or at least the wisest and
best Part of them, believed but one
Infinite, Supreme, and Eternal God;
from whence it follows by a natural
consequence, That the Unity of the
Godhead professed in the Creed, could
not principally be intended against
them.

It remains therefore, that we search
elsewhere; and that, since the occasi-
on of this Clause was chiefly taken
neither from Jews nor Gentiles, that
we fix it on some false and heretical
Christians; which we have the greater
reason to do, seeing not long after the
Apostles Days, and even in those Days
them-

themselves, there were several Sects and Divisions of Hereticks who embraced Tenets contrary hereunto, as also to what immediately follows concerning God, That he is the *Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*; and to several other Articles, which were all inserted in the Creed, on purpose to oppose those Heresies; from the consideration of the nature and particular Points whereof, it necessarily follows, That the designed meaning of those Articles is only to be fetch'd and brought: The Books of *Irenaus* will be of great use to us herein, and afford us the greatest Light into those Parts of the Creed of any Book that I know, since therein we have the amplest and clearest Relation of the ancient Heresies of the *Gnosticks, Marcionites*, and others; against which, a great Part of the Creed was levelled and intended; and in particular, this Clause of *One God*, which was inserted to require our Belief, That there is but one Infinite, Supreme, Beginningless, and Eternal God; and that this *One God*, and none Other, was the *Father* of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and of all other Beings whatsoever, *Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth*: So that
this

this Expression of *One God* is to be understood, either absolutely, without regard to any other Article in the Creed, and so it denotes our Faith, that there is but one Eternal, Independent, Self-existent God; or relatively, as it hath reference to what immediately follows, and so it signifies, That one and the same God, and not a different or diverse Being from him, is *the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth.*

As for the first of these, that hereby it is professed, That there is but one Infinite, Omnipotent, Eternal, and Self-existent God, the very Clause it self, *I believe in God*; but especially, as it is in all the most Primitive Creeds, whether *Greek or Latin*, *I believe in One God*, puts it beyond doubt or question. That which is farther incumbent on me, is, to shew the Heresies that gave occasion for this Profession in the Creed, and to prove that they were the real Causes thereof.

As for the Heresies, I suppose them to have been those of the *Valentinians, Cerdomians, Marcionites*, and others, who, as *Irenæus* assures us, were *all the Disciples and Successors of that first grand*

* Omnes —
Simonis Samaritani Magi
Discipuli &
Successores
sunt. Lib. I.
c. 30. p. 83.

grand Heretick Simon Magus ; as for the *Valentinians*, the most considerable Branch of the *Gnosticks*, there was an exact agreement betwixt them in the same Principles ; but their Opinions were various and inconstant ; for which they are frequently reflected on by *Irenæus* : Some of them asserted two Coeval and Coexistent Principles, God and Matter, as *Droserius* a Disputant for this Sect, in the Dialogues of *Origen* affirmed, " Matter to be Coeternal with God ; and *Hermogenes*, who was living when *Tertullian* wrote against him, maintained, That " Matter was Coeternal with the Lord, that it was neither born nor made, but was without both beginning and end ; which, as *Tertullian* there very solidly proves, was really and effectually to *make two Gods*.

The reason which induced him to embrace this Opinion, as is easily to be gathered from *Tertullian's* Treatise against him, was that puzzling and vexatious Question so famous in the Primitive Church, *Πόθεν τὸ κακόν* ? or, Whence was Evil ? For, not being willing to make God the Author of

F

Evil,

*Lib. 1. c. 5.
p. 38. Lib. 4.
c. 69. p. 300.*

*Σύσχε-
σις ἡ ἑλπίς
Θεοῦ. Dial. 4.
p. 90.*

** Sumpsit à Stoicis Materiam cum Domino ponere, quæ & ipsa semper fuerit, neque nata, neque facta, nec initium habens omnino, nec finem. Advers. Hermog. p. 264.*

† Ita Hermogenes duos Deos infert. Ibid. p. 265.

Evil, and withal imagining it to be a substantial Nature, and to have an Original Cause suitable thereunto, that he might therefore throw the Source and Origine of it upon another; he affirmed, ^a *Matter to be a natural evil Principle*, coeternal with God, who was contrary thereunto; from whence all other Evil had its spring and rise: And from the same reason also, as

^a *Materiam naturam malam. Ibid. p. 279.*

^a *Duos Ponticus Deos assert, passus infelix hujus praesumptionis instinctum, de simplici capitulo Dominicae pronuntiationis, --- disponencis exempla illa bona & mala arboris, quod neque bona malos, neque mala bonos proferat fructus, &c. Advers. Marcion. lib. 1. p. 129.*

^a *Tertullian* assures us, *Marcion*, who saw *Poly carp* the Disciple of *St. John*, roundly declared in words at length, That there were two coeternal independent Beings, the one a good

God, the Father of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, Author of the Gospel, and the Fountain, Source, and Origine of all Good: The other an evil God, the Creator of the World, the Giver of the Law, and the Cause, Root, and Author of all Evil.

^b *Ἐπεὶ δὲ καθὼς καὶ ὁ ναυτὴς μαρκίων δύο ἀρχαὶς ἐστίν,*

ἄλλοι δὲ πάλιν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τὸ χρεῖον κοινῶντες, ὁ μόνον δύο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τρεῖς ἐκρίθησαν οὐσίαι, ὃν ἓν ἀρχὴ καὶ πρῶτος Σωτήρ. *Apud Euseb. Eccles. Histor. lib. 5. c. 13. p. 177.*

self

self with several of his Followers, introduced but two Principles, yet, according to the relation of Rhodon, who lived at that time, some of them advanced farther, and asserted Three eternal Principles; the Chief and Head of whom, was one called Synerus: Of which Faction also was Megethins in the Dialogues of Origen, who there affirms, That ^c there were Three Principles; the first, the good God, who was the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; the second, the Creator of the World; and the third, the Devil.

^c Ἐξ ὧν αὐτοὶ τρεῖς ἀρχαί, ὁ εὖν καὶ ἡ δαίμων καὶ ἡ χεῖρα ἀσά-
δα, καὶ ὁ κόσμος καὶ ἡ σαρξ, καὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος καὶ ὁ νόμος. Dial. 1. p. 3.

But the Body of the Marcionites, and their Master himself, maintained only two Gods; the one a good God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, and God of the Christians; the other an evil God, maker of Heaven and Earth, and God of the Jews. So Irenæus, who lived in those Days, assures us in several places, That

the Followers of Marcion held but Two Gods, who were naturally so, being distant from one another, the one a good, and the other an evil God: And Marcus, the Cham-

^d in qui a Marcione Duos naturaliter dicentes Deos, distantes invicem, alterum quidem bonum, alterum autem malum. Lib. 3.

c. 12. p. 194.

pion for this Sect of the Marcionites, in the *Dialogues* of Origen, affirms,

* Ἐστὶ δὲ τρεῖς ἀρχαὶ τῶν, ἀλλὰ δύο, πόνηραν καὶ ἀσάβλῳ, — αὐτορρεῖς, καὶ ἀναρχοὶ ἴσαι ἀπέραστοι, — πάντῃ ὄντιν. *Dialog.* 2. p. 43.

That for his part, ^e he believed not Three Principles, but only Two, who were equally Self-existent without beginning, Infinite, and in every place.

But though this impious and abominable Tenet was in those Days generally known under the Name of *Marcionitism*, as it was afterwards under that of *Manicheism*, yet it was both hatched and vented before *Marcion*, and much more before *Manes*; for, as for *Marcion*, he is by none allowed to have been the first inventer thereof, but all affirm him to have received it from his Master *Cerdon*, a noted Heretic in the early Days of *Christianity*; of whom *Tertul-*

^f Cerdon introducit initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum, & alterum sævum, bonum superiorem, sævum hunc, mundi Creatorem. *De præscript. advers. Har.* p. 95.

lian writes, ^f That he introduced two Beginnings, that is, Two Gods, a good God, and a fierce

God; the good One being the superiour God, and the fierce One the Creator of the World: And *Theodoret*, That ^g he maintained, that there were Two *Insõ Xeũs*, — ἄλλον ὃ καὶ τὸ πᾶν παρὶς ποιῆσαι, — καὶ ὃ τὸ δίκαιον, καὶ ὃ ἀσάβδον. *Epist. Hæret. Fabul.* in *Har. Cerdon.* p. 93.

Gods;

Gods; the one a good God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; the other a just God, the Creator of all things: And, even before *Cerdon*, as well as before his Scholar *Marcion*, was this blasphemous Heresy broached in the Church; for *Theodoret* informs us, That both *Cerdon* and *Marcion* ^h took the occasion ^h Ἐκ τῆς Σιμων^ω τῆς βλασφημίας τὰς ἀφορμὰς. *Ibid.* of their Blasphemy from Simon Magus: ^{μω} καὶ πάντως ἐλά- ^{ρον} τὴν βλασφημίαν. *Ibid.* And *Epiphanius* positively assures us, That the Author of Two Eternal Principles, a good and a bad One, ⁱ went to Jerusalem about the Days of the Apostles, and there disputed with the Elders about the Unity of the Godhead, and the Creation of the World.

ⁱ Στέλλειν τὴν πορείαν ἐπὶ τὰς Ἱερουσόλυμας περὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ τῶν ἀποστόλων, ὡς εἶπεν ἐκεῖσε ποιῶν τὸ λόγον περὶ τοῦ τὰς μοναρχίας κηρυττόμενου, καὶ τὸ θεῶν κτισμάτων, ὃ ἦ τὰς ἀνθρώπων, ἀνίστασθαι ἡγεῖσθαι πρὸς τοῦ ἐκείσε προσελύμενος, &c. *Advers. Hæres. Manich. p. 267.*

This blasphemous Heresy then being so early espoused from the very Apostolical Age, the belief of One God was inserted in the Creed in opposition thereunto, as it may be gathered from *Irenæus*; who, after he hath recited the Heresies of the *Valentinians*, and others, informs us in contradiction thereunto, That ^k the Church ^k Ἡ μὲν ἐκκλησία καὶ τῶν ἀποστόλων καὶ τῶν μαθητῶν ἐκείνων μαρτυροῦσα ἡμῖν ὅτι ἓν θεόν, πάντες οὐνοὶ καὶ γῆ. *Lib. I. c. 2. p. 35.* had received from the Apostles and their Disciples, to believe in One God, the

A Critical History of

Father Almighty, &c. And in various places, throughout his whole Five Books, he confutes the *Marcionites* Doctrine of Two Gods, shewing it to be not only inconsistent with Reason, and opposite unto the Scripture, but also contradictory to the Faith and Belief of the Church; whence *Epiphanius* in his large Exposition of the Creed, in opposition to the foresaid Hereticks, tells us, That by this Clause we are obliged to believe,

1 "Οτι Θεός ἐς ἑμὴν ἐν νόμῳ καὶ ἐν προφήταις, καὶ ἐν εὐαγγελίοις καὶ ἐν ἀποστόλοις, ἐν παλαιῇ καὶ κατὰ διὰ νόμον καὶ κατὰ εὐαγγέλιον. *Advers. Her. lib. 3. Compend. Fid. Cath. p. 464.*

1 That there is but One God, who was the God both of the Law and the Gospel, both of the Old and New Testament.

* Regula est
autem fidei,—
qua creditur,
— unum om-
nino Deum
esse.

And *Tertullian* in his Prescriptions against the *Valentinians*, *Marcionites*, and other Hereticks, sends them^m to the Rule of Faith, wherein it is professed, that there is but one God: And, that I may add yet one instance more, it is very observable in the *Dialogues* of *Origen*, That when *Adamantius*, who sustained the part of an Orthodox Christian against the *Marcionites*, was by agreement first of all to recite the Catholic Faith, which he would defend in contradiction to the forementioned Hereticks; he begins his Creed with,

with, ⁿ *I believe there is but One God* ; ^{n^o Ένα Θεόν}
 and when one of the *Marcionites* la- ^{— ἡ περὶ}
 boured hard to prove his Three, and ^{Σόξα. Dial. 1.}
 the other his Two Gods, *Adamantius*
 so invincibly evidenced the Unity of
 the Godhead, that *Entropius* the Judge
 of the Disputation, declared the Victo-
 ry to be on his side ; and when in the
 end of the last *Dialogue* he repeats the
 Articles of the true Christian Faith, he
 begins it with the Belief of ^{ο^o Ένα καὶ μόνον Θεόν.}
*One and on- Dialog. 5.
ly God ; which makes it very probable, ^{p. 158.}
 that this Clause in the Creed of *One*
God, was in part designed to contra-
 dict the blasphemous and impious con-
 ceit of those Heretick, who introdu-
 ced more Gods than One. But, *Second-*
ly, This Clause may be also considered
 in relation to what immediately fol-
 lows in the Creed, *viz. the Father Al-*
mighty, maker of Heaven and Earth ;
 in which regard it is a Declaration,
 that we believe this *One God*, and
 not a Being different from him, to be
 the *Father*, and *Almighty Creator* of all
 things ; for though some Hereticks
 owned one Supreme and Original God,
 yet they denied him the Creation of
 the World, and his Paternity and Al-
 mighty in that Catholick sense,
 wherein it is to be understood in the*

Creed; and those other Hereticks, who blasphemed the Unity of the God-head, contented not themselves with that, but dared to develt our true and only God, whom they called their kind and merciful One, of one of the greatest Acts of his Power, Wisdom and Goodness, even the making of Heaven and Earth, whereby they totally destroyed one of the most obliging Relations we stand in to God, which is that of a Creature to his Creator.

Who those Hereticks were, with the the particulars of their several Heresies, shall be considered under those respective Terms predicated concerning God in the Creed, as they present themselves to our observation in their several order: There is nothing farther necessary in this place, than to shew, That this was in part the intended sense of this Clause of the Creed; for the Proof whereof, innumerable Passages might be produced from the Writings of *Irenaus*, as in both his Creeds, which he opposes to all these kinds of Hereticks; he expresses this Article, by believing *P in One God, the Father Almighty, maker*

† Εἰς ἕνα
Θεὸν Πατέρα
παντοκράτο-
ρα καὶ ποιη-
τὴν καὶ ἡγε-
μόν καὶ ὄντα
Lib. 1. c. 2.

p. 35. In unum Deum fabricatorem cœli ac terræ, Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.

of

of Heaven and Earth; and contrary to the delirious Fancies of these Atheistical Wits, affirms, That the whole Church of God throughout the World,

received one and the same God the Father; and that the universal Church received this by Tradition from the Apostles, that there was but One God, the maker of Heaven and Earth.

^a Unum & eundem Deum Patrem recipientibus. *Lib. 5. c. 17.*

p. 341.

^b Unum Deum fabricatorem coeli ac terræ, — Ecclesia omnis — hanc accepit ab Apostolis Traditionem. *Lib. 2. c. 9. p. 107.*

This Clause is likewise so expressed in Two of Tertullian's Creeds, as that the condemnation of these various Hereticks appears most evidently to have been designed thereby; in one of them it is said, That

by the Rule of Faith we must believe, that there is but One only God, and that there is no other be-

^a Regula est autem fidei, — qua creditur unum omnino Deum esse, nec alium præter mundi Creatorem. *De Præscript. adv. Hæret. p. 73.*

sides the Creator of the World; and in the other, that we must thereby believe in the only God Almighty, the framer of the World. The same also

^b In unicum Deum omnipotentem, Mundi conditorem. *De Virgin. Veland. p. 385.*

may be observed, concerning the several Creeds of Origen; in one of which, our Faith is declared to be in

^c Ὅτι ἓς ὁ θεός, ὁ τὰ πάντα

One God, who created and disposed all things, *Vol. 2. Com. in Joban; Tom. 32. p. 397.*

things,

things, and made those things that are, out of things that were not: And in that Creed, wherein Adamantius professed the Catholick Faith in opposition to the erroneus Tenets of the Marcionites, he begins it with, ^x *I believe in*

^z Ἐν ᾧ Θεὸν
ἕνα ὁμοῦ
ἐκείνου
ἀπαράστατον
καὶ ἀειδαίμονα.
Dialog. 1. p. 3.
^y Catech. 6.
p. 53, &c.

^x *One God, the very Creator and Maker of all things:* And so Cyril of Jerusalem ^y explains the Unity of the Godhead, in contradiction to the Heresy of the Simonians, Carpocratians, Marcionites, and others, who made Two Gods, one a good God, and the other a just God; and in another place, where he repeats and explains the Creed, he thus explains the Unity of

^z Ὅτι αὐτὸς ὁ Θεὸς ἁγίος καὶ
δικαίος ἵνα ἕαν ποτὶ αὐτοῦ
λέγοιεν ἄλλοι Θεοὶ ἄλλοι
καὶ ἄλλοι Θεοὶ ἄλλοι
ἐκείνου ὁμοῦ ἐκείνου
ἀπαράστατον καὶ ἀειδαίμονα
τοιοῦτον ὡς ἵνα Θεὸν διαχωρίσω
πρὸς ἄλλον. Catech. 4. p. 24.

God, ^z *That he is both good and just; so that if we should hear any heretical Person say, that the just God is one, and the good God another, we should remember it to*

be a venomous Heresy, daring wickedly to divide the one God. From all which it is most apparent, that the intended design of this Clause of *One God*, was in part to declare, That whatsoever is immediately predicated concerning God, in the subsequent part of the Creed related to one and the same God,

God, that one and the same Divine Being, was the *Father Almighty*, maker of *Heaven and Earth*; that all things had their Spring and Original, Form and Shape, from one and the same Divine Essence, who was the *One* and only God, so *One* as that there is none other besides him, and like unto whose Unity there is nothing to be found in the whole World, whereby it may be represented or expressed.

After the Existence and Unity of God, there follows next in the Creed, that relation wherein he stands to us as our *Father*, as he is the Author, Cause, and Origine of all Beings. The reason whereof, is most probably to be fetched from the *Guosticks*, and the other Hereticks of the First Ages, who denied God's Paternity in this respect, by disowning him to have been the Creator and Producer of the World, and of the various Creatures therein; and in an agreeableness thereunto did avowedly refuse to attribute unto God this very Title or Appellation of *Father*, acting therein far worse than the *Heathens*, who by the glimmering Light of Nature had conceived of God under this Notion, that he was the *Power omnipotens*, *hastis, ardentis, deus*.

Worship, and as such had revered and ador'd him; for the Proof whereof, the single Testimony of *Lactantius* shall suffice, who writes,

* *Omnem Deum, — necesse est inter solennes ritus & preces Patrem nuncupari, non tantum honoris gratia, verum etiam rationis; quod & antiquior est homine; & quod vitam, salutem, victum præstat, ut Pater. Itaque ut Jupiter à precantibus Pater vocatur, & Saturnus, & Janus, & Liber, & cæteri deinceps; quod Lucilius in deorum concilio irridet: ut nemo sit nostrum, &c. Institut. lib. 4. c. 3. p. 352.*

That ^a every God in the Worship and Prayers directed to him, was of necessity called Father, not only for Honour's sake, but for Reason's also, because he is antienter than Man, and as a Father, gave him his Life, Health, and Food; and that therefore, Jupiter, and Saturn, and Janus, and Bacchus, with the rest of the Gods, were each of them called Father. For which he cites these Verses of *Lucilius*:

Ut nemo sit nostrum, quin Pater optimus divum.

Ut Neptunus Pater, Liber, Saturnus Pater, Mars, Janus, Quirinus, Pater nomen dicatur ad unum.

The notion or signification of a Father is so well known, as that it may be needless to say, That in its proper and restrained sense, it denotes such an

an one as communicates Life and Being to another, Generation being the Foundation of Paternity; and that more largely and comprehensively, it signifies such an one as confers Kindnesses, Favours, and Benefits upon another; every one knows, according to the forementioned Citation from *Lactantius*, That he is a *Father* who gives Life, Health and Food, to another: But now, such an one the *Gnosticks* had the wickedness to deny God to be; how in this respect they blasphemed the Divine Majesty, I shall more particularly relate and prove; when I come to that Article of *Maker of Heaven and Earth*; unto which this word thus considered, hath a nearness and affinity; in this place it shall be sufficient to remark in general; That the *Gnosticks* and *Valentinians* imagined the supreme and omnipotent God to live within circumscribed Limits, in an unactive, and idle Rest and Ease, whilst they feigned an inferiour Deity to be the Creator of the World, the Author of every Being thereof, and of every Gift necessary and suitable thereunto, unto whom therefore they gave this Title of *Father*; which, in this Acceptation, is alone communicable

cable to the Supreme and Infinite Majesty, calling this fancied Maker of the

World, ^b Father and

King of all, Father and

God, ^c Creator of the

World, and Father, ^d

thereby making them-

selves guilty of the last and greatest

Blasphemy: Wherefore, to declare

the true Christian's abhorrence of such

an odious Crime, *Irenæus* in his opposi-

tion thereunto, doth generally under-

stand by God's being the Father, his

being the Fountain, Source, Producer,

and Creator of all other Beings what-

soever, and therefore, after he hath

revealed at large this Mystery of In-

iquity, this portentous and horrid Im-

agination of the *Gnosticks*, he imme-

diately repeats as a proper Antidote,

against the Infection thereof, the Apo-

stles Creed, by which we are obliged

to believe in God ^d the Father, and

having in his whole First Book, re-

lated the extravagant Fancies of these

wild and distracted Brains, and their

blasphemous Denials of God, to have

been the Author and Creator of the

World, and of all things therein, he

informs us in the beginning of his

Second Book he intended to prove

therein,

^b Τὸν Πατέρα, βασιλέα πάν-

των, — Πατέρα καὶ Θεὸν ἡγεσθαι

αὐτὸν. *Iren. lib. I. c. u. p. 16.*

^c Δημιουργὸν αὐτὸν καὶ Πατέρα

καὶ Θεόν. *Id. Ibid.*

^d Πατέρα.

Lib. I. c. 2.

p. 35.

therein, that the true and supreme God was the *alone Creator, and the alone Father.*

* Solus Conditor, & solus Pater. Lib. 2. c. 1. p. 95.

But, there may be also another sort of *Paternity* included in the Creed, viz. the peculiar relation wherein God stands to his Son, that he is his Father, that he hath begotten him; the manner whereof, is peculiar, eminent and ineffable, and is not only impossible to be explicated by us, but such an Attempt would be both perillous and arrogant: For, *Who can search out God to perfection? Secret things belong unto God, but revealed things unto Us and our Children.* Wherefore, waving all Searches or Inquiries into the manner or nature thereof, and reserving what I have farther to say on this Point, till I come to the Generation of the Son, contained in that Article, *His only Son*, I shall only in this place endeavour to prove, That this Article was understood in this sense by the Primitive Church, and as such hath obtained a place in the Creed.

† Advenite quod cum Dei Patris nomen in confessione conjungit, ostendit, quod non ante Deus esse cepit, & postea Pater, sed sine ullo initio & Deus semper & Pa-

St. *Austin* thus explains it; † *Observe*, Pater, Patrem autem cum audis, agnosce quod habet Filium veraciter genitum, quomodo possessor dicitur, qui aliquid possidet, & Dominus qui alicui dominatur: Deus ergo Pater secreti Sacramenti vocabulum est, cujus verè Filius est Verbum. *Serm. de Temp. Serm. 181. p. 525.*

saith

saith he, that when in the Creed the Name of God the Father is conjoined, it is thereby declared, That he was not first of all a God, and afterwards a Father; but without any beginning, he is always both God and Father: When thou hearest the word Father, acknowledge that he hath a Son truly born, as he is called a Possessor, who possesseth any thing, and a Governour who governs any thing: So God the Father is a Term of a secret Mystery, whose true Son is the Word. To the same effect likewise, *Ruffinus* thus writes in his Explan-

* Patrem cum audis, Filii intellige Patrem, qui Filius supradictæ sit Imago substantiæ. Sicut enim nemo dicitur Dominus, nisi habeat vel Possessionem vel Servum cui dominetur; & sicut nemo Magister dicitur, nisi Discipulum habeat: Ita & Pater nullo pacto quis dici potest, nisi Filium habens. Hoc ergo ipso nomine quo Deus Pater appellatur, cum Patre pariter subsistere etiam Filius demonstratur. *Exposit. in Symb. Apost. §. 4. p. 566.*

g When thou hearest the Title Father, understand that he hath a Son, who is the Image of his Substance; for, as no Man is called a Lord, unless he hath a Servant, or a Possession, whom he Lords it over; and no one is called a Master, except he hath a Scholar; so no one can in any manner be called a Father, unless he hath a Son: By this Name therefore by which God is called a Father, the Son is also demonstrated to subsist likewise with him. The same Exposition is also

so

so given by *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Maximus Taurinensis*; and in a word, almost by all others, who have had occasion to mention this Subject; and especially, since the appearance of the *Sabellian* and *Arian* Heresies, this Interpretation hath been more largely insisted upon, and more curiously explained.

The next word to be explained, is, *Amighty*, I believe in God the Father *Almighty*; the Greek word whereof is *Παντοκράτωρ*, which properly signifies the Universal Dominion of God over all his Creatures, and his Providential Regency and Gubernation of them; in which sense it is only in part to be understood in the Creed, and together with that, to be enlarged to some other significations of the Word, which were denied and opposed by some Primitive Heresiarchs.

In the first place therefore, this term *Almighty* may be considered as a Declaration of God's Infinite Power and Energy, by which he made the World of nothing, without the assistance of Angels, or any other help whatsoever; that his Might and Force is so great, that as he needed not any coexistent Matter, whereon to shew the Efficacy
G and

and Operation thereof, but created all things of nothing; so neither did he lack the assistance of Angels, or of any other Principle whatsoever, to assist him in that which next follows in the Creed, *viz. the making of Heaven and Earth*; which by the way, shews us a good reason, why the word *Almighty* is placed before the Creation of the World in our Rule of Faith, for if it had only signified God's Dominion and Providence, its proper Order would have been after the *making of Heaven and Earth*, the subject about which it is exercised: But, seeing it also signifies the omnipotency and irresistible Efficacy of his Power, by which he could form and produce all Creatures without any previous Matter, as also without the help of Angels, or any other Being, the present order of the Creed seems to be most natural and unconstrained, that the profession of God's Almightyness should precede the first and great Demonstration thereof, *viz. the making of Heaven and Earth*.

Now, that this was in part the designed sense of this word, I shall evince, after I have shewn, who those Hereticks, and what their Heresies were, which gave an occasion hereun-

to. Concerning the *Valentinians*, it hath been already proved, That some of them affirmed Matter to have been coeternal with God; out of which confused Heap, he produced the World in the same order and regularity wherein now it is: And others of them, with several Divisions and Subdivisions of the *Gnosticks*, although they allowed not Matter to have been coeval with the first and original God, yet they affirmed its coexistence with, and even pre-existency to that petty inferior God, whom they constituted the Creator of the World, imagining a most senseless and almost unintelligible manner, in which this stupendous and admirable Fabrick was erected and raised; a clear and full relation whereof, will yield a great Light into the intended sense of this and the following Clause of the Creed: Under which latter Clause, I intend to give a succinct Account thereof; and at present, shall only touch on so much as is necessary for the Explication of the Point before us.

We must know then, that these monstrous Hereticks in imitation of *Hesiod's Pagan Theogony*, imagined a Copulation of *Thirty Aions*, as they termed

A Critical History of

them; fifteen of which were Male, and fifteen Female, begotten and generated one from another; Twenty eight whereof, either mediately or immediately proceeded from *Bythus*, or *Depth*, the Origine and First Principle of all; and his Wife *Sige*, or *Charis*, that is, *Silence*, or *Grace*, these Thirty *Aions* they fancied to lead an idle and unactive Life, within an imaginary Space, *Pleroma*, or Fulness; and that *Sophia*, the last of the Female Ones, being not able to accomplish a passionate and affectionate Desire which she had, brought forth an Inform Matter, called *Achamoth*, which was thrown out of the *Pleroma*, from whose Tears, Laughter, Sorrow and Fear, proceeded the Substance and Foundation of all Animal and Material Beings; under which, they included the Creator himself, and the Matter by which he effected the work of Creation.

Now this ridiculous and monstrous Opinion, was an impious Reflection on the Power of God, as though he had not Strength sufficient to prepare Matter himself for his Works of Creation, as well as to create his Works out of Matter provided to his Hands in another way and manner; it is both

both ^h impious and foolish, as Irenæus writes, not to believe, that God could by his own Will, make those things that are, out of those that were not; and to ascribe the substance of Matter to the Tears, Laughter, Sorrow, and fear of an unintelligible and imaginary Achamoth: And being ignorant of the Power of a Spiritual and Divine Substance, not to believe that God who is strong and rich in all things, created Matter its self.

But, besides these forementioned Hereticks, there were also others who derogated from the omnipotent Power of God, by ascribing the Creation of the World unto Angels; as did the Followers of ⁱ Simon Magus, the ^k Menandrians, ^l Saturnilians, ^m Basilidians, ⁿ Carpocratians, and others, who all combined in this Degradation of the

^h Deum — impiè contemnunt, — non credentes, quoniam Deus ex his quæ non erant, quemadmodum voluit, ea quæ facta sunt ut essent omnia, fecit sua voluntate, — quod enim dicunt ex lacrymis Achamoth humectam prodisse substantiam, &c. quomodo hæc non digna risione, & verè ridicula? Qui non credunt quidem, quoniam ipsam materiam, cum sit potens & dives in omnibus Deus, creavit, nescientes quantum potest spiritualis & divina substantia. Lib. 2. c. 10. p. 108.

ⁱ Simone Mago dicente mundum ab Angelis factum. Iren. lib. 2. c. 9. p. 107.

^k Ἐλεγε καὶ αὐτὸς ὅτι κόσμον γεγενῆσθαι ὑπ' ἀγγέλων. Epiphani. cont. Her. Manand. p. 32.

^l A septem quibusdam Angelis mundum factum. Iren. l. 1. c. 22. p. 77.

^m Ἀγγέλους δημιουργῆσαι τὸν κόσμον. Theodoret. Epit. Her. Fabul. in Her. Basilid. p. 96.

ⁿ Ὅτι τὸν κόσμον ἀγγέλων καὶ κλισίων ἐφ' ὧν γεγενῆσθαι. Id. Ibid. in Her. Carpoc. p. 87.

Almighty, and the taking from him the Glory of this first manifestation of his Power and Godhead, in creating and framing this stupendous Fa-
brick of the Universe.

Now against all these various He-
reticks and sundry Heresies, to declare
our Belief of the Omnipotent Power
and Operation of God, was this word
Almighty, partly inserted in the Creed,
whereby it is professed, That as there
was no eternal Substance or Matter an-
tecedent to the Creation of the World,
from whence it should be formed and
taken, so God needed it not for that
End; neither stood he in any want
of the help and strength of Angels,
or others, to effect so glorious a Work;
but was infinitely able, and sufficient of
himself, to produce that and Ten
thousand times more, if it had pleased
him so to do.

• Omnipoten-
tem Deum
credimus, qui
omnifaciens,
factus non est,
& ideo omni-
potens est,

quia de nihilo fecit, quaecunque fecit: non enim cum aliqua materies
adjuvit, ex qua demonstraret artis suae potentiam, sed ex nihilo cuncta
creavit, hoc est enim esse omnipotentem, ut non solum fabrica ipsa,
sed etiam materies ab illo inveniat esse, qui non habuit initium.
Tom. 9. de Symb. ad Catech. lib. 2. p. 1395.

In which sense, it is expounded by
the Author of the Second Explication
of the Creed to the *Catechumens*, ex-
tant amongst the Works of St. *Austin*;
• *We believe God, saith he, to be Al-*

mighty,

mighty, who making all things, is not made himself; and therefore he is Almighty, because he made of nothing whatsoever is made; for no Matter helped him, on which he should shew the Power of his Workmanship, but he created all things of nothing; for this is to be Almighty, that not only the Fabrick its self, but also the Matter thereof be found by him, who had no beginning. And when Eutropius, the Judge of the Disputation in the Dialogues of Origen, sums up the Catholick Faith, he applies this term Almighty, not only to God's providential Government of the World, but also to his Infinite Power in the making thereof, without the Aids of any Matter coexistent with him.

Irenæus bewails, that the Gnosticks and Valentiniāns did by their Craft and Subtilty draw away those from the Truth, who did not keep a firm Faith in One God the Father Almighty. Wherefore, as a preservative against their Infection, he adviseth his Reader firmly to adhere unto the Creed, believed by the Universal Church, and received from the Apostles; which Creed, saith he, obliges us to profess, That

ἡ δὲ εἰς ὅλην
οὐσίαν
Dial. p. 159.

ἡ τὴν ἐν ἡμῶν
ἐν αὐτῷ Θεῷ Πατρὶ καὶ υἱῷ καὶ ἁγίῳ
— διαπορεύσας. Lib. 1. c. 1.
p. 12.

* Deus omnipotens qui omnia condidit, — non per Angelos, neque per virtutes aliquas abscissas ab ejus sententia, nihil enim indiget omnium Deus, sed per verbum & spiritum suum omnia faciens & disponens. Lib. 1. c. 19, p. 74.

God is Almighty, who made all things, not by Angels, or any other Powers; for he needeth none of these things, but by his Word and Spirit

he completed and perfected them. And in several other places, in opposition to the forementioned Heresies, he writes, That

* Non Angeli fecerunt nos, — nec virtus longè abstinens à Patre universorum. Nec enim indigebat horum Deus, ad faciendum quæ ipse apud se præfinierat fieri, quasi ipse suas non haberet manus. Adest enim ei semper verbum, — & spiritus, per quos & in quibus omnia liberè & spontè fecit. Lib. 4. c. 37. p. 266.

the Angels did not make us, nor any Power inferior to the Father of all; for God wanted none of these, to effect what he had before determined with himself to

do, as if he had no Hands of his own; for the Son and Spirit were always present with him, by whom and in whom he did all things freely and spontaneously. So that, from all these Citations it is most evident, that this word *Almighty* in the Creed, doth in part denote the Infinite Power and Energy of God, whereby he was able without the assistance of any other, to create the World, and to have done whatsoever else had pleased him.

But, *Secondly*, It also signifies God's Universal, Absolute, and Sovereign Dominion

Dominion over all Things and Persons, and his providential Regency and Gubernation of them all, according to the counsel of his Will, for his own Praise and Glory. This indeed is the primary Notion of the Greek word *ἡγεμονία*, which hath a respect to Governing and Ruling, and is thus explained by *Ruffinus*, who writes, That in the Creed, God is ^{called Almighty, because} *he hath Dominion over all*: And to the same effect, *Salvian* affirms, That we must believe, ^{according to the Rule of Faith, that God rules all things}: And, so *Cyrl of Jerusalem* applies this term *Almighty* ^{to God's} providential Power, whereby he governs and rules all Persons and Things whatever: Now this Assertion of God's Providential Regency of the World, and of all Affairs therein, seems to be levelled and intended against the *Gnosticks* and *Marcionites*; both of whom refused to own, That God concerned himself with the Management and Direction of the World; and the former of them, at least, arrived to that pitch of Blasphemy, as to

Omnipotens autem ab eo dicitur, quod omnium teneat potentatum. Expof. in Symb. §. 7. p. 566.

Secundum veritatis regulam, quod Deus omnia regeret. De Gubern. Del. lib. 1. p. 12.

Catechi. 8. p. 72, 73, 74.

81.9

to attribute unto another Being this very Title of *Almighty*, considered under this notion of Rule and Authority; for of these *Gnosticks* the venerable *Irenæus* assures us, That whilst they confined the Supreme and Eternal God within a certain and imaginary Space, circumscribed by Bounds and Limits, and placed the Maker of the World (whom they supposed a distinct Being from the true and only God,) in a seventh Heaven of their own framing and imagination, they allotted this inferiour World, the Seat of Mankind, to be the Habitation of the Devil, wherein he governs and tyrannises; for which reason, they called him *Cosmocrator*, or the Governour of the World; and *Pantocrator*, which is the very word *Almighty* ascribed to God in the Creed: Or, if some of them were not arrived to that degree of Impiety, as to place the Government of the World in the Hands of the Devil, yet the best of them refused to lodge it with the one only Independent and Self-existent God, but appropriated it to that other subordinate Deity, whom they fancied to be the Creator of the Universe; and unto whom for this reason, they attributed the

ἡ Διδόλων,
ὅτι καὶ κοσμο-
κράτορα κα-
λεῖσι — παν-
τοκράτορα.
Lib. I. c. I.
p. 18.

the very word ^a *Almighty*, which is in the Creed. As for the true and supreme God, they confined him within their feigned Plenitude, imagining him there to live in Ease and Quiet, in Rest and Silence; that as he did not make the World, so neither was he in any manner concerned about the guidance and direction thereof; therein agreeing, as *Irenæus* observes, ^a *with the Epicureans*; and ^b *being full with the Spirit of the Devil, they invented a Father, neither taking care, nor providing about those things that relate unto us.*

And as for the *Marcionites*, they did not only, as it hath been already related, introduce two eternal Causes God and the Devil, and ascribe the Creation of the World unto the latter, but they also attributed the Rule and Government thereof unto him, calling him for that reason, as *Irenæus* informs us, ^c *Cosmocrator, or the Ruler of the World*; whereas, as the said Father excellently well proves in opposition thereunto, ^d *the Devil hath no natural and lawful Authority over Man, the chief Inhabitant of this inferior*

^a Παντοκράτωρ. *Irenæus*. lib. 1. c. 5. p. 40.

^a Esuri inveniunt Deum; neque sibi neque aliis præstantem. Lib. 3. c. 41. p. 227.
^b Spiritu pleni, — alterum quendam, excogitant Patrem, neque curantem neque providentem eorum, quæ sunt erga nos. Lib. 4. c. 21. p. 350.

^c Quem & Cosmocratorem dicit. Lib. 1. c. 29. p. 82.
^d Lib. 5. c. 18, 19, 20. d. p. 382. ad p. 348.

feriour World, and the principal Subject of Divine Providence here below; that whatsoever Dominion he hath, it is all usurp'd, obtained through that Apostasy and Rebellion into which he drew Mankind with himself; that the Lord *Jesus Christ* hath undertaken for the rescue and delivery of Human Nature, and in that Nature he hath in his own Person already conquered and subdued the Devil, wresting his unjust Power and Dominion from him; and that in his own appointed time, he will enable all his Members to do the same, to tread down Satan under their Feet, personally and particularly for themselves.

That which gave occasion to this and other Heresies of the like nature, was their setting up an odd and incomprehensible Notion of Good and Evil; for they imagining, Bonity and Pravity not to be Affections or Qualities of Beings, but Beings themselves; that all Natures were substantially Evil, or substantially Good; and consequently, apprehending the necessity of an Origine or Maker suitable to these different Essences, they introduced two Eternal Causes, God and the Devil;

vil; the one essentially Good, Author of all created Good, and the Governour and Ruler thereof; the other essentially Evil, Author of all created Evil, and the Governour and Ruler thereof; so that not only the Creation, but also the Providence of God were blasphemed by these *Marcionites*, in allotting unto the Devil the Rule and Government of this inferiour World, at least of the greatest part thereof; which latter words I add, because those of them who maintained Three Eternal Principles, allowed unto the supreme God since the promulgation of the Gospel, the Conduct and Gubernation of the *Christians*; as when *Megethius*, a *Marcionite* of this Sect, affirmed, That *there were Three Principles*; *Adamantius* replied unto him, That according to his apprehension, the word *Ἀρχή*, or Principle, came from *διὰ τὸ ἀρχεῖν τινος*, from a Person's ruling and governing; and therefore *he would willingly know of him, over whom these Three Principles did preside*: Unto which *Megethius* answers, That *the good Principle rules the Christians, the Maker of the World the Jews; and the evil Principle, the Heathens.*

• Ἡ ἀγαθὴ ἀρχὴ τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἀρχεῖ, ὁ ποιητὴς τοῦ κόσμου ἀρχεῖ τῶν Ἰουδαίων, ἡ κακὰ ἀρχὴ τῶν ἑθνικῶν. Origen. Dial. I. p. 4.

So

So that even this Sect of those Hereticks, who acknowledged some part of God's Dominion and Providence, did so far blaspheme it, as that they made the Extent thereof very narrow and inconsiderable, much beneath what the Scripture saith of it; That ^f his Kingdom ruleth over all; That not only the ^g Heavens, but the Earth also is his, ^h with the Fulness thereof, the World, and they that dwell therein: Wherefore, in the Dialogues of Origen, after Eutropius had fully heard the Disputation between the Orthodox Christian and the two Marcianites, he adjudges the Victory to the former, and ratifies his Confession of Faith, That there was but One God, ⁱ who ruleth over all, whom nothing can oppose, and unto whose Will nothing can resist; and where he again repeats the substance of the Creed, he explains God's Almightyness, by ^k all things being subject unto him; which, with what hath been said before, sufficiently proves, That this Epithet of Almighty in the Creed, includes in opposition to the Gnosticks and Marcianites, the Dominion, Rule and Authority of the One only God, and his providential

^f Psal. ciii.

19.

^g Psal. lxxxix.

11.

^h Psal. xxiv.

1.

ⁱ Ὁς πάντων κυριεύει, ὃς ἀνέχει τὴν γῆν καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὰ ἄνθρωποις. Dial. 2. p. 69.

^k ὃ τὰ πάντα ὑποτάσσεται αὐτῷ. Dial. 5. p. 159.

vidential Disposal of all Affairs and Events in the World.

But, *Thirdly*, There is yet another Interpretation of this word *Almighty*, which is, That it signifies God's Immenſity, Infiniteness or Omnipresency; that he is every where, and in every place; that he contains all things, and is himself contained of none; that he is Immeasurable, Incircumscribable, without Bounds or Limits, which was also designed against the *Gnosticks*; for these monstrous and abominable Blasphemers supposed a certain Space or Plenitude, called in *Greek Pleroma*, far above this inferiour World, bounded by a certain Being called *Horas*; or, that I may speak it in plain *English*, terminated and environed by a Circle, within the Sides whereof, the Supreme and incomprehensible God was contained, and never came out from thence to take notice of the Affairs of this lower Region, but satisfied himself in Rest and Silence with the other *Asians*, in those vast and ineffable Spaces limited by that Circle which did encompass it: Such base and contemptible Thoughts did these deluded Wretches entertain concerning the Divine Majesty, whose Greatness is incomprehensible, his Being

ing infinite, and his Essence unmeasurable, who ¹ bath measured the Water in the hollow of his Hand, and meted out Heaven with his Span, and comprehends the Dust of the Earth in a Measure; who, as *Irenæus*

^m Ipse est qui coelos implet, & perspicit abyssos, qui est etiam cum unoquoque nostrum. *Lib. 4. c. 36. p. 265.* writes, ^m fills both Heaven and Hell, and is with every one of us:

Whosoever would see any more of this blasphemous Frenzy, with a solid Confutation thereof, he may find enough of it in the Five Books of *Irenæus*, and particularly in the places quoted in the ⁿ Margin.

^a *Lib. 2. c. 1. & 4. c. 36.*

But that which is pertinent to the Matter in hand, is, That the Fathers levelled this Clause of God's *Almightiness* in the Creed, against this impious Herefy; and therefore we find, that *Adamantius* an Orthodox Christian, suspecting probably *Marinus* a *Bardestanist*, to incline to these *Gnostical* Dotages, asked him,

• 'ΑΔΑ'Μ: Παντοκράτωρ
 οὗς ἔστι Θεὸν, ἢ ἔστι; ΜΑ'Ρ.
 Παντοκράτωρ οἶμι. 'ΑΔΑ'Μ.
 Περὶ τοῦ τὰ πάντα, ἢ πᾶσι
 χεῖ; *Orig. Dial. 3. p. 83.*

o Dost thou acknowledge God to be Almighty, or no? Unto which, when *Marinus* answers, I say

that he is Almighty, *Adamantius* immediately replies as an Explication of the former Question, That he might prevent

vent

vent all equivocating Evasions; Doth he contain all things? or, is he contained himself? Understanding the word *Pantocrator*, used in this part of the Creed for *Almighty*, to have reference to the infiniteness and boundlessness of God's Nature, that he comprehends all things, and is not comprehended or limited by any thing himself: And so *Cyril of Jerusalem* paraphrases this part of the Creed,

That God is not circumscribed in any place, neither is he less than the Heaven, but the Heavens are the Works of his Fingers, and the whole

Ἡ οὐ περιέγραπται ἐν τίνι τόπῳ ἢ ἐν ὧν μικρότερον ἔχει· ἀλλ' ἔρσα τὸ δακτύλων αὐτοῦ εἰσὶν οἱ οὐρανοὶ καὶ ἡ γῆ πάντα ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ αὐτοῦ κατέχει· ὅσα ἐν πάσιν ὄντι καὶ πάντων ἐκλήρι. Catech. 4. p. 25.

Earth is comprehended in his Fist; He is in all, and out of all: And unto this Interpretation of the word, the very Derivation thereof, it being from *πάσα κατέχειν*, doth also direct us as well as unto God's providential Disposal and Government, of which I have already spoken; for *κατέχειν* signifies not only to Rule and Govern, but also to Contain and Comprehend; and so consequently, *πάσα κατέχειν* denotes not only a Governing, but also a Comprehending of All; which was long since observed by *Theophilus*

H

Bishop

Bishop of *Antioch*, who alledges this to be the reason for which God is

ἡ Παντοκράτωρ ὅτι αὐτὸς
τὰ πάντα κρατεῖ, καὶ ὑπερείχει,
τὰ ὑψὺν ἢ θρανῶν, καὶ τὰ
βάθην ἢ ἀβύσσων, καὶ τὰ πέρα-
τα τῆ οἰκουμένης ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐ-
τοῦ ὄντιν, καὶ οὐκ ἔστι τόπος ἢ κατα-
παύσεως αὐτοῦ. *Ad Autolyc. lib. I.*
p. 71.

called ἡ *Almighty*, be-
cause he contains and
comprehends all things;
for the heights of *Hea-
ven*, and the depths of
the *Abyss*, and the ends
of the *World*, are in his

Hand, and there is no place where he
rests.

But, to conclude with this Subject,
it appears from what hath been said,
That by assenting to this term *Almighty*
in this precedent part of the Creed,
it is thereby declared, That the Power
of God is omnipotent, his Dominion
universal, and his Essence infinite.

After the Assertion of God's Omni-
potency, there immediately follows in
the Creed, the Profession of one most
glorious and admirable Effect thereof,
viz. the Creation of the World, expref-
sed in these words, *Maker of Heaven*
and Earth; where, by *making*, we shall
take it for granted, is meant a Crea-
ting or Producing of what was made
out of nothing; and by *Heaven and*
Earth, all Creatures whatsoever both
visible and invisible, according to that
Saying of *Augustin*, That ¹ by the
Name

¹ Coeli & ter-
ra nomine
universa crea-
tura significa-
ta est, quam
fecit & condi-
dit Deus.
*Tom. I. de Ge-
nes. cont. Ma-
nich. lib. I.*
p. 1138.

Name of Heaven and Earth, is signified every Creature that God made and created.

Now that which gave occasion to the inserting of this Act of God's Power and Might in the Rule of Faith, was that numerous and prodigious variety of Hereticks in the most Primitive Days; who, though

** jarring and divided amongst themselves, yet as Irenæus observes, concentrated in the same Blasphemy against God the Creator of the Uni-*

** Hi enim omnes quatinvis ex differentibus locis egrediantur, & differentia doceant, in idem tamen blasphemiam concurrunt propositum, — docendo in dominum fabricatorem blasphemiam. Iren. in Prasat. lib. 4. p. 232.*

verse. And although they came from different Places, and spread different Tenets, yet that one Spirit by which they were all guided and impregnated, so far united them, as to deny the Supreme God to be the Creator of the World; tho' they could not agree amongst themselves, who it was that was the Cause thereof.

Simon Magus, the first Heretick, taught, That the World was made by Angels, as did also his Successor Menander; Saturninus, or Saturnilius, appropriated this Work to seven An-

** τὰς ἑπτὰ ἀγγέλων δημιουργήσαντες τὴν κόσμον. Theodoret. Epit. Har. Fab. in Har. Simon. p. 85.*

** Mundum factum ab Angelis. Iren. lib. 1. c. 21. p. 77.*

** A septem quibusdam Angelis mundum factum, & omnia quæ in eo. Idem, lib. 1. c. 22. p. 77.*

A Critical History of

gels, affirming them, and only them to have been the Creatours of the World, and of Mankind therein: The *Basilidians* dreamed, that there were successively created one after another, Three hundred sixty and five Heavens, with their proper and peculiar Angels;

ἡ Τὴν δὲ ἑβδόμη καὶ ἑξήκωτον
καὶ ὑφ' ἡμεῶν οἰκῶντας ἀγγέλους
δημιουργῆσαι τὸν κόσμον. Theodo-
ret. Epit. Har. Fab. de Basil. p. 96.

The Angels of which
last Heaven, being the
Starry one that is visible
unto us, created this in-

feriour World, with the Inhabitants there-
of.

τὸν δὲ κόσ-
μον καὶ τὰ ἐν
τῷ κόσμῳ
ὑπὸ ἀγγέλων
γεγενημένα.
Epiphan. cont.
Heres. Carpo-
crat. p. 49.

In like manner also, the *z* *Carpocra-*
tians, with several other Hereticks, at-
tributed the Creation of the World un-
to Angels, thereby robbing the Su-
preme and Eternal Being of one of
the most glorious Discoveries of his
Wisdom, Power, and Goodness: But,
howsoever impious and foolish the
Creation of the World by Angels seems
to be, yet the way by which several
of the *Gnosticks*, and in particular, the
Valentinians imagined it to have been
produced, was far more monstrous, ri-
diculous, and abominable, whose He-
resies having been frequently mention-
ed in this Chapter; I think it will not
be unnecessary to give a brief Account
of them in this place, at least of that
part

part of them which relates to *God the Father Almighty*, and *his making of Heaven and Earth*; for, as for their corrupt Tenets respecting *Jesus Christ*, and the Nature and State of Mankind, I shall have occasion to speak of them elsewhere.

As for what therefore concerns our present purpose, I have collected this general Idea of their portentous System from the First Book of *Irenæus*; unto which I refer the Reader, who desires farther information.

They believed, That there was an Eternal, Invisible, and Unbegotten ^a *Aion*, or *Æon*, the first of all Beings, ^{a i. e. Age.} called by them ^b *Bythos*, who lived ^{b Depth.} in Rest and Silence throughout an infinite Number of Ages; with whom existed *Ennea*, or his Thought, whom they also called ^c *Charis* and *Sige*, which ^{c Grace and Silence.} couple begat and produced two *Æons* more, ^d *Nus* and *Alethia*, the first a ^{d The Mind and the Truth.} Male, the second a Female; *Nus* they also called ^e *Monogenes*, who could a- ^{e Only Begotten.} lone apprehend and contain the Greatness of his Father *Bythos*; *Nus* and *Alethia* emitted another couple, ^f *Logos* and *Zoe*, who sent forth two ^{f The Word and Life.} more, ^g *Anthropos* and *Ecclesia*; all ^{g Man and the Church.} which were in number Eight, and con-

stituted the First Order of the *Æons*, whom they termed the Root and Substance of all the rest.

After this, the Two last Couple for the glory and praise of their first Father, emitted eleven Couples more; of which, *Logos* and *Zoe* sent forth

^a Depth, and
Mixture, Never
old, and Union,
Born of himself,
and Pleasure,
Unmovable,
and Compositi-
on, Only begot-
ten, and Blessed,
ⁱ Comforter
and Faith, Fa-
therly and
Hope, Motherly
and Love, per-
petual Mind,
Understanding,
Preacher, and
Blessedness,
Willing and
Wisdom.

these five, ^h *Bythus* and *Mixis*, *Ageratus* and *Henosis*, *Autophues* and *Hedone*, *Acinetus* and *Syncrasis*, *Monogenes* and *Macaria*: And from *Anthropos* and *Ecclesia* proceeded these six, ⁱ *Paracletus* and *Pistis*, *Patricus* and *Elpis*, *Metricus* and *Agape*, *Aenos* and *Synesis*, *Ecclesiasticus* and *Macariotes*, *Thele-tes* and *Sophia*; which completed the number of thirty *Æons*, or fifteen Couples, the one half Male, the other Female; who were supposed by these extravagant Brains to copulate and beget, in the same manner that Men and Women do generate and produce their Children.

These all lived within a vast and unconceivable Place, far distant from these lower Regions, called by them *Pleroma*, or Fulness, mutually enjoying and rejoicing each other, till a certain Accident, as I may so term it, gave some disturbance to their Repose and Quiet; for though, as it was said before,

before, *Nus*, or *Monogenes*, was only delighted with the apprehension of the unmeasurable Greatness of *Bythos*, the Root and Origine of them all, yet the other *Æons* also vehemently longed to have the same Happiness of seeing their original Author and Producer; and especially, the last Female *Æon* called *Sophia*, was so unreasonably passionate to obtain her desire of comprehending the Greatness of the *Propator*, or their first Father, that being not able to accomplish it, through vexation and grief at the said Disappointment, she brought forth an inform Matter, or such a monstrous Birth, which sometimes happens to Women; at which, she was so affrighted, confounded and astonished, that she would have been dissolved, or fallen out of the *Pleroma*, if *Bythos* had not in compassion to her, emitted a certain Power called ^k *Horos*, who ^k *Limit, or Circle.* environed the Plenitude wherein the *Æons* dwelt, and confirmed her therein, but cast that inform Matter therefrom into those infinite Vacuities where the World was afterwards created: After which, that none of the *Æons* should be any more affected as *Sophia* had been, *Monogenes* emitted a-

nother Couple, unto whom they gave the Names of *Christ* and the *Holy Ghost*, by whose means the *Æons* being established, they celebrated with great joy their *Propator*, or *Bythos*; and to his honour, every one of them brought together the best they had, and sent forth *Jesus*, whom they also called *the Saviour*, and ¹ *Logos*, and patronimically *Christ*, with whom also they emitted the *Angels* to be his Attendants.

1 The Word.

All these precedent Affairs were transacted within the Plenitude, or that vast Space bounded by *Horos*; from whence the *Æons* never stirred, being always limited thereby, and confined therein: But as for that inform Matter produced by *Sophia*, and thrown by *Horos* out of the *Pleroma*, into their truly imaginary Spaces, they fancied it to have been so far pityed and assisted first by *Christ*, and afterwards by the *Saviour*, that a spiritual Form, or a Form *αὐτὴ ὡς ἦν*, was given unto her; which being thus shaped, they called ^m *Achamoth*, whom they most ridiculously imagined, by her Tears, Laughter, Sorrow, and such like things, to have emitted from her self the Matter and Foundation of all those Animal

^m It comes from an Hebrew word which signifies Wisdom, as her Mother Sophia's Name doth in Greek.

mal and Material Beings which were afterwards created; and that first of all, from her Animal Substance she formed the great Father and Maker of all inferiour things, or of all without the *Pleroma*, except that eighth Heaven which she her self framed for her own Habitation, and is between the *Pleroma* and the Dwelling-place of this her Son, called by them *Demiurgus*, or maker of the World; who being moved and excited by her, ignorantly and unknowingly created the whole Universe, with every Being therein, framed seven Heavens; in the supremest whereof, he dwells in a supine, stupid, and careless manner, neither knowing any thing of, nor concerning himself about the Affairs of Mankind; but leaving them altogether unto the Devil, who was without his knowledge made by him, lives in this World, and rules and governs all the Events and Transactions thereof.

Thus have I, as succinctly as possible, in the most intelligible manner that I could, explicated the *Valentinian* System relating to the first Cause of all things; and the Creation of the World, wherein not only the Villany and Impiety,

piety, but also the Delusion and Folly of those Hereticks is to be admired and wonder'd at; which is so gross and notorious, that it would have seem'd incredible and past belief, that ever such a senseless number of People should have appeared in the World, if the uncontrollable Records of the most Primitive Times had not made it most evident, that many embraced this pernicious Way; and that whilst others blasphemed the Creator of the Universe, by ascribing the framing thereof to Angels, these dishonoured him, by attributing it to an ignorant, doltish, and inferiour Divinity.

But besides these Hereticks, there were yet others, who in another way and manner denied the Heaven and the Earth to be made by the One only Supreme and Eternal God; and these were the *Cerdonians* and *Marcionites*, the introducers of two Eternal Principles; the inferiour whereof, according to their Notions, was the Father and Creator of the Universe.

^a Cerdon introducit initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum, & alterum scævum, bonum superiorem, scævum hunc mundi creatorem.

As for *Cerdon*, *Tertullian* writes, That ⁿ he invented two Principles, or two Gods; the one a good God, who is the superiour; and the other a fierce

De Praescript. advers. Hæret. p. 95.

God,

God, who was the Creator of the World.

And as for Marcion, he was Cerdon's Scholar, and with him maintained two Eternal Causes, a good and a bad one, God and the Devil; the latter of whom, as *Irenæus* frequently assures us, he asserted to be the ° framer of the World; by which means, he made the Creator to be an inferiour God, as

• Mundi fabricatorem.
Lib. 1. c. 29.
p. 82.

Justin Martyr, who lived in his Days, writes, That Marcion of Pontus imagined, that there was a greater God than the maker of the World.

• Ἄλλον τι
νὰ νομίζεν
μὴ ὅσα τὰ
δημιουργῶν
Θεόν. Apo-
log. 2. p. 70.

With too great reason now may we reflect with horror and amazement, on these monstrous and unaccountable Heresies! Who could possibly imagine, that the fancies of Men should ever have been so miserably deluded? But, the Matter of Fact is too certain to be call'd in doubt; these Heresies were so spreading and contagious, that as an Antidote against the venomous Infection thereof, the Governours of the Primitive Church found themselves necessitated in contradiction thereunto, to insert in the Creed, That the one God, the Father Almighty, is the maker of Heaven and Earth; as we find in *Irenæus*, who after he hath related several of the precedent Blasphemies

mies against God, as Creator, the first Argument that he useth for their Confutation, is the Creed received in the Church, wherein we profess our Faith in one God, the Father Almighty,

* Τὸν ποιηκότα τὸ ὅλον
καὶ τὸ ὕψος, καὶ τὰς ἀστέρας, καὶ
πάντα τὰ ἐν αὐτοῖς. Lib. 1.
c. 2. p. 35.

* Unum Deum fabricatorem
coeli ac terræ, — ecclesia omnis
per universum orbem hanc acce-
pit ab Apostolis traditionem.
Lib. 2. c. 9. p. 107.

ⁱ maker of Heaven, Earth
and Sea, and of every
thing therein; and in
another place he saith,
That ⁱ the Universal
Church throughout the
whole World, had re-
ceived this Tradition

from the Apostles, that there was but one
God, the maker of Heaven and Earth :
And again, disputing against the Gno-
sticks and Valentinians, he cites for
their confutation, the Rule of Faith
received from the Apostles in all
Churches, which, saith he, teaches

* Quia sit unus Deus omnipo-
tens, qui omnia condidit per ver-
bum suum, — sive visibilia, sive in-
visibilia, sive sensibilia, sive intel-
ligibilia, sive temporalia, sive sem-
piterna. — Hanc ergo tenentes re-
gulam, licet valde varia & multa
dicant, facile eas deviasse à veri-
tate arguimus. Lib. 1. c. 19.
p. 74.

us, That ⁱ there is but
one Almighty God, who
made all things by his
Word, whether visible or
invisible, sensible or in-
telligible, temporal or e-
ternal; which Rule, if
we observe, although they

affirm many and various things, yet we
shall easily convince them to swerve from
the Truth : But, should I produce what-
soever

soever is to be found in the Books of *Irenæus* pertinent to my present purpose, I should swell this Chapter into a Volume.

In the *Dialogues* of *Origen*, when *Adamantius* the Orthodox Christian repeated the Catholick Faith, which he would defend in opposition to the *Marcionites*, as he confessed therein, that there was but one God ; so he omitted not to add, That this one God was

the Creator and Maker of all Things ; which he so well proved and confirmed, that *Eutropius* the Judge of the Disputation, condemned the *Marcionites* for Fools : And together with

Adamantius, in contradiction to their Heresy, not only inserted in his Creed the Unity of God, but also that he was the Creator and Framer of all

Things ; so that when we recite this Clause in the Creed, of maker of Heaven and Earth, we thereby profess our Belief, that the one Eternal and Supreme God, is the alone Creator and Former of all Things whatsoever, both visible and invisible.

^{Κτίστης καὶ δημιουργὸν τῶν πάντων ἡ}
^{περίσυνα.}
Dial. 1. p. 3.

^{Κτίστης, δημιουργὸν τῶν πάντων.}
Dial. 2. p. 69.

CHAP. III.

The Nicene and more antient Greek Creeds, read in One Jesus Christ; which was a designed opposition to the blasphemous Division of Jesus from Christ, by the Gnosticks and others, whose several Heresies are related. By believing in Jesus Christ, we profess, that there was such a Man as was known by the Name of Jesus of Nazareth; which word Jesus was an usual Name amongst the Jews, and that this Jesus was the Christ, or the Messias, which was constantly a part of the Creed from the very beginning of the Gospel; it being the Foundation of all Christianity, and that which was most violently assaulted by the Jews: The Word Christ signifies Anointed, Unction used amongst the Jews on several occasions; in allusion whereunto Jesus is called Christ, from his Consecration to his triple Office of Prophet, Priest, and King: His Unction is to be understood in a spiritual sense; God the Father was the Anointer, and the Holy Ghost the Oil, which was poured upon his Human Nature at his Conception and Baptism.

Baptism. His only Son, wherein are Two things contained; First, That He is the Son of the Father; His Son, which was foretold by the Prophets, whence *Messias* and the Son of God were convertible terms amongst the Jews at the time of our Saviour's appearance. Christ was the Son of God in several respects; but in one way peculiarly so, which is the second thing in this Clause, that he is his only Son. The Scriptures affirm, That God had one Son in a peculiar manner, which is expressed in the Greek Creeds, to be by Generation; which was perhaps, opposed to the *Valentinian Emission*, or Division from the Father; caution to be used in the searching into this Mystery: Christ said in the Greek Creeds, to be the *Monotheus*, or the only Begotten, in contradiction to the *Gnosticks*, and others. This Article was coeval with Christianity, and denotes Christ's Divine Nature: The Title Lord, denotes the Dominion of Christ, who is Lord by way of Eminency, being supreme Lord over all; and particularly, the Christian's Lord, our Lord: Two opposite Parties in the Universe; the one under Christ, the other under the Devil, who have each their

ther separate Kingdoms; the Devil's Interest amongst Spirits, is unknown to us, but amongst Mankind he very much prevailed, insomuch that in several places he was worshiped as God; but when Christ came, he destroyed the Devil's Kingdom, which was but an usurp'd one, and erected his own Kingdom; the admission whereinto was at Baptism, when the baptized Person not only acknowledged Christ's Lordship, but also expressly renounc'd the Devil's Power. This Article coeval with Christianity, and denotes a submission to Christ as our Lord, in opposition to the Devil. In the next place, the Creed declares Christ's Humanity, the necessity of his being Man, his Incarnation blasphemed and denied in sundry ways and manners, by various Hereticks; against whom was levelled, whatsoever is mentioned in the Creed from our Saviour's Conception to his Resurrection. The Conception and Nativity are in most Creeds, joined together in one Sentence. Ebion, Cerinthus, and others, affirmed Christ to have been a Man, conceived and born in the ordinary way of Generation; against whom it is declared, that he was conceived by

by the Holy Ghost, and born of such a Woman as was a Virgin. Several Hereticks whose Names are mentioned, denied that Christ assumed a Material Body from the substance of his Mother, but held, that his Body was fram'd in Heaven, and pass'd through the Virgin Mary as Water through a Pipe; their reason for this Heresy, which is emphatically condemned by this expression, *in Mariâ, or, of Mary*: The strange Notion of the Apelleians concerning the making of our Saviour's Body, against whom, with the precedent Hereticks, the Creed directs us to believe, by his being born of the Virgin Mary, that he took from her Flesh the real substance of his Body: The Birth of Christ employed also in conjunction with his Passion, Crucifixion, Death and Burial, to denote the reality of his Body: These last four not all found in one and the same Creed, till St. Augustin's Days: The monstrous consequences of an imaginary and fantastical Incarnation, which was maintained by a prodigious variety of Hereticks from the Days of St. John, as by the Simonians, Menandrians, &c. Against whom was inserted in the Creed, the Birth of
I Christ,

A Critical History of

Christ, and his Sufferings; which latter Point was so convincing a Proof, that to prevent any Cavils, as if it were a doubtful and uncertain thing: The time thereof is declared to have been under Pontius Pilate, who was Procurator of Judea, in the Reign of the Emperor Tiberius: To condemn also the forementioned Heresies, the Crucifixion of our Saviour follows, that it was not Simon of Cyrene, as the Basilidians affirmed, but he himself who was crucified; and likewise his Death which is mentioned, because the certainty thereof is the Foundation of the Gospel: By Death is meant the separation of Soul and Body; after which, for the same intent, follows the disposal of his dead Body, viz. that it was Buried, or laid in the Grave.

HAVING in the former Chapter, spoken concerning our Faith in God the Father; in this I come to consider in part, of that which relates unto the Son: The beginning whereof is, *and in Jesus Christ*; wherein the first thing observable is, That the ^a Nicene and more antient Greek Creeds read, *and in One Jesus Christ*; putting

^a Εἰς ἓνα
 υἱοῦ Ἰησοῦ
 Χριστοῦ. So-
 crates. Ecc. Hist.
 lib. 1. c. 8.
 p. 25.

putting an emphatical Force and Energy upon the term *One*, as in one of the Creeds of *Irenæus*; the Christian Faith is not only terminated upon One God the Father, but also upon

^b *One Jesus Christ*; and where the said Father exhorts his Readers to a firm adherence unto the Faith, which the Church received from the Apostles, and distributes to her Children, this is one Article thereof, That there

^c *is but One Christ the Son of God*; which particular *Emphasis* in the Oriental Creeds, was long ago remarked by *Ruffinus*, who assures us, That as they did all read in One God the Father Almighty, so also

^d *in One Lord Jesus Christ*, in conformity, as he thinks, to the Authority of St. Paul, That there is but ^e *One Lord*,

and *One God*.

^d Orientes Ecclesiaz omnes ita tradunt, Credo in unum Deum Patrem, — & in unum Dominum nostrum Jesum Christum, unum scilicet Deum, & unum Dominum secundum auctoritatem Pauli Apostoli profitentis. *Exposit. in Symb. S. 4. p. 566.*

^e Ephes. iv. 5, 6.

But, as I conceive, a more probable account of this emphatical Expression may be fetched from the blasphemous and horrid Imaginations of the *Gnosticks*, *Cerinthians*, and others, who by dividing *Christ* from *Jesus*, denied the Unity of our Saviour's Person; concerning the former of which Here-

ticks, *Irenæus* writes, That they did not only endeavour to withdraw Persons from their Faith in *One* God the Father Almighty, but also from their Faith in *One* Lord *Jesus Christ*, by separating *Jesus* from *Christ*, affirming them to be two distinct and different Persons, and not *One Christ Jesus*, as the Creed declares.

^f Πίστιν —
εἰς ἓνα κύριον
Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν.
Lib. I. c. I.
p. 12.

^g Jesum separant à Christo. Idem.
Lib. 3. c. II.
p. 186.

^h Iren. lib. I. c. 1. p. 22.
lib. 3. c. 17.
p. 201, 202.
and in many other places.

The general Opinion of the *Gnosticks* relating to this matter, seems to have been this, ^h That *Christ* was the Son of their Creator, whom they termed *Demiurgus*; from whom he derived an Animal Life, as from his Grandmother *Achamoth* he received a Spiritual one; that he passed through the Virgin *Mary* as Water through a Pipe; and that at his Baptism, *Jesus* who lived with the thirty *Æons* within the *Pleroma*, descended into him in the form of a Dove, and continued with him till his Passion, when the said *Jesus* left *Christ*, and returned back to the *Pleroma* in an invisible and incomprehensible manner.

The Blasphemies of *Valentinus*, a principal Leader amongst the *Gnosticks*, respecting this particular, are thus briefly expressed by *Theodoret*, that he asserted, That
i the

i the Only Begotten was one, and the Word another; that there was one Christ within the Plenitude, and another Jesus, and again one Christ without the Plenitude; affirming moreover, that Jesus was incarnated, by putting on the Christ that was without, and assuming unto himself a Body of an Animal Substance; thus making Jesus and Christ to be two different Persons: Which Heresy was hatched before his time, in as much as we find it ascribed to Cerinthus, who affirmed Jesus to be a meer Man, ^k the Son of Joseph and Mary, into whom Christ descended after Baptism, in the Shape of a Dove from that Principality, which is above all, and then revealed the unknown Father, and wrought Miracles; but in the end, Christ fled from Jesus, and Jesus suffered and rose again, whilst Christ remained impassible, being spiritual: Against which

ⁱ Βάμεν τινος ἄλλον μὲν ἔφη τὸ μονογενῆ, ἄλλον δὲ τὸ λόγον, καὶ ἄλλον τὸ Χριστόν, καὶ ἐνός τε πληρώματος, καὶ ἑτῶν τὸ Ἰησοῦν, καὶ ἄλλον αὐτὸν πάλιν, τὸ ἔξω Χριστόν, ἐνανθρωπήσαι δὲ τὸ Ἰησοῦν ἔφη, τὸ ἔξω Χριστόν ἐνδυσαμένον, καὶ σῶμα ἐκ τῆς ψυχικῆς οὐσίας ἀνελήφота. Epit. Hæret. Fabul. lib. 5. c. 12. p. 124.

^k Jesum fuisse Joseph & Mariæ Filium, — & post baptismum descendisse in eum Christum ab ea principitate, quæ est super omnia, figurâ Columbæ, & tunc annunciasse incognitum Patrem, & virtutes perfecisse, in fine autem revolasse iterum Christum de Jesu, & Jesum passum esse, & resurrexisse, Christum autem impassibilem perseverasse, existentem spiritalem. Iren. lib. 1. c. 25. p. 81.

¹ Johannes — volens per Evangelii annuntiationem auferre eum qui à Cerintho — errorem — ut suaderet eos — quoniam — non quem admodum illi dicunt — alium quidem fabricatoris Filium, alterum vero de superioribus Christum, quem & impassibilem perseverasse, descendente in Jesum Filium fabricatoris, & iterum revolasse in suum Pleroma. *Lib. 3. c. 11. p. 184.*

¹ *Error of Cerinthus, Irenæus assures us, St. John levelled his Gospel, persuading them, that it was not as they said, that there was one Jesus the Son of the Creator, and another Christ, who came from the Pleroma, who remaining im-*

passible, descended into the foresaid Jesus, the Son of the Creator, and afterwards returned back to the Pleroma again.

Now if St. John designed his Gospel for the confutation of this Heresy, it is no wonder that the Church in her most early Days inserted in the Rule of Faith, a proper Antidote there against, requiring all her Sons to believe in *One Jesus Christ*, which was a direct contradiction to all the forementioned Heresies; for, as Irenæus well

^m Si enim alter quidem passus est, alter autem impassibilis mansit, & alter quidem natus est, alter vero in eum qui natus est, descendit & rursus reliquit eum, non unus sed duo monstrantur. *Lib. 3. c. 18. p. 206.*

reasons, ^m *If these Figures should be admitted, it would necessarily follow, that there are two Christs; for, if one suffers, whilst the other is incapable thereof, and one is born, whilst the other descends into him so born, and after-*

afterwards leaves him, it is most certain that they are not one, but two : Which Division and Separation of our Saviour's Person is such an intolerable Blasphemy, that as the said Father writes, ⁿ *Christ Jesus*

*shall judge the Valentini-
nians for it, when he shall
come to judge the World.*

ⁿ Judicabit eos qui sunt à Val-
entino omnes, — quia unum do-
minum Jesum Christum, &c,
Lib. 4. c. 58. p. 297.

But, though the *Eastern* Creeds did read in *One* Jesus Christ, yet in the *West*, where the Churches were not so much infested and ravaged by the *Gnosticks*, the Creed, as our present *One* doth, expressed this Article without the addition of the term *One*, saying, *And in Jesus Christ, his only Son, our Lord, &c.* In which words, our Faith is declared in the Son of God; where- in we have him first described by his Name *Jesus*; and then by his Office, that he is *Christ*; and afterwards by his Natures both Divine and Human, with several Acts belonging thereunto: Unto each of which, I shall speak in their respective order.

And first of all, by the word *Jesus*, I suppose the designed sense thereof to have been no other than this, that hereby we must profess our Belief, That without question or dispute, there

really was such a Man living in the World as was called *Jesus*, or *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, to distinguish him from others of the same Name; for it must be observed, That *Jesus* was a proper Name, attributed and given unto others besides our Saviour, as *Joshua* the Son of *Nun* was called *Jesus*: And besides him, we read of *Jesus* who was called *Justus*, and of *Barjesus*, or the Son of *Jesus*; it being an usual Name amongst the *Jews*, and like unto other Names, imposed upon Children at their Circumcision: According to which, St. *Jerom* tells us concerning our Saviour,

⁹ Heb. iv. 8.

^p Colof. iv.

11.

⁹ Acts xiii, 6.

^{*} *Christus commune dignitatis est nomen, Jesus proprium vocabulum salvatoris. Tom. 6. Com. in Matth. c. 16. p. 33.*

^s *Jesus inter homines nominatur. Institut. lib. 4. c. 7. p. 367.*

That as ^r *Christ* was his common Name denoting Dignity, so *Jesus* was his proper Name, ^s by the which, as *Lactantius*

writes, *he was called amongst Men.*

As for the exact time when this *Jesus* lived here on Earth, it is not mentioned in this part of the Creed, seeing in another part it is declared to have been in the days of *Pontius Pilate*; neither indeed was it necessary to be here expressed, since this Article being coeval with Christianity; it was a thing then universally known and

and owned by all, as might easily be proved both from *Pagan* and *Jewish* Writers, that there was such a Man as *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, who preached an heavenly and divine Doctrine, and confirmed it both by an exemplary Life and undeniable Miracles ; wherefore the bare existence of such a Man was sufficient to be expressed, whose name *Jesus* was principally inserted in the Creed, and by consequence chiefly to be considered, for no other reason than as it is related to the following word *Christ*, and in *Jesus Christ* ; the intended meaning whereof was this , That the Man called *Jesus*, who lived at *Nazareth*, is *Christ* ; that is, is the *Messias*, or the Anointed of God ; that very Person, who was design'd and appointed by him to be the Instructor, King, and Saviour of Mankind : The Declaration whereof at Baptism, was required from the very Foundation of Christianity, seeing it is that on which our whole Religion depends, and what was most violently assaulted by the *Jews*, out of whom the first Converts were made.

St. *John* relates concerning the Fury and Malice of the *Jews*, That they had agreed, that if [†] *if any Man did* [†] *confess* [†] *John ix. 22.*

A Critical History of

confess that this Jesus was the Christ, he should be put out of the Synagogue, that is, be excommunicated ; in which hatred against the Person and Name of Jesus, the Successors of those blind and enraged Zealots have obstinately continued to this very day : They universally expected indeed about that time, the coming of the Messias ; but they imagined, that it should be in worldly Pomp and Splendor, that his Salvation should be Temporal and Earthly, that he should appear in a state of Grandeur and Majesty, and advance them to a suitable condition of Magnificence and Terrestrial Greatness ; wherefore, when quite contrary to all their Imaginations, they beheld our Jesus to be in mean and despised Circumstances, an Inhabitant, and as they believed, born in the contemptible Town of Nazareth, from whence no good could come, attended only by a few despicable and unlearned Fishermen, labouring under Penury and Want, and living in an universal Contempt ; they were scandalized hereat, and could not brook this Jesus for their Christ, or Messias, who was so directly contrary to the gaudy Conceits they had entertained
of

of him, which is an open denial and total subversion of the whole Gospel; for, if this *Jesus* be not *Christ*, our Religion, as was hinted before, is vain and false: The very Basis and Foundation of the whole Body of Christianity is, That *Jesus* of *Nazareth* is the *Christ*, or the *Messias*; wherefore, from the first Preaching of the Gospel, the belief of his being the *Messias* or *Christ*, was always required at Baptism; as is farther evident from the Exhortation of St. Peter to the convinced *Jews*, to
 " be baptized every one of them in the
 Name of *Jesus Christ*, for the remission
 of Sins: And from his * baptizing
Cornelius, and his Friends, for the
 same intent in the Name of the Lord;
 where, seeing they were baptized in
 the Name of *Jesus Christ* for the re-
 mission of Sins, it is most apparent,
 that they must necessarily yield their
 assent to this Proposition, that *Jesus*
 was the *Christ*, who had procured
 Pardon and Forgiveness for them.

" Acts ii. 38.

* Acts x. 48.

In the Confession also of the 1 Ex-
 - much, which he made antecedent to
 his Baptism, there is included an ac-
 knowledgment of this necessary truth,
 that *Jesus* is the Saviour of the World;
 as *Irenaeus* writes concerning him,
 That

" Acts viii.
 37.

* Nihil enim aliud deorat ei, qui à prophetis fuerat præcatechizatus, non Deum Patrem — sed solum adventum ignorabat Filii Dei, — Qua propter non multum laboravit circa eum Philippus. — Propter hoc autem & Apostoli oves colligentes quæ perierant domus Israel, — ostendebant Jesum crucifixum, hunc esse Christum Filium Dei vivi. Lib. 4. c. 40. p. 274, 275.

That ^z he had been beforehand catechized by the Prophets, concerning God the Father; and that he only lacked to be instructed in the coming of the Son of God, which was now done by Philip, who easily persuaded him, that he was Jesus Christ,

who was crucified under Pontius Pilate; which Method was also observed by the Apostles, who in their Sermons to the Jews did principally shew them, that that Jesus who was crucified, was the Christ, the Son of the Living God: Wherefore, when we repeat these Words in the Creed, in *Jesus Christ*, we thereby declare our sincere and unfeigned Belief, That that Man who was called *Jesus of Nazareth* is the *Christ*: Which word signifies in *Greek* *Anointed*, as *Messias* doth in *Hebrew* also. I might hence take an occasion to enlarge on the Use and End of *Unction* amongst the *Jews*, and on the *Analogy* that is between it and that of our Saviour; but this being not so pertinent to my present Design, and it having been already largely handled by others, I shall only briefly mention

mention so much thereof, as will be necessary to render this Treatise complete and entire.

In the Kingdom of *Israel* therefore, this Ceremony of *Unction* was used to design the Consecration, Dedication, or Appointment of any Person or Thing to any particular Act or Office; and especially, it was employed in the Vocation, Consecration, and Inauguration of their *Prophets, Priests, and Kings*; as ^a *Elisha* was anointed to be a *Prophet* by *Elijah*; and the ^b *Levitical Law* prescribes *Unction* to every ^{3.} *High Priest*, at his investiture in his Office; and ^c *Zadok* the Priest, inaugurated *Solomon* in his *Kingdom*, by ^{39.} anointing him with Oil: Now in allusion hereunto, our Saviour is said to be anointed by a spiritual *Unction*, being set apart, consecrated, and dedicated thereby, to be a *Great Prophet, an High Priest, and an Universal King*; in a most eminent manner, uniting in himself the three Offices, viz. Prophetic, Sacerdotal, and Regal, which were divided in the *Jewish Administration*, as *Petrus Chrysologus* remarks in his Exposition thereof, That ^d *Jesus was cal-*
Sacerdotem Sacerdotum, Prophetarum Prophetam, tota se plenitudine spiritus divinitatis effudit. In *Symb. Apost. Serm. 59. p. 53.*

^a 1 Kings

xix. 16.

^b Levit. iv.

^c 1 Kings i.

^d Ab uncti-

one Christus,

— quia &

Unctio quæ

per Reges,

Prophetus &

Sacerdotes o-

lim cucurre-

rat in figuram,

in hunc Re-

gem Regum,

lity between them: David and Christ were both anointed, but the one was anointed by Man, and the other by the Father; which Unction is ineffable, and the manner thereof incomprehensible; wherefore, the Psalmist styles it, the Oil of Gladness above thy Fellows; for, although both are alike anointed, yet their Unction is not of equal Worth and Dignity; for, as Christ retains the Parallel, so also he preserves the Pre-eminency.

He who anointed our Saviour, was God the Father; and the Oil with which he performed it, was the Holy Ghost: ^f In the word

Christ, saith Irenæus, there is understood the Anointer, the Anointed, and the Unction; the Anointer is the Father, the Anointed is the Son, and the Unction is in the Spirit; as he saith

by the Prophet Isaiah, The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he anointed me; signifying the Father who anointeth, the Son who is anointed, and the Spirit who is the Oil; Which Oil was chiefly poured upon him at his Conception and Baptism; and, as Origen observes, it is to be referred to his human Nature,

^f In Christi nomine subauditur, qui unxit, & ipse, qui unctus est, & ipsa unctio, in qua unctus est, & unxit quidem Pater, unctus est vero Filius, in spiritu, qui est unctio, quemadmodum per Esaiam ait sermo, spiritus Dei super me propter quod unxit me, significans & ungentem Patrem, & unctum Filium, & unctionem, qui est spiritus. Lib. 3. c. 20. p. 209.

^g Μηρός δὲ λαβὼν ἡμᾶς ὁ ἱεὺς ἀνθρώπων
Χριστὸς ὁ υἱός.
Vol. 2. Comment. in Johan:
Tom. 1. p. 29.

in

in which he was anointed by God to be both Lord and Saviour.

After our Saviour's human Name, and the declaration of his Function and Office, there follows in the Creed his Filiation, or Sonship, expressed in the word *Son*, which is his Divine Name ; whereby we are not to understand any thing that is human and common, but such a Filiation as is Divine, proper and peculiar unto him, and is not communicable and attributable unto any other, being his Father's *only Son* ; wherein are Two things observable : *First*, That he is the Son of the Father, *his Son* : *Secondly*, That he is his *only Son*, *id est*, such a Son ; or, a Son in such a manner, as never any other is or was.

The Oracles of the Old Testament did foretel, That Christ should be the

^b Psal. ii. 7. *Son of God : h I will declare the Decree ; the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. i He shall cry unto me, Thou art*

¹ Psal. lxxxix. 26, 27.

my Father, my God, and the Rock of my Salvation : Also, I will make him my First-born, higher than the Kings of the Earth. k Unto us a Child is born,

^k Isa. ix. 6. *unto us a Son is given, and the Government shall be upon his Shoulder, and his Name*

Name shall be called Wonderful, Coun-
seller, the mighty God, the everlasting
Father, the Prince of Peace. ¹ When ¹ Hosea xi. 1.
Israel was a Child, then I loved him,
and called my Son out of Egypt. Whence
amongst the Jews, at the time of our
Saviour's appearance, *Messias* and *the*
Son of God were convertible terms,
designing the same Person, as is evi-
dent from several Passages in the
New Testament; as, ^m Rabbi, thou ^m John i. 49.
art the Son of God, thou art the King
of Israel. ⁿ I believe, that thou art ⁿ John xi. 27.
the Christ, the Son of God, which should
come into the World. ^o What have ^o Matth. viii.
we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of
God?

Now *Christ* is on several respects
called *the Son of God* in Scripture, as he
is so called on the account of his tem-
poral Generation, being conceived in
an extraordinary manner in the Vir-
gins Womb, by the power of the
Holy Ghost; whence the Angel told
the Virgin Mary, He ^p should be called ^p Luke i. 35.
the Son of God: And, he is also so cal-
led by reason of his Resurrection from
the Dead, whereby he was, as it were,
begotten to another Life by God his
Father, who raised him; as in *Acts*
K xiii.

xiii. 32, 33. And we declare unto you glad Tidings, how that the Promise which was made unto the Fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto us their Children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second Psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. And, he is likewise called the Son of God, by reason of that High Office whereunto he was called by the special Designation and

^r John x. 36. immediate Will of God: ^r Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified and sent in the World, Thou blasphemest: because I said, I am the Son of God? As also, by reason of his great Dignity and Authority, being next in order to the Father, and sat down on the right Hand of the Majesty on High, whereby he hath the actual possession as Heir of all. ^s God hath in these last Days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed Heir of all things, by whom also he made the Worlds; who being the brightness of his Glory, and the express Image of his Person, and upholding all things by the Word of his Power, when he had by himself purged our Sins, sat down on the right Hand of the Majesty on high,

^r Heb. i. 2,
3, 4, 5.

high, being made so much better than the Angels, as he hath by Inheritance obtained a more excellent Name than they; for unto which of the Angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this Day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son.

Now in all these forementioned respects, our Saviour was the Son of God by way of Eminency and Excellency beyond and above all others; but he doth not seem to have been so solely and solitarily, and exclusive of all others, which is the Filiation and Sonship intended in the Creed: It being said therein, That he is *his only Son*, which is the Second thing observable in this Clause; and intimates the peculiarity of his Sonship, that he is the Son of God in such a way or manner, as never any other was, is, or can be.

The Holy Scriptures do abundantly assure us, That God had one particular Son in such a peculiar way and manner as he had never any other; as, [†] God [†] John ^{iii.} *so loved the World, that he gave his only* ^{16, 17, 18.} *begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting Life; for God sent not his Son into the*

World to condemn the World, but that the World through him might be saved. He that believeth on him is not condemned, but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the Name of the only begotten Son of God. ^u God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful Flesh, and for sin condemned sin in the Flesh. ^x When the Fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a Woman, made under the Law. ^y For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, That he might destroy the Works of the Devil. ^z In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the World, that we might live through him. And several other Passages there are in Holy Writ, which shew, That God had one Son in a proper and peculiar way, so and in such manner as he had never any other Son; which way and manner is expressly declared in the Greek Creeds, to be by Generation: All the Greek Creeds reading, and in Jesus Christ his only begotten Son, [†] ὁ ὢν αὐτῶν [‡] μονογενῆς; and supposed in the Latin Creeds, under the term *only*, and in Jesus Christ his *only* Son: For, as Athanasius says, ^a Christ is the only begotten,

^u Rom. viii. 3.

[†] Gal. iv. 4.

^y John i. 3, 8.

^z John i. 4, 9.

^a Μονογενῆς ὁ ὢν ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ. Ad Semp. Tom. I. S. Sanct. non esse Creat. p. 190.

gotten, and therefore the only.

^b When thou hearest, ^b Τὴν ἀκτίαν μὴ νομίσῃς θε-
 faith St. Cyril of Jeru-
 salem, Christ called a ^{τὸν, ἀλλὰ φυσικὸν υἱὸν, υἱὸν μο-}
 Son, do not think him ^{νοχῆν, ἀδελφὸν ἔτερον ἐκ ἑχον-}
 to be an adopted Son, ^{τα διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ καλεῖται μονογενῆς,}
 but a natural Son, ^{ὅτι εἰς τὸ ᾧ θεότητι αἰξίωμα}
 an ^{καὶ ᾧ ἐκ Πατρὸς γήνησιν ἀδελ-}
 only begotten Son, ^{φὸν ἐκ ἑχέ.} Catech. 11. p. 93.
 not having any Bro-
 ther; for he is therefore called the only
 begotten, because there is none other like
 him, either as to the Dignity of his Dei-
 ty, or his Birth from his Father. And
 again, ^c When thou hearest him called ^c Τὴν ἀκ-
 a Son, do not understand him so only a-
 busively or improperly, but understand ^{ων μὴ κατὰ}
 him to be a true Son, a natural Son: ^{χρηστικῶς ἀ-}
 So that Christ was the true and natu-
 ral Son of God, begotten of him be-
 fore all Worlds; that as by Genera-
 tion, one of the same Kind and Nature
 is produced with a Likeness and Simi-
 litude to the Producer, so in a more
 perfect and eminent manner, the Fa-
 ther before all Worlds begot a Son
 like unto himself; which manner of
 his Production by Generation, was per-
 haps placed in the Creed, in opposi-
 tion to the Blasphemies of the *Valen-*
tinians and *Gnosticks*, who imagined
 it to be by Emission, and consequent-
 ly by Division and Section from that

Nature, or Being, from whom he was emitted: Wherefore, *Athanasius* in his Creed, not in that which commonly passeth under his Name, but in another, expressly opposeth the Generation of the Son; to this Emission of

ἡ Πιστὶς εἰς ἓνα μονοφυῆ
λόγον, — ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἀνάγκως
καὶ αἰδίας γεγεννημένον, λόγον ὃ
— ὃ τῶν ὧν ἀπαθὲς οὐσεως,
ἔτε προσολλῶ, ἀλλ' ὕδν αὐ-
τοῦ. Tom. 1. Expos. fid. p. 240.

the *Gnosticks*, ^d We believe, saith he, in *one only begotten Word, born of the Father, without beginning of Time, from*

all Eternity, being not a Division from the impassible Nature, or an Emission, but a perfect Son.

As for the manner of the Father's Eternal begetting of the Son, there are various Similitudes used by the Antients to help our Conceptions therein, as that the Father begat the Son, as a Fountain doth her Streams, and the Sun Light, and a Root the Branches, and several others such like; but whether all of them will abide a strict Scrutiny, I shall not here enquire; only this I shall venture to affirm, That none of them do yield us any adequate or satisfactory Apprehension of this sublime and incomprehensible Mystery. For which reason great caution is to be used in our Searches thereinto, and Expressions thereof, that we do not with too great

great Nicety and Curiousness, dive into this profound and incomprehensible Secret, lest whilst we endeavour to shew our Learning and Knowledge, we betray our Ignorance, and, what is worse, conceive and utter things unbecoming the Divine and Infinite Majesty.

This was the wise and pious Advice of the famous *Alexander*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, who was the first discoverer and condemner of *Arius*; *It is true*, writes that Bishop, *That the Son was begotten*; but he that enquires farther into the manner

thereof, is not to be reckoned amongst the Pious, seeing he hearkens not to that which is written, Seek not after things which are too difficult for thee, and search not into those things which are too high for thee; for if the knowledge of many other things, far inferior to this, exceed the reach of an human Un-

derstanding, How then shall any without madness, pretend curiously to search into the Essence of the Divine Word? Of whom the Holy Ghost by the Prophet saith, Who

Εἰς Εὐσεβίᾳς ἐκ οἰμαι λογι-
ζομένη τὸ μὲν τοῦτον ἐπηρε-
ζᾶν, τὴν τοῦ αὐτοῦ διὰ τὸ ἀν-
κοον τὸ, χρησιώτερον οὐ μὴ ζή-
τε, καὶ ὑψηλότερον οὐ μὴ θέ-
λας, εἰ γὰρ ἐτέρων πολλῶν ἢ
γινώσκῃ, καὶ τούτων ἀσυσχετίας
κολοβώσεων, κέρειται) ἢ ἀνθε-
τίκην καλᾶν, — πᾶς ἂν
πειράσασθαι τις ἢ τὸ Θεοῦ λόγον
ὑπέσασιν, ἐκείνῃς εἰ μὴ μά-
χολικὴ διαθήσῃ ἀποδοῖς τυγχά-
νοι, πᾶς ἢ τὸ προσληπὸν ἀνδ-
μα ὅστι, ἢ ἡμεῖς αὐτὸς τις δι-
γνώσκῃ. Epist. ad Alex. Constanti-
nop. apud Theodoret. Eccles. Histor.
Lib. 1. c. 4. p. 12.

shall declare his Generation? Wherefore, according to this prudent Counsel, I shall forbear to say any thing concerning the manner of the Divine Generation of the Son, and pass on to another Observation, which may be made on this Clause, as it is in the Greek Creeds, viz. That *Christ* and not any other is the *Μονογενής*, or the *only Begotten*; which seems to be a designed contradiction to the blasphemous *Gnosticks*, who denied *Christ* to be the *only Begotten*, affirming their second *Male-Æon* to be the *only Begotten*; whilst disowning *Christ* so to be, they made him to be a Being formed within the *Pleroma*, after the number of the *Thirty Æons* was completed: According to which *Irenæus* saith, That

^f ἄλλον μὲν ἢ μονογενῆ θε-
λουσιν ὅ, ἄλλον ὅ ἢ σωτῆρα
γενεσθῆναι θελουσιν. Lib. 1. c. 1.
p. 32.

^g Flosculus Valentini Scholæ.
Iren. Lib. 1, in *Præfat.* p. 3.

^h Πτολεμαῖος ἔφη δύο ζῦγες
ἔχεν ἢ ἀγῶντοι, ἑνωσιαν καὶ διέλη-
σιν, καὶ πρῶτον ἀνενόησεν, ἅτα, ἢ
διέλυσεν, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου, ἢ ἢ διω-
λοῦσα ἑαυτὴν, εἰ μὴ ὅτε, καὶ ἢ οὐ
δύναται διωκαμένη ἐγείναι, &c. ὅθεν καὶ οἱ Ἀρειανοὶ μαθόντες,
διέλημα καὶ βέλυσιν θεωροῦντες θεὸν λόγον, &c. Tom. 1. contra
Arian. Orat. 4. p. 510.

they ^f imagined the *only Begotten* to be one, and *Jesus* to be another: And *Athanasius* writes concerning *Ptolemæus*, ^g the *Flower of Valentinian's School*, That he ^h affirmed, that the *Unbegotten*, or *God*, had two

Tokes,

Tokes, as he termed them, his Mind and his Will; and that first he imagined, and then willed; and that he could not effect what he had imagined, till the power of his Will was superadded thereto; and that from his Mind and Will proceeded the only Begotten, and after him all others; from which Heresy, as Athanasius continues there to write, the Arians afterwards learned, That God's Counsel and Will preceded the Generation of the Word; whereas the Orthodox maintained, That the Word was the very Mind of God, and so was the very First-begotten, and generated by him in such a manner, as never any one else was; as Maximus Taurinensis writes on this Article, That Christ ⁱ is called the Only, or the only Begotten, because he is the only One so born, and hath no Companion in his Nativity.

ⁱ Unicus autem vel unigenitus annunciat & creditur, quia unus ita est genitus, neque habet in nativitate consortem. Homil. in Symbol. p. 239.

This Article of the Creed hath been coeval with Christianity, and was wont to be demanded at Baptism of the Persons who came to be baptized, as appears from the Form of the Celebration of Baptism, which is in the Name of the Son, as well as of the

Father and the Holy Ghost ; wherein is necessarily supposed, a Belief of Jesus Christ to be the Son of God ; it being in its self impossible to be baptized in the Name of the Son, without acknowledging the Person in whose Name he is baptized, to be that Son : Which Appellation of the Son of God, denotes his Divine Nature, as that of the Son of Man implies his Human ; as was long ago observed by *Novatianus* in his Exposition of this part of the Creed, viz.

* Ut enim præscripsit ipsa natura, hominem credendum est esse, qui ex homine sit, ita & Scriptura Deum esse, qui ex Deo sit, quod si non & Deus fuerit, cum ex Deo sit, jam nec homo sit, licet ex homine fuerit. *De Trinitat.* p. 500.

† Christus non homo tantum, quia hominis Filius, sed etiam Deus, quia Dei Filius comprobatur. *Ibid.* p. 503.

k That as our Saviour's being the Son of Man declares his Humanity, so his being the Son of God is an undeniable proof of his Divinity : And, l Christ is not only a Man, because the Son of Man, but is also God, because the Son of God.

After the Filiation and Divine Nature of our Saviour, there follows in the Creed his Dominion, expressed by the Title *Lord* ; for that the Dominion of Christ is thereby asserted, appears from the Derivation of the Greek word *κυριος*, used for *Lord*, *κύριος*,

m Dial. I. p. 4. n saith Origen, κύριος ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ, Lord

Lord

Lord comes from a word that signifies Ruling, Lording, or Governing; under which notion, it is frequently used by the *Septuagint* to express the Hebrew word *Adon*, which properly implies Government and Authority.

Now *Christ* is not only a *Lord*, but he is so καὶ ἑξουσίῳ, eminently and singularly so; whence he is frequently in the New Testament only called *The Lord*, without any farther or other addition; as, ^a Come, see the place ^b Mat. xxviii. where the *Lord* lay. ^c The *Lord* is ^d Luke xxiv. risen indeed, and hath appeared to Si- ^e 34. mon. ^f They have taken the *Lord* out ^g John xx. 2. of the Sepulcher, and we know not where they have laid him: ^h For I have re- ⁱ 1 Cor. xi. ceived of the *Lord* that which also I ^j 23. have delivered unto you. And, innumerable other places there are in the New Testament, where the *Lord* alone absolutely taken, is used determinately for *Christ*.

The Scripture is very copious in declaring the Dominion of *Christ*, that his Empire is universal, and his Kingdom everlasting. ^k All Power, ^l Mat. xxviii. 18. saith our Saviour, is given unto me in Heaven and in Earth. And, ^m Mat. xi. 27. all things are delivered unto me of my Father. ⁿ The Father loveth the Son, and hath ^o John iii. 35. given

- given all things into his Hands; whence
- ^u Acts x. 36. he is particularly called, ^u the Lord of
 - ^x 1 Cor. xi. 3. all, and ^x the Head of every Man.
 - ^y Acts. ii. 36. ^y Let all the House of Israel know assuredly, saith St. Peter, That God hath made him Lord and Christ, even this Jesus whom ye did crucify: ^z God hath
 - ^z Philip. ii. 9, 10, 11. highly exalted him, and given him a Name above every Name, that at the Name of Jesus every Knee should bow, of things in Heaven and things in Earth, or things under the Earth; and that every Tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the
 - ^a Luke i. 31. Father. ^a He shall be great, and shall
 - 32, 33. be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the Throne of his Father David, and he shall reign over the House of Jacob for ever, and of his Kingdom there shall be no end.
 - ^b Heb. i. 8. ^b Thy Throne, O God, is for ever and ever; ^a Scepter of Righteousness is the
 - ^c Dan. vii. 14. Scepter of thy Kingdom: ^c And there was given him Dominion, and Glory, and a Kingdom, that all People, Nations and Kingdoms, should serve him; his Dominion is an everlasting Dominion, which shall not pass away, and his Kingdom that which shall not be destroyed. And several other such like Passages there are in the Holy Scripture, which shew the

the extensiveness and duration of our Saviour's Kingdom, that he is King and Lord of all.

But, tho' *Christ* be thus the universal Lord, and hath a supreme Dominion over all, yet the Creed particularly terms him *Our Lord*; which intimates some propriety of Dominion that he hath over us *Christians*, as we are immediate Subjects of his particular Kingdom.

There are some Hints and imperfect Discoveries in the Scripture of two great Powers in the Universe, contending against each other under their respective Heads and Leaders; the Head of one Party being *Jesus Christ*, and the Head of the other the *Devil*, who is also called in Scripture *Satan*, *Apollion*, the *Dragon*, and the *Old Serpent*; there being, as it seems very probable, one particular Spirit by way of Eminency, called the *Devil*, who is at the Head of that Party, which opposeth its self to the Son of God and his Followers; as appears from the Sentence on the wicked at the last Day, which is, that they depart accursed into everlasting Fire, prepared for ^d *the Devil and his Angels*; and from other ^{4th} places of Scripture that might be enumerated,

^d Mat. xxv.

merated. These two Chiefs, *Christ* and the *Devil*, have two separate Kingdoms; between whom there is a perpetual and unwearied Opposition:

* Rev. xii. 7,
8, 9.

And there was War in Heaven; Michael and his Angels fought against the Dragon, and the Dragon fought and his Angels, and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in Heaven; and the great Dragon was cast out, that Old Serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole World; he was cast out into the Earth, and his Angels were cast out with him. The Kingdom of Christ is represented to us under the notion of a Kingdom of Light, as that of the Devil is under the notion of a Kingdom of Darkness, as in Colos. i. 12, 13. Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the Inheritance of the Saints in Light, who hath delivered us from the power of Darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of his dear Son. † That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his Kingdom and Glory: And St. Paul was sent to preach the Gospel unto the Gentiles, & to open their Eyes, and to turn them from Darkness unto Light, and from the power of Satan unto God.

† 1 Thef. ii.
12.

* Acts xxvi.
16.

And

And St. Barnabas concludes his Epistle with an elegant De-

scription ^h of the two ways; the one of Light, over which presides the Angels of God, who is the eternal Lord; and the other of Darknes, which is subject to the Angels of Satan, who is the ruler of Wickedness.

^h Ὅσοι δύο εἰσι — ἢ τε τῶ
 πάντες ἡτῇ τῶ σκοτός — ἐφ' ἧς
 μὲν δὲ εἰδὶ τῶ σωτηρίας, ἐφ' ἧς δὲ
 τοῖ ἀγγέλων τῶ Θεοῦ, ἐφ' ἧς δὲ
 ἀγγέλων τῶ σατανᾶ, καὶ ἡ δὲ εἰδὶ
 κύβητος αἰῶνιν εἰς τὸν αἰ-
 νος, ὃ δὲ ἀρχὴν καὶ τέλος τῆ ἀναμίας.
 Epist. Catholic. c. 18. p. 102.

What number of Spirits the Devil drew into his Party and Interest is unknown to us, for that the Scripture hath not reveal'd it; but our own observation will give us too sad a View of the extent of his Kingdom amongst Mankind, where he gradually enlarged his Empire, till at length the whole Earth was covered with Ignorance and Darknes; and especially at the time of our Saviour's coming into the World, the generality of Mankind were so gain'd and blinded by him, that they had almost lost all right and true notions of God, and were so far sunk into Idolatry, that in several places the Devil himself was actually worshiped and adored as God; for proof whereof, I need not cite the Oracles at Delphos and other Places, who were so many Devils and impure Spirits,

Spirits, seeing the Scripture is plain in several places, that several of the Gods whom the Gentiles worshiped, were Devils; as, ⁱ *They sacrificed unto Devils, not to God*; ^k *yea, they sacrificed their Sons and their Daughters unto Devils*: And, ^l *the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to Devils and not to God*.

^m *St. John saith, That the whole World lyeth in Wickedness*, ⁿ *ὁ κόσμος ὅλος ἐν πᾶσι ἁμαρτίαις καὶ*, which may be rendred, *The whole World is subject to the wicked one, or to the Devil*; as it was most remarkably at the time of our Saviour's coming in the Flesh, when the generality of Mankind were the Devil's Vassals and Subjects; and

^o *being dead in Trespasses and Sins, walked according to the course of the World, according to the Prince of the power of the Air, and the Spirit that worketh in the Children of Disobedience*; whence the Devil is called the God of

this World: ^p *In whom the God of this World hath blinded the Eyes of them which believe not*; and the Prince of this World:

^q *The Prince of this World cometh, and hath nothing in me*; and,

^r *The Prince of this World is judged*: And the Devil and his Angels are

are called *Principalities and Powers*, *Ephes. vi.*
and the rulers of the Darknes of this ^{12.}
World.

But now when our Saviour came into the World, he erected his Kingdom amongst Mankind, and broke the Devil's Kingdom and Power, and where ever the Gospel came, put a period to the Worship and Adoration of the Devil, and destroy'd his Empire and Dominion; whence the Author of the Epistle to the *Hebrews* saith, That Christ *destroyed him that had* *Heb. ii. 14.*
the power of Death, that is, the Devil; that is, he abolished him as to any farther pretence of Empire or Power over us: And St. *John* saith, That *the Son of God was for this purpose* *John 1. 3, 8.*
manifested, that he might destroy the Works of the Devil: Satan *fell from* *Luke x. 18.*
Heaven like Lightning at the coming of our Lord, who ejected and cast out the Devil. *Now is the Judgment of* *John xii.*
this World, now shall the Prince of this ^{31.}
World be cast out. *The Prince of this* *John xvi.*
World is judged: We are now re-^{11.}
 deemed by the Power of Christ, from the Slavery and Bondage of the Devil.

The Possession which the Devil got of the Human Nature, was, ² as *Ire-*
neus ^{344.}

neus writes, a forced and usurped one, acquired through our Sin and Apostasy; by which we became the House and Vessels of that strong Man; but the Lord Jesus hath bound this strong Man, and delivered us from his Usurpation and Tyranny. He came into this World, and erected an adverse and opposite Kingdom to the Devil's Kingdom, and invited all Men to come into his Kingdom, and be Subjects thereof; the Entrance or formal Admission into which, was at Baptism, when the Party baptized made a visible and open Renunciation of the Devil's Kingdom and Interest, and publickly submitted himself to Jesus Christ as his Lord and Governour.

This was one of the principal Subjects of the Apostle's Sermons, That Jesus Christ was Lord; and this was the principal Engagement made by New Converts at their Baptism, to submit to him as such. Thus St. Peter concluded his Sermon, which he made on the descent of the Holy Ghost, ¹ Acts ii. 36. *Let all the House of Israel know assuredly, That God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. And so St. Peter and the other Apostles, in their defence before the*

the Sanhedrim, told them, That ^b God ^b Acts v. 31. had exalted Jesus with his right Hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of Sins: And so St. Paul saith, That tho' ^c there be (*id est*, according to popular Estimation,) Gods many, and Lords ^c 1 Cor. viii. 5, 6. many; yet to us there is but one God the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him: ^d One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism, ^d Ephes. iv. 5, 6. one God and Father of all. So that the very Formality of a Christian, and the Intention of a Person's being such, was to submit to Christ as Lord, which every one professed to do at Baptism; that being a visible admission into his Kingdom, and an open profession of Subjection to him, whence Cornelius and his Company were said to be ^e baptized in the Name of the Lord, *id est*, ^e Acts x. 48. they were by Baptism initiated into the Service of Christ as Lord.

And it is farther observable, That the baptized Person did not only own the Dominion and Lordship of Christ at Baptism, but he did then likewise in exprefs terms, renounce and abjure the Vassalage and Service of the Devil; it being the antient course, to

demand of every Person at his Baptism, just before he received the Baptismal Laver, whether he renounced the Devil and all his Works? To which he gave his publick Assent, and so made a solemn Abjuration of the Devil, and his Government and Interest, being now to become a Servant of *Jesus Christ*, and a Subject of his Kingdom: So *Clemens Alexandrinus* writes,

^f Ἀποστασίου καὶ πονηρίας ἀρχαῖς. *Theod. Epist.* p. 573.

^g Renunciavimus Diabolo & angelis ejus. *De Idololat.* p. 618.

^h Pactus es renunciare Diabolo & pompæ & angelis ejus. *Lib. de animâ.* c. 17. p. 554.

ⁱ Diabolo & mundo renunciavimus. *De bono patientia,* §. 7. p. 365.

That in Baptism ^f we renounced the evil Powers, *id est*, the Devil; and *Tertullian*, That ^g we renounced the Devil and his Angels; and, ^h we covenanted to renounce the Devil, his Pomp and his Angels; and *Cyprian*, That ⁱ we renounced the Devil, and the World.

Now if we reflect on all these Matters, on the two opposite Kingdoms of *Christ* and the *Devil*, on the extent of the Devil's Kingdom at the time of our Saviour's coming, on the destruction or weakning of it by our Saviour, and his visible erecting of a Kingdom amongst Mankind and the admission into it by Baptism, it will most evident-

evidently appear, That this Article had its beginning with *Christianity* it self; and that the intended meaning thereof, was, solemnly to declare thereby, that *Jesus Christ* is Lord and Governour of all, and particularly of us *Christians*, in opposition to the Devil, his Kingdom and Empire; every Person at Baptism particularly, and solemnly professing *Christ* to be his Lord, in opposition to the Devil, whom *Christ* had conquered and overcome: On which account St. *Austin* assures us, That *Christ* is in the Creed termed *our Lord*, because he hath spoiled our antient Enemy, and hath called us to his particular Dominion.

W *Christus est — unicus Dominus noster, spoliato antiquo hoste singulari dominio suo adsciscens nos. Tom. 10. Serm. 181. De Temp. p. 526.*

Baptism doth in its own nature, suppose the submission of the Baptized Person to the Dominion and Lordship of *Christ*, it being the publick Rite of initiation into his Kingdom, and the solemn Admission into the number of his Subjects; so that whenever Baptism hath been used, the Lordship or Dominion of *Christ* hath been then either implied, or expressly assented to, and owned: From whence it follows, that this Article in the

Creed, whereby *Jesus Christ* is professed to be *Lord*, is coeval with *Christianity*, and hath been always either expressed or implied at Baptism.

After the Declaration of our Saviour's Divine Nature and Lordship, the Creed descends in the next place to his Humanity, affirming him who was named just before his only Son our Lord, *to be conceived* by the Holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin *Mary*; by that and the following Expressions, declaring the reality, certainty and manner of his Incarnation; that He, who is the Son of God, did for us Men and our Salvation, become the Son of Man, not disdaining to take on him the Seed of *Abraham*, and to become in every thing like unto us, Sin only excepted, that he might redeem and save us, and in our Nature vanquish and overcome the Devil, who had captivated and enslav'd us: For, as *Irenæus* observes, ¹ *The Lord being*

! Est enim piissimus & misericors Dominus, & amans humanum genus, hæere itaque fecit, & adunivit hominem Deo, si enim homo

non vicisset inimicum hominis, non justè victus esset inimicus; rursus autem nisi Deus donasset salutem, non firmiter haberemus eam, & nisi homo conjunctus fuisset Deo nostro, non potuisset participes fieri incorruptibilitatis, oportuerat enim mediatorem Dei & hominum per suam ad utrosque domesticitatem & ad amicitiam & ad concordiam utrosque reducere, & facere ut Deus assumeret hominem, & homo se dederet Deo: *Lib. 3. c. 20. p. 211.*

kind,

kind, he united Man to God; for if Man had not conquered the Enemy of Man, that Enemy would not have been justly overcome: Even as if God had not given us Salvation, we could not have securely enjoy'd it; so if Man had not been conjoin'd with God, he could not have been a partaker of Incorruption; it behoved therefore the Mediatour between God and Man, by his Relation unto both, to reduce them both to Amity and Concord; and to cause that God should assume Man, and that Man should give himself to God; so that there was a necessity of the Mediatour's being really and truly

Man. ^m It was through a conquered Man, that Death descended on the Human Nature; where-

^m Quemadmodum per hominem victum descendit in mortem genus nostrum, sic iterum per hominem victorem ascendamus in vitam. Lib. 5. c. 18. p. 342.

fore it was necessary, as Irenæus remarks, That through a conquering Man, That Nature should ascend into Life: And, as Lactantius observes, ⁿ The Mediatour was to be an Example of Vertue and Holiness to his redeemed Ones, which he could not be as God; wherefore he in-

ⁿ Si Deus tantum fuisset exempla virtutis homini præbere non posset, — ideo carne se in-

ducit, ut desiderii carnis edomitæ, doceret, non necessitatis esse peccare sed propositi ac voluntatis. — Quibus ut repugnare possemus, Deus nobis viam superandæ carnis & aperuit, & ostendit. Institut. Lib. 4. c. 25. p. 430, 431.

carnated himself, to shew by his own conquering of the Desires of the Flesh, that the Commission of Sin was not necessary but voluntary, and by his own Pattern to encourage and enable us to overcome the Lusts thereof,

For these and several other reasons therefore, the Son of God, out of his amazing and infinite Pity to us, became the Son of Man, not abhorring the Virgin's Womb, that he might accomplish his gracious Design of redeeming miserable and lost Mankind: This is that divine *Philanthropy*, that astonishing effect of his Goodness and Mercy, which ravishes the Holy Angels, and caused those harmonious Choristers of Heaven to sing at his coming into the World that triumphant Song, ° *Glory be to God in the Highest, on the Earth Peace and good Will towards Men.* But yet, such is the degenerate and corrupted Nature of Mankind, that severals of them have disbelieved his Incarnation, and accounted it a meer Fancy and Conceit,

I need not here mention any of these in our Days, if there be any such, since my Design leads me to the consideration of the former Times of *Christianity*, where

where there are too numerous Spectacles of those who stumbled at this Rock of Offence, and from the very Age of the Apostles, rejected this truth of the Incarnation; or, if they did not in words disown it, yet by denying the true way and manner thereof, they did in effect disown it: Wherefore, against such a number and variety of Hereticks, and their diverse Methods of assaulting this Doctrine, the Governours of the Church inserted in the Creed whatsoever follows from our Saviour's *Conception* to his *Resurrection*; the first Clause whereof is, *who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary.*

Where the *Conception* and *Nativity* are clearly distinguished, the former being ascribed to the *Holy Ghost*, and the latter to the *Virgin Mary*; whereas in the generality of Creeds, as in those of *Ruffinus*, *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Maximus Taurinensis*, and others, they are thus coupled together, *who was born by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary*: *Tertullian* indeed in one of his Creeds, distinctly mentions the

Conception by the Holy Ghost, and his

in Virginem Mariam, carnem factum in utero ejus, & ex ea natum.
De Prascrip. advers. Hæret. p. 73.

Qui natus est de spiritu sancto ex Maria Virgine.

Delatum ex spiritu Patris Dei, & virtute

Birth

Birth of the Virgin Mary ; but after him, I do not find that any observed this Distinction till St. *Austin*, who writes, That in the Symbol after our Belief in God the Father Almighty, follows our Faith ^r in Je-

^r In Jesum Christum Filium ejus, conceptum de Spiritu Sancto, natum ex Virgine Maria. Tom. 6. Conc. advers. Jud. Pag. & Arian. p. 71.

sus Christ his Son, who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary ; but whether

they expressed the Conception and Nativity distinctly or conjunctly, the same thing was intended by all.

Now the *Conception* of our Saviour by the *Holy Ghost*, and his being born of such a Woman as was a *Virgin*, was probably designed against the *Ebionites*, *Cerinthians*, and such like Hereticks, who allowed him indeed to be a Man, but denied his Incarnation in this manner ; affirming, That he was conceived and born in the same way and manner as all other Men are, in the ordinary way of Generation, by the conjunction of *Joseph* and *Mary*.

Thus *Ebion* taught, as *Epiphanius* informs us, That ^s *Christ* was born of the Seed of Man, viz. of *Joseph* ; as did also *Carporates*, who affirmed, That
Christ

^s Ἐκ σπέρματος ἀνδρὸς τοῦ Ἰωσήφ καὶ Μαρίας γεννητὸς ἕλεθον. Advers. Hæc. Ebion. p. 59.

Christ was not ^c begotten in an extraordinary way by the Almighty Operation of the Holy Ghost in the Womb of a Virgin,

^c Carpocrates dicit, — Christum non ex Virgine Maria natum, sed ex femine Joseph. Tertull. de Prescript. advers. Hæret. p. 94.

but in the ordinary and common manner, by the two Sexes in Joseph and Mary; and before either of these, Cerinthus, whose Heresy was the occasion of St. John's writing his Gospel, vented the same Blasphemy, That Jesus Christ, being but a meer Man, and only excelling in Justice, Righteousness, and Vertue, "was not born of a Virgin, but by the Seed of Joseph.

^u Cerinthus Christum ex femine Joseph natum proponit. Id. Idid. p. 94.

Wherefore, against these numerous Blasphemers, this peculiar and extraordinary way of our Saviour's Conception and Nativity, was inserted in the Creed, as is apparent from sundry places in Irenæus; and amongst them more especially, from his opposing the Creed, wherein our Saviour is said ^x to be born of a Virgin; unto these and such like Heresies, which is likewise done by Tertullian, who repeats a Creed, wherein ^y both our Saviour's Conception by the Holy Ghost, and his being born of the Virgin Mary, are distinctly mentioned in contradiction to the Cerinthians and Carpocratians: Unto

^x Τὸν ἐκ παρθένου γεννηθέντα. Lib. I. c. 2. p. 34.
^y De prescript. advers. Hæret. p. 73.

to which may be added, That *Genadius Massiliensis* in his Declaration of the Catholick Faith, expounds this Article in opposition to the *Ebionites*,

* Natus est ergo Dei Filius ex homine, & non per hominem, id est, non ex viri coitu, sicut Ebion dicit, sed carnem ex Virginis corpore trahens, & non de cœlo secum afferens, sicut Marcion, &c. affirmant. *Inter. Oper. August. Tom. 3. De Eccles. Dogmat. p. 259.*

after this manner, That
 z *although the Son of God was born of a Woman, yet it was not by the conjunction of a Man, as Ebion affirms; but as the Creed directs us*

to believe, by the Almighty Operation of the Holy Ghost, who in an invisible and unknown way supplied the place of a Father, and begat the Holy Child *Jesus, in the Womb of the Virgin Mary, of whom he was really born, and from whom he received the true and real Substance of his Body.*

Which latter Clause directs us to another end; for which our Saviour's being *born of the Virgin Mary*, was inserted in the Creed, viz. to declare the place from whence he fetched the Flesh and Matter of his Body, even from the Substance of the *Virgin Mary*; for, from the most early Days of *Christianity*, the Devil excited a great number to blaspheme the manner of *Christ's* Incarnation in this respect.

Severals

Several of them were constrained to acknowledge, That our Saviour had a Body, but they would not grant it to be a material fleshly Body, formed of the substance of his Mother, but they imagined it to be a kind of celestial, supernatural, or heavenly Body; as the *Valentinians*, who held, That his Body was framed in Heaven,

and ^a passed through the Virgin Mary, as Water through a Pipe: Which notion was also espoused both by ^b *Basilides* and *Marcion*, as *Athanasius* assures us; concerning the latter of which the said Father writes, That he believed, that God came down from Heaven, and ^c dwelled or sojourned in the Virgin, without participating of her Substance, being incapable to receive any thing from the nature of Man, that was fallen under Sin, and subjected to the ruler of Wickedness: Which words afford us some light into the cause and reason of this Blasphemy of the *Marcionites*,

which

^a Διδ Μαρίας διόδδυσαντα
καθάπερ ὕδωρ διὰ σωλήνῳ.
Iren. lib. I. c. I. p. 22.

^b Εἰπωμένων καὶ περὶ Μαρκι-
ωνα, — καὶ Βασιλίδου καὶ λέγοντα,
ὡς διὰ σωλήνῳ ὕδωρ περὶ
σωλήνα, καὶ κύβειον, διὰ καὶ Μαρί-
ας. *Tom. I. cont. omnes Hæres.*
p. 1083.

^c Μαρκίων — Θεὸν ἐπιδημή-
σαντα ἐν παρθένῳ, καὶ ἀβιγῶς
περὶ ηλυθότα καὶ ἀνεπίδικτος
ἔχοντα κοινωνῆσαι φύσιν ἀνθρω-
πίνην τῇ ὑποπεπρωμένη τῇ αἰδι-
οῦ, ὑποκειμένη τῷ ἀρχόντι
κακίας. *Tom. I. de Salut. ad-
vers. Jesh. Christ. advers. Apollinar.*
p. 635.

which seems to be this; These Hereticks imagining in the first place, all Beings to be originally either substantially good or evil, could not in consequence thereunto, as the said Father

^d Εἰ δὲ τὰυ- continues to write, conceive, ^d how
 ἡν προσω- a good and holy Christ should partake of
 ἴση, καὶ τὰ αἰ- our Natures, which are substantially evil,
 χροῖσι τὴ κακί- and yet preserve himself free from Sin
 ας ὑποκρίσε- and Evil: Wherefore, to untie, or
 καὶ ἐκ ἑσῶ- rather cut this Knot, they fancied,
 χως αὐτοῦ- That Christ brought with him a Body
 ἴας ὁ Χρῆ- from Heaven, which returned to Hea-
 σθῆ. Ibid. ven again; from whence it came,
 p. 635. whilst his Divinity remained whole
 and entire. And from the same occa-
 sion also, it is more than probable,
 That the *Bardeſianists* fell into the
 same Heresy, as *Marinus*, one of that
 Sect, endeavours to demonstrate, from

• Πάνυ ἀτοπώτατον, ὅτι τῇ
 ἀχρεΐᾳ ἴση, προσέθηκεν, ἀλ-
 λως δὲ καὶ αἱ γεγραφαί, ἱερνιον
 αὐτῶν, ὅρασι, σάρκα ἀνεκλήσθαι.
 Origen. Dialog. 4. p. 105.

^e Ὁμολογῶ- from the Flesh of the Virgin, but that
 ὡς, ὅτι διὰ he assumed unto himself an heavenly Bo-
 μακίας, ἀλλ- dy, ^e which passed through the Virgin
 ἐκ ἐν Μακίας, Mary, as Water through a Pipe, without
 ἵαντες γὰρ ὁ- receiving
 ὡς διὰ σωλῆ- ἀχρεΐ, μηδὲν προσλαμβάνον, ὅτε καὶ ὁ
 λόγος διὰ Μακίας καὶ ἐκ ἐν Μακίας. Ibid. p. 121.

receiving

receiving any thing from her; wherefore, faith he, we confess that he is born by Mary, but not of Mary: From which latter words, it doth not only appear, That the Birth of Christ of the Virgin Mary was intended against the forementioned Hereticks, but that also, there was a peculiar Emphasis designed by this expreffion, *in Mariâ*, or, *of Mary*, to obviate and exclude their heretical Sense, who would own, That Christ was born *ex Mariâ*, or, *by Mary*, that is, that she was the Organ or Instrument that he made use of for the exhibition of his heavenly Body to this inferiour World, causing it to pass through her, as through a Channel or Pipe, without receiving any thing from her, whilst they disowned, that he was born *in Mariâ*, or, *of Mary*; that is, that he received his Body from her Flesh and Substance, deriving the Matter thereof from her, in the same way and manner as all other Children do.

But, besides the forenamed Hereticks, there was another strange kind of Sect called *Apelleians*, so stiled from their Master *Apelles*, a Scholar of *Marcion's*, who owned, that Christ had a real and material Body, but denied it to have
been

been formed in the Virgin's Womb, or to have participated of any part of her Substance, inventing this new and unheard of way for its composition,

^a Ἐν τῷ ἑρχομένῳ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐπου-
ρανίου, ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν γῆν, καὶ
συνήγαγεν ἑαυτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς τετρα-
γώνου στοιχείων οὐσίας. *Advers. A-*
pel. Hæres. 44. p. 167.

That when *our Saviour* came down from Heaven unto Earth, as *Epiphanius* relates it, he framed unto himself a Bo-

dy of the Four Elements, in the which he truly suffered and died; although *Tertullian* reports it somewhat otherwise of these *Apelleians*, That they *asserted the Body of Christ to be made of the Stars, and of the Substance of the superior World*: But, whether the first or the last was their real Opinion, I shall not here enquire, seeing by either of them, they denied, that our Saviour assumed his Body from the Nature and Flesh of his Virgin Mother.

Now against all these Hereticks, was our Saviour's being *born* of the Virgin *Mary*, designedly mentioned in the Creed, as is apparent; from that *Tertullian* opposes his Nativity to the forementioned Heresy of the *Apelleians*: And the same is to be observed throughout the whole Five Books of *Irenæus*, that Hammer and Scourge of all those Primitive Heresiarchs,

^b De fide-
bus, inquit,
& de substan-
tiis superioris
mundi mutua-
tus est carnem.
De carne Chri-
sti. p. 15.

ⁱ In lib. de
carn. Christi.

researchs, and particularly throughout several Chapters of his Third Book, where he excellently well proves the verity and necessity of Christ's assuming his bodily Substance from the Flesh of the Virgin; and then in the 40th Chapter of the said Book, he concludes with an elegant Epiphonema, *That all the various Blasphemies of those divers Hereticks were rejected and condemned by the Church, and declared against by her, and the contrary truth preserved by all her Children, as a precious Depositum and most sacred Treasury: Un-*to which may be added the Exposition of this Article by Gennadius *Mas-*
filiensis, who applies it not only against the Ebionites, but that also
^k *contrary to the opinion*
of Marcion, he derived
his Body from the Flesh
of the Virgin, and did
not bring it from Hea-
ven with him.

^k *Natus est—ex homine—car-*
nem ex Virginis corpore trahens,
& non de cœlo secum afferens.
Inter. Oper. August. Tom. 3. De Ec-
cles. Dogmat. p. 259.

But the Birth of Christ of the Virgin Mary, was not only employed by the composers of the Creed, to express the Subject from whence he derived the Matter and Substance of his Body, but also to assert the reality and certainty of his Body, that it was not fantastical

M

and

and imaginary, but substantial and real; under which Notion, it may be considered in conjunction with our Saviour's *Passion*, *Crucifixion*, *Death* and *Burial*, which were all introduced to exclude those Heresies, and the Abettors of them, who maintained, That the Incarnation of *Christ* was not true and real, but only in appearance and shew, a meer Delusion and cheating Impression on our Senses, which will not only appear from what shall be hereafter said under each of those Particulars, but also from the various manner of expressing these Acts of Humiliation in the antient Creeds: In both of the Creeds of ¹ *Irenæus*, the *Passion* is alone put to signify his *Sufferings*, *Crucifixion*, *Death* and *Burial*: In two of ^m *Tertullians*, the *Crucifixion* by its self, doth the same; and generally our Lord's *Crucifixion* comprehended his *Passion*, and his *Burial* included his *Death*; as it is in the Creeds of *Leo Magnus*, *Ruffinus*, *Petrus Chrysologus*, *Maximus Taurinensis*, and others: And sometimes on the contrary, his *Passion* contained his *Crucifixion*, as in a Creed of ⁿ *Origen*; and his *Death* comprehended his *Burial*, as in the Creed of ^o *Ignatius*: Which

¹ Lib. 1. c. 2.
p. 34. lib. 3.
c. 4. p. 172.

^m De Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 73.
De Virgin. veland. p. 385.

ⁿ In Proxim. lib. 1. c. 1. p. 1.

^o Epist. ad Tralles. p. 52.

Which variety of Expression naturally leads us to this conclusion, That seeing these terms did mutually include or infer each other, and either of them were indifferently mentioned, that therefore they were primarily intended for one and the same thing; which, as it will be proved, was to declare, that the Body of *Christ* was real, true, and material.

The first Creed, wherein they are expressed all four together, is a Creed of *St. Austin's*, who mentions them according to our present Form, *P. suffer- ed under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried*; from whom, as it is probable, the Compilers of our Creed received it, who judged not one of these Particulars to be a superfluous op-

P. Passus sub Pontio Pilato, crucifixus, mortuus, & sepultus. De Fid. & Symbol. Tom. 3. p. 182.

position to this Heresy, but all of them necessary, since they were each of them particularly impugned and denied, and were most fit and proper to confute and gainsay these sottish and blasphemous Hereticks.

That this abominable Tenet was sabversive of the whole Gospel, the Primitive Writers against those false Doctors have abundantly shewn; sufficient whereof may be seen in the remaining Works of *Irenæus, Tertul-*

liar, and *Epiphanius*, wherein it is clearly demonstrated, That if *Christ* had been incarnated and suffered only in shew and appearance, he had been the greatest Deceiver and Liar that ever was in the World; his Murtherers would have been excus'd, and freed from that most horrid and enormous Crime; he could not possibly have been the Saviour of Mankind, neither should we have been at all obliged to him, but should have been most miserably cheated and deluded by him; and it would be our greatest folly to suffer for his sake, who only pretended to have so done for ours.

These being then the natural and tremendous consequences of this horrid and portentous Opinion, it seems almost incredible that any should ever have entertained or believed it: But the Primitive Records contain too numerous Spectacles of such unhappy and misguided Souls, who even at the dawning and first appearance of the Gospel Sun, endeavoured to obscure it by these black and sulphurous Vapours; the Incarnation of our Saviour was no sooner preached, but it was almost as quickly denied, and that not only by *Heathens* and *Foreigners*,
but

but even by those who pretended to be his Disciples and Followers: Unto whom it is probable, St. John refers in his 1 General Epistle, where he writes, ¹ John iv. That there were then in the World certain Antichristian Spirits, who would not confess that Jesus Christ was come in the Flesh; which ungodly Spirits were without doubt the Gnosticks, who, though crumbled amongst themselves into innumerable Sects and Divisions, yet universally agreed in denying the truth and reality of our Saviour's Body, affirming it to have been fantastical and imaginary, only in shew and appearance; from whence they were called Docetæ, *δοκισταί*, and Phantasiastæ, *φαντασιώται*, the Father of all whom was Simon Magnus, ¹ who taught, that he was Christ; and that in the time of Tiberius he appeared in shew, in the Person of the Son: Now that which Simon Magnus asserted of himself, when he imagined himself to be the Son, other succeeding Hereticks affirmed it of the Son himself; as ² Menander, his immediate Follower and Disciple, Cerdon, Marcion, with ³ Saturninus, ⁴ Basilides — dicit — Christum venisse in Phantasmate, sine substantia carnis fuisse, *Id. Ibid. p. 93.*

¹ Afferebat se esse Christum, — tempore Tiberii in Filii persona putative apparuisse. *Aug. de Heres. c. 1. p. 49.*
² Μένανδρος, Κέρδων, & Μακρίων *πανταπασιν ἀπὸν* & ἐν ἀνθρώποις.
Theodoret. Tom. 3. Epist. 145.
³ Saturninus dicit Christum in substantia corporis non fuisse & Phantasmate tantum quasi passum fuisse.

filides, and others, who all affirmed, *That Christ had no substantial Flesh, but that his Body was a meer Phantasm and Apparition, which was neither really born, nor truly suffered.* I might add the Names of several other Hereticks, who embraced this same unhappy Opinion; but to endeavour the enumeration of them all, would be too tedious and burthensom, seeing from the very first promulgation of the Gospel, throughout an uninterrupted series of several Generations, there ceased not to be some or others under the Names of *Simonians, Valentinians, Manichees*, and the like, who did blasphemously deny and ridicule this necessary and fundamental Point, *That Jesus Christ is manifested in real and substantial Flesh.*

The unconstrained consequences therefore of this Heresy being so hideous, and the Abettors thereof so numerous, and appearing under various Shapes and divers Forms, it is no wonder that the Compilers of the Creed introduced so many terms in opposition thereunto.

Now that the *Birth* of our Saviour was intended for this End, is evident from the Creed of *Ignatius*, wherein, in contradiction to these fantastical Hereticks,

reticks, he expresseth this Article, not simply by Christ's being born, but by his being ^x *truly born of the Virgin Mary*; and in the beginning of his Epistle to the *Smyrneans*, he ^y *glorifies God for their firmness in the immovable Faith, that Christ was truly of the Seed of David according to the Flesh, and truly born of a Virgin*; unto which may be subjoined, that in a Creed of *Origen's* this Article is expressed, by our Lord's being ^z *born in Truth and not in Appearance*.

That our Saviour's Passion was likewise introduced for the same design, as having been particularly attack'd by the forementioned Hereticks, is also evident from the fore-cited Creeds of ^a *Ignatius* and ^b *Origen*, in both of which this Clause runs, *That he truly and not imaginarily suffered un-*

der Pontius Pilate; and from that other fore-quoted place of *Ignatius*, wherein he blesteth God for the *Smyrneans*, that they firmly adhered to the immovable Faith, that Christ ^c *truly* suffered,

^x Ἐκ Μαρίας ὅς ἀληθῶς ἐγεννήθη. Epist. ad Tralles. p. 52.

^y Δοξάζω τὸ Θεόν, — ἐροῦσα ὅδ' ὑμᾶς κατηπισχυμένους ἐν ἀκινήτῳ πίστεϊ — εἰς τὸ κύριον ἡμῶν, ἀληθῶς ὄντα ἐν ῥήματι Δα-εἶδ' ἡτ' σάρκα, — γεγεννημένον ἀληθῶς ἐκ παρθένου. p. 1, 2.

^z Natus — est in veritate, & non per imaginem. In Proem. lib. πρὶ ἀρχῶν.

^a Ἀληθῶς ἐδιώχθη ἐπὶ Πον-τίου Πιλάτου. Epist. ad Tralles. p. 52.

^b Passus est in veritate, & non per imaginem. Ibid. ut antea.

^c Καὶ ἀληθῶς ἔπαθεν, καὶ ὡς ἀπί-στοι τινες λέ-γουσιν τὸ δο-κεῖν αὐτὸν πε-πορθῆναι. p. 2.

suffered, and not as some Unbelievers affirm, that he only suffered reputatively and according to outward appearance; and from the Comment of St. Cyril of Jerusalem on this Article, which is,

Ἡ Ἐπαθεν Ἰησοῦς καὶ ἀληθεῶς
ἀνὰ τὸ πᾶν ἀνθρώπων, ὡς
δοκῆσις ὁ σώζει, ὡς δὲ δοκῆσις
ἢ λυτρώσις, ὡς θανάσιωδης ὁ
θάνατος. Catech. 13. p. 122.

That ^d Jesus suffered truly for all Men; for his Cross was not in opinion, nor his Redemption in opinion, nor his Death

in opinion. And indeed, the Passion of Christ is so convincing an Argument of the reality of his Incarnation, that it is surprizing how any could possibly withstand the force thereof; for to affirm with the ^c Saturnilians, ^f Basilidians, and others, That Christ suffered only in fancy and shew, was a poor and most ridiculous Evasion; at which rate, a Man may argue against those things that can be proved by the most sensible and visible Demonstrations.

^e Tertull. de
Prescript. ad-
vers. Heret.
p. 93.
^f Idem. Ibid.

Ἡ Εἰ δοκῆσις,
καὶ ἡ ἀληθεία
πέπονθε, δο-
κῆσις καὶ Ἡρώ-
δης δικάζει,
δοκῆσις Πιλά-
τος ἀπονίπτει
τὰς χεῖ-
ρας δοκῆσις

ἡ Ἰδὼς παρέδωκε, δοκῆσις καὶ Ἰουδαῖοι παύσαντες αὐτὸν, δοκῆσις καὶ οἱ Ἀπόστολοι, δοκῆσις καὶ τὸ αἷμα αὐτοῦ ῥέχυνθη, δοκῆσις καὶ οἱ εὐαγγελισταὶ εὐαγγελίζονται, δοκῆσις καὶ ἦλθεν ἀπὸ θανάτου, καὶ δοκῆσις ἀνῆλθε, δοκῆσις ὅτι καὶ ἡ σωτηρία τῶν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ἡ ἀληθεία.
Dialog. 4. p. 109, 110.

When Marinus the Bardesianist, affirmed in the Dialogues of Origen, that our Saviour thus suffered; his Antagonist Adamantius thus closely replies upon him, & If Christ suffered only in the

opinion

opinion of Men, and not in reality, then Herod judged him in opinion, and Pilate washed his Hands in opinion, and Judas betrayed him in opinion, and Caiaphas adjured him in opinion, and the Jews seized him in opinion, and the Apostles were only in opinion, and his Blood was shed in opinion, and the Evangelists preached the Gospel in opinion, and he came down from Heaven in opinion, and in opinion returned thither again; and in a word, the Salvation of Men is only in opinion, and not in truth and certainty: Now as no Man would be so absurd and unreasonable, as to ascribe all this to opinion and fancy, so it shews a most wilful perverseness and obstinacy for any Man to ascribe only one particular act thereto, when he esteems others in the same circumstances to be undoubted and real; if the Actions of Caiaphas, Herod and Pilate, relating to our Saviour's Passion, were true and substantial, it was very unfair to deny the Passion its self so to be, seeing it was equally attended with the same ocular and visible Demonstrations; wherefore, the Fathers well understanding the strength of this Argument, frequently prove the certainty of the Incarnation from the Passion, as is to be

be seen in the Works of *Irenæus*, *Tertullian*, and others; and that all Cavils might be prevented, and all Pretences be removed, as if it were a doubtful and uncertain Tradition, the compilers of the Creed have taken care to express the time of the Passion therein, viz. that it was under *Pontius Pilate*.

This is the observation of *Ruffinus*,

^b Cautissime autem qui Symbolum tradiderunt, etiam tempus, quo hæc sub Pontio Pilato gesta sunt, designaverunt, ne ex aliqua parte velut vaga & incerta gestorum traditio vacillaret. *Expos. in Symb.* §. 20. p. 570.

That the ^h framers of the Creed have most cautiously mentioned the time of the Passion, that it was under *Pontius Pilate*, lest in any manner

of way it should be reputed a wandering and uncertain Tale: And indeed, the solicitous exactness of the antient Churches is very remarkable herein, since there is scarce any Creed extant, wherein our Saviour's Sufferings are not expressly mentioned to have been under *Pontius Pilate*, that is, at that time when *Pontius Pilate* was Procurator, or Governour of *Judea*, wherein the Creed observes the manner of Calculation then used; for as in those Days, they made their computations by their Governours, and referred their Historical Events to the respective time

time of their Government, so the Passion of our Saviour is here referred to the Government of *Pontius Pilate*; who, as ⁱ *Justin Martyr*, with others, informs us, was *Procurator* of *Judea*, sent thither by the Emperour *Tiberius* to exercise that Office, which chiefly consisted in the receiving and disposing of the publick Tribute and Reventie, being in subordination to the Governour of *Syria*, part of whose Province *Judea* was; with whom, nevertheless, he received from the Emperour power of Life and Death within his peculiar District and Jurisdiction.

ⁱ Ἐπὶ Πον-
τίῳ Πιλάτῳ
τῷ ῥωμαιοῦ ἐν
Ἰουδαίᾳ ἐπὶ
ἡγεμονίᾳ Τιβέ-
ριου Καίσαρος
ἐπιτέτακται.
Apol. 2. p. 60.

But unto the Passion of our Saviour in general, there is added in the Creed the particular manner thereof, viz. that it was by *Crucifixion*, that he was publicly lifted up on a Cross, and being nailed thereunto, hung between Heaven and Earth in an open and visible place, where all the Spectators might, without any delusion of their Senses, easily know that he was a Man, and that he was that very Man who was commonly known by the name of *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, and not *Simon* the *Cyrenian*, as *Basilides* and his Followers blasphemously imagined; concerning whom, the *Primi-*
tive

tive Records have left us this account,

* Παθεῖν ὁ Χριστὸν ὑδάμῳς
λίσσῃ, ἀλλὰ Σίμωνα ἃ Κυρηναι-
ον ἀπομέναι τοῦ πάθῃ, νομισ-
θῆναι ὃν Χριστὸν, ἃ ὁ Χριστὸν
πρόσθεν ὁρῶντα, γὰρ τῷ Ἰου-
δαίων ἃ ἀπόστοιαν, — χρῆναι ὃ
πιστεύειν ἕλεθον ἢ εἰς ἃ ἐσαυ-
ρωμένον, ἀλλ' εἰς ἃ ἐσαυρωθῆς
δὲ ξαστα. Theodoret. Epit. Har.
Fab. lib. 1. in Hares. Basilid. p. 87.

That they ^k affirmed, Christ did not suffer at all; but that Simon of Cyrene, the bearer of his Cross, being taken by the Jews for him, suffered in his stead, whilst he stood by, and laughed

at their folly and mistake; from whence they farther affirmed, that we must not believe on him who was really crucified, but on him who seemed so to be: Which horrid Opinion being an evident subversion of the Gospel, and a total destruction of the very Foundation of Christianity, it is no wonder, that to declare our Faith that *Jesus Christ* was crucified, as well as that a true and real Man so suffered, the compilers of the Creed inserted this Clause therein, that every true Believer might at once yield his assent hereunto, that it was a real Man, and that it was really *Jesus of Nazareth* who was crucified by the Jews at Jerusalem; in a conformity to which Interpretation, *Ignatius* thus expresses this Article in his Creed, That he *I was truly crucified*; and where *Epiphanius* largely explains the Creed, he gives

† Ἀληθῶς
ἐσαυρωθῆν.
Epist. ad Tral-
les. p. 52.

gives this sense of the present Article, that he ^m suffered in truth upon the ^m Πανάγιν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ ἐπὶ τοῦ σταυροῦ. *Advers. Hares. lib. 3. in Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 463.*
Cross.

But lest it might be by any one supposed or imagined, that the Eyes of the Beholders were cheated by a delusion and pretended Crucifixion, or that by Witchcraft, Sorcery, the distance of the Object, disturbance of the Air by wrong Mediums, or any such like way, their Sight might be so far deceived and imposed upon, as to apprehend him who was nailed unto the Cross, to be a true and substantial Man, whilst he was no other than an imaginary Appearance, and a meer Chimera: It is farther inserted in the Creed, That our Lord was not only crucified, but that he was also *dead*; when on the one hand, being deprived of all vital operation, he could not by Magick or any other Tricks deceive them; and on the the other hand, they themselves without any impediment or hinderance, might freely employ all their Senses to search into the certainty and reality of his bodily Substance, and easily discover his Delusion and Cheat, if any such there were: Wherefore *Ignatius* doth in his Creed thus mention this Clause, That he

ⁿ truly

ἡ ἀληθεία, — ἀπέθανεν, βλα-
πτόντων τῶν ἐπεσθίων ὁμοίων,
καὶ ἀποχθονίων. Epist. ad Tralles.
p. 52.

* Commu-
nem hanc
mortem verè
mortuus est.
In Proem. lib.
ἑλ ἀρχών.

ⁿ truly died; the hea-
venly, earthly, and in-
fernal Inhabitants be-
holding it: And Ori-
gen in his Creed thus expresseth it,
That he ^o truly died our common
Death.

Now there may be several reasons
alleged, for which the Death of
Christ is placed in the Creed, and there
employed to prove his Incarnation;
of which I shall mention but one,
that is urged to very good purpose
by Tertullian against the Marcionites,
and other assertors of a fantastical and
imaginary Incarnation; the sum where-
of is this, that the whole Gospel is
subverted, or is an unprofitable Fa-
ble and Whimsy, if Christ did not die,
and Christ could not die, if he had not
had real and substantial Flesh: For,
as the said Father writes, by these blas-
phemous Imaginations that our Sa-
viour's Body was only in shew and
appearance, *P the whole work of God*

^p Eversum
est totum Dei
opus, totum
Christiani no-
minis & pon-
dus & fructus,
mors Christi negatur, quam tam impressè Apostolus
demandat, uicque veram, summum eam fundamentum evangelii con-
stituens, & salutis nostræ & prædicationis suæ, tradidi enim, inquit,
vobis imprimis quod, &c. Porro si caro ejus negatur, quo modo
mors ejus esseveratur, quæ propria carnis est passio deventuris in
terram, de qua est sumpta secundum legem sui Autoris. *Advers.
Marcion. lib. 3. p. 171.*

is overturned, the entire weight and fruit of Christianity, even the Death of Christ is denied, which the Apostle so expressly asserts to be true, constituting it the chief Foundation of the Gospel, of our Salvation and his Preaching; for, saith he, I delivered unto you first of all, that Christ died for our Sins according to the Scriptures, and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third Day, according to the Scriptures: Now if his Flesh be denied, how can his Death be asserted? Which relates to Flesh returning into the ground, from whence it was taken, according to the Law of its Author.

By the Death of Christ, is signified the separation of his Soul and Body, by which the vital Union being dissolved, he was in a perfect incapacity to perform any living Actions;

9 Death, saith Ambrose, is the secession or division of Soul and Body; and so Athanasius makes the formality of Death to consist in the disjunction or separation of the Soul and Body; after which, each of those two essen-

9 Mors secessio quardam est animæ & corporis. Tom. 4. de Cain & Abel, lib. 1. c. 2. p. 116.

10 Ψυχὴ καὶ σῶμα ὁ Χριστός. Tom. 1. de salut. advent. Jes. Christ. p. 647.

tial Parts of Man goes to its proper and appointed place, the one to the Grave,

Grave, and the other to the invisible receptacle of departed Souls; according to which universal Law of Nature our Saviour died, that is, there was a separation of his Soul and Body; and then, according to the manner and custom of all Mankind, his Body was committed to the Grave, and his Soul went unto the Dwelling and Habitation of separated Spirits; both of which immediately follow in the Creed, the former in the term *Buried*, and the latter in this Clause, *he descended into Hell*.

Now, as for the *Burial* of our Saviour's Body, that as well as the precedent Clauses, was also introduced against those Hereticks, who impugned the reality thereof; this being a most sensible and undeniable demonstration, that he had a material and substantial Body, seeing any one might then have both felt and seen, that what was buried, was real and certain, and that it could be no other than a true Body of Flesh, which was committed to the Grave; for, as *Theodoret* well observes against these Hereticks, The *Burial* of our Saviour was a sufficient confuta-

Αὐτός ὁ
τὰς ἁγίας
χρητὸς ἐκεί-
νων λύσαι,
ἐπεὶ οὐδὲν
ἐξ αὐτῶν
φοιτῶντες

τὰρ, ἔπαυσε δεύτης; — τοῖς οὐδὲν σωματικῶν οὐ τὰ-
φοιτῶντες Dialog. 3. Ἀπαρ. p. 62.

tion of them; for it was neither his Soul nor his Godhead which the Grave received, but his Body; for Graves are prepared for Bodies: In which sense, this Article is generally applied by the Primitive Commentators on the Creed, as by Epiphanius, who writes, That hereby we are obliged to believe, that

his Body was buried in truth, remaining without a Soul three Days, void of Breath and Motion, wrapped in a Linen Cloth, laid in a Tomb, and secured by a Stone,

ἡ τῷ σώματι ταφέντ' ἐν ἀληθείᾳ, καὶ ἀψυχὸν μέναντ' τὸ τεῖχος, ἀπνεύκα καὶ ἀκίνητα, ἐνεκλινέντ' διὰ τὸ σινδὼν; καλᾶσθέντ' ἐν πομῳήματι, συσκληθέντ' διὰ τὸ λίθος, καὶ σφραγισθέντ' ἐν σφραγίσματι
Anacephal. p. 531.

and the Seals of those who rolled it on; and by Maximus Taurinensis to the same purpose, That

our Saviour's Burial declared him to be truly dead; not much unlike to which, Petrus Chrysologus saith hereon, That

the Confession of the Burial of our Saviour, proves that he assumed true Flesh, and that he really died.

ἡ Σηψὺς
est, ut qui verè mortuus;
&c. In Symb.
Hom. p. 239.

* Sepulcrum dicis, ut veram carnem Christi, mortemque non perfunctoriam probet confessio sepulturæ. In Symbol. Sermon. 60. p. 55.

So that after our Saviour's Expiration on the Cross, and the Dissolution of the vital Union between Body and Soul, that he might in every thing become like unto us, (Sin only excepted,)

N
ted,)

ted,) and by his personal Endurance sanctify every state and condition to all his Members, he permitted his Body, like unto ours, to be *buried* in a Grave, and committed to the Earth, whilst his Soul fled to the invisible receptacle of disunited Spirits and separated Souls, which is contained under the following Article, *he descended into Hell*, and will be the subject of the ensuing Chapter.

CHAP. IV.

The Descent of our Saviour into Hell, was never questioned by any: Differences in the Explication thereof: The Moderation of the Church of England herein: This Article relates, First, Something done by Christ's Soul, which excludes the Burial of his Body from being designed thereby; and, Secondly, Something done by his Soul in its separate state, exclusive of the Sufferings thereof, whilst he was alive: No exact agreement in the Notions of the Primitive Writers hereabouts: The explication of the word Hell or Hades, as it is in the Greek: No one Word in the modern English, French or Dutch,

Dutch, comprehensive of the full signification thereof: Hell in old English, exactly answers to the Greek Hades, which properly signifies the habitation or receptacle of all separated human Souls, whether good or bad: The Pagans, from whom the propriety of any Greek or Latin word is to be fetched, understood it in this sense: The modern, or at least the antient Jews, placed all separated Souls in Hell: The Primitive Christians affirmed, That all good Souls immediately after their separation from the Body, passed into a place of Joy and Happiness, which they termed Hell, as is at large proved: In the declension of the Greek, and chiefly of the Latin Tongue, the word Hell began to be solitarily applied to the Mansion of departed wicked Souls: Origen amongst the Greeks, doubted of the Passage of faithful Souls into Hell, since the Resurrection of Christ: But after him, the antient Doctrin, that all Souls go to Hell, and remain there till the Resurrection-Day generally prevailed in the East, home to this very Day: Ambrose, and after him Jerom, and others, entertained the same notion in the West, as Origen had in the East:

Austin was uncertain and wavering in his apprehensions hereof: The recession from the antient Opinion, occasioned by the mutation of Languages and Words: The word Hell in the Apostolick sense, could not according to the propriety of Speech, signify any other thing, than the state or place of separated human Souls, whether good or bad. The meaning of the word descended; it sometimes only signifies a simple Removal from one place to another: Used in the Creed, because it was a popular kind of Speech arising from the common opinion, that Hell was in the Bowels of the Earth, or under the Earth; from whence it was called by the Latins Infernum, and by the Greeks Hades, and the like: Some of the Fathers imagined Hell to be in the heart of the Earth, others under the Earth; and some were uncertain of the situation thereof, but all apprehended it to be the common Lodge of departed Souls; and in a conformity to the common Dialect, usually termed the Passage thither a descent into Hell, as in this Article of the Creed; by which they meant no other, than that our Saviour's Soul being separated from his Body, went by a local motion

motion to the unseen Habitation of departed Souls, where it remained till his Resurrection-Day: Which is farther proved from the ends of his going thither; which were chiefly these Four; First, To sanctify unto his Followers the state and place of their Souls, during their separation from their Bodies: Secondly, That he might undergoe a necessary and principal part of his Humiliation: Thirdly, That he might personally, and as the Head of his Church, conquer Death and Hell, which he did by returning therefrom, and bringing the Souls of severals of the Faithful with him: And, Fourthly, That he might subject himself unto the Laws of Death, and be in every thing like unto us: From whence it more evidently appears, That the Descent of Christ into Hell signifies no other, than the passage of his Spirit unto the receptacle of separated Souls: The occasion of inserting this Clause in the Creed, taken from the Arians, Eunomians, and Apollinarians, who in a more cunning way than the former Hereticks, assaulted the humanity of our Saviour, by denying, that he had a reasonable Soul: The difference between

A Critical History of

the Error of the Arians and Apollinarians herein : Proved, that the Arians, or at least some of them, with the Eunomians, held, That Christ's Body was void of a rational Soul : But that which rendred this Heresy the more considerable and dangerous, was the espousing of it by Apollinarius the Younger, the most noted Person of his Age for Ability and Piety ; on which account, his Fall was a very tender and sensible loss to the Church : The time when he vented his Heresy, which was, that Christ had no human Soul, but that his Divinity supplied the place thereof : The consequences of which Opinion, are instanced in several particulars : In opposition whereunto, this Clause was inserted in the Creed, he descended into Hell : Which Point was pitch'd upon by the Governours of the Church, because of all the Arguments used against the Apollinarists, it was the most unanswerable : On which account, it is frequently urged by the Fathers against them, and it falls in most naturally with the Frame of the Creed, without disturbing the Order thereof : The time of the Introduction of this Article : The first publick Catholick

tholick Creed, wherein it is found, is in that of Aquileia, recorded by Rufinus, though before that in a private Creed of Epiphanius, and even before him in a Creed framed by a Party of Arians at the Council of Ariminum, held Anno 359. Several probable Designs of those Arians herein, as to clear themselves from the suspicion of the forementioned Heresy, to disgrace their great Antagonist Apollinarius, and by that means to create Fends and Quarrels amongst the Orthodox; who, finding Apollinarius openly to declare for his Heresy, entirely abandoned him, condemned him in several Synods; and at length, according to the Example of the Arians, inserted in the Creed this Antidote against his Heresy, That Christ descended into Hell: Which in the Aquileian Creed is expressed in a greater Latitude, by descending into the lower Parts, wherein the Burial might be comprehended and designed: But as it is expressed in the Roman, or our present Creed, it can have no other than the forementioned signification; which, to prevent Mistakes, is again repeated.

WE are at length arrived to that famous Article of our Saviour's *Descent into Hell*: The truth whereof was never denied or questioned by any; for the Holy Scriptures do so expressly assert it, especially that Text of St. Peter, cited from the *Psalmist*,
 a *Thou shalt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption*; that as St. *Austin* affirms, b *none but an Infidel will deny it*. But, that which hath rendred this Article so noted and observable, are the various Senses and different Significations that have been given of it: The particulars whereof are so multiplied, that I shall not here go about to enumerate them.

b Quis ergo nisi infidelis negaverit fuisse apud inferos Christum. Tom. 2. ad E-vod. Epist. 99, p. 502.

In the Articles of Religion, set forth in the Days of King *Edward the Sixth*, this *Descent* of our Saviour *into Hell*, was expounded by the going of his Soul unto the Spirits who were in Prison, or, in Hell, where he preached to them. But in a Synod ten Years after, in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the Articles of the Church were framed, which are now subscribed, as Dr. *Ful-ler* informs us, in the Ninth Book of his *Ecclesiastical History*, the *Descent*
 into

into Hell was barely mentioned, without any explication of the manner thereof; the Compilers of those Articles judging it imprudent and unreasonable, to impose upon others any Explanation whatsoever of a Point so intricate and obscure, leaving every Man in love and charity to embrace that sense thereof which seemed to him most genuin and proper; wherein the Moderation of the *Church of England* cannot be sufficiently praised, and is a most worthy Pattern unto all others in the like cases, that they impose not their particular and private Expositions of a perplexed and obscure Doctrine as Articles of Faith, and Terms of Communion. Seeing therefore, that such worthy Persons as the composers of the formentioned Articles, have left every one to his liberty, to pitch upon that Interpretation of this Article which he esteems to be most natural and easy; it cannot be any way culpable in me, to make an Essay towards the Explication thereof: Which that I may the more effectually do, I shall proceed by degrees, and *First* observe, That what is spoken herein concerning our Lord's *Descent into Hell*, relates to his Soul alone;

lone; as the disposal of his dead Body had been before declared in the term *Buried*, so now there follows something in the Creed respecting solitarily and peculiarly his Soul, or Spirit: For the proof whereof, I need not say much in this place, seeing it will be fully confirmed by the whole ensuing part of this Chapter. But yet, that I may not affirm any thing without a direct and immediate Proof, this will be most evident from the consideration of the use that the Orthodox made of this Point against that Heresy of the *Gnosticks*, by which

* Non suscipientes salutem carnis suæ, — simulque mortui fuerint, dicunt se supergredi cælum, — ad matrem, — nec ordinem resurrectionis sciunt, nolentes intelligere, — quemadmodum, — Dominus, — tribus diebus conversatus est, ubi erant mortui, — discipulorum — animæ abibunt in invisibilem locum, — usque ad resurrectionem, — post recipientes corpora, — venient ad conspectum Dei. *Iren. lib. 3. c. 26. p. 356.*

they ^c denied the *Salvation of the Body, and that at Death their Souls ascended above the Heaven unto their determined place, from whence they shall no more return unto their Bodies*; for against this Notion and Opinion they strongly argued, That it was

an overturning the Order of the Resurrection, a denial of our Lord's descent into Hell, and by consequence of all his Followers; who, according to the Scriptures of truth, must first go thither before they

they can be admitted to the perfect Fruition of the ever blessed God: Unto which convincing Argument, these Hereticks could frame no other Reply, than ^d that the Body was the Hell of the Soul, and that Christ's being in his Body here on Earth, was his descent into Hell; from the

Pains whereof he was set free, when by Death he was delivered from his Body: From whence it is most apparent, that the Descent into Hell is to be understood alone of our Saviour's Soul.

For the farther proof whereof, I might cite St. Jerom, who writes, That it ^e was the Soul of

Christ which went into Hell; as also ^f Epiphanius, ^g Ambrose, ^h Origen, ⁱ Athanasius, with many others, who all apply this Action of our Saviour's to his Soul alone; employing

for this end that Text of the Apostle, cited by him from the Psalmist, ^k on which this Article is principally founded, ^k Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy

^d Dicunt inferos quidem esse hunc mundum, qui sit secundum nos, interiorum autem hominem ipsorum dereliquentem hic corpus, in supercaelestem ascendere locum. Id. Ibid. p. 356.

^e Anima ejus descendit in infernum. Tom. 5. Com. in 13. cap. Ose. p. 74.

^f Ancorat. p. 484.

^g Tom. 2. de Incarn. Dom. Sacram. c. 5. p. 181.

^h Vol. 2. Com. in Johan. Tom. 32. p. 419.

ⁱ Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christi. advers. Apollinar. p. 630.

^k Acts ii. 27.

One

One to see Corruption ; where, by the *Soul* of *Christ*, which God would not leave in *Hell*, they understood the rational part of Man, that Spirit which distinguishes him from a Brute, and subsists after its disunion and departure from the Body : Wherein it is most probable, they were in the right ; for although the word *Soul* may by a *Metonymy* be sometimes taken in Scripture for the *Body*, yet it cannot be so understood, where it is placed in opposition to, and contradistinction from it, as in this Text it is. And, as for the Creed its self, the *Burial* of our Lord's *Body* having been already asserted, the bare repetition of the same in other Terms, would be an unaccountable Tautology, and contrary to that Brevity which this short Summary of Faith intends. But then,

Secondly, The *Descent into Hell* respects not only our Saviour's Soul, but relates something done by it in its separate state, after it was disunited from its Body by Death ; which excludes its having any reference to the Miseries and Agonies that he suffered in his Soul whilst alive. Now this will most evidently appear from the Sermon of St. Peter, recorded in the Se-
cond

cond of the *Acts*, wherein he applies that Text of the *Psalmist*, That God would *not leave his Soul in Hell* unto our Saviour, after that the *Jews* had by *wicked Hands* crucified and slain him; assuring his Auditors therefrom, that although they had crucified and put to death the Lord of Life, by means whereof his Body was buried in the Earth and his Soul gone to Hell, yet those two essential Parts should return from their respective separated Mansions, and be conjoined in the same perfect living Man again, according to the Prophecy of *David*, who seeing this before, spake of the Resurrection of Christ, that his Soul was not left in Hell, neither did his Flesh see Corruption; where it is manifest, that the Being, or Descending into Hell, related unto the Soul of Christ during the interval betwixt his Death and Resurrection; that, as during that time, his Body was laid in the Grave, so his Soul went into Hell, where each of them remained in their particular Habitations, till the reunion of them again by his glorious Resurrection, which was the Third Day after his Death and Passion.

Now

Now suitable to this Explication of the forementioned Text, were the Notions of the Primitive Fathers; *Athanasius* in his Tract against *Apollinaris*, concerning the Incarnation of our Lord, shews in sundry places, ¹ That whilst his Body lay buried in the Grave, his Soul went into Hell, to perform in that place those several Actions and Operations which were necessary for the complete Redemption and Salvation of Mankind; that he performed after his Death, different Actions by his two Essential Parts; by his Body he lay in the Grave, and conquered Corruption; by his Soul he went into Hell, and vanquished Death: Wherefore he writes in another Tract against the said Here-

Ἰ Μὴτι γε-
 διχηῖ μεί-
 σαι τ' ἔωθεν,
 καὶ ἐν τάφῳ
 ἐπεδείκνυτο
 καὶ ἐν ᾧ δὴ.
 Tom. 1. p. 630.

^m μήτε τ' ἀπολλίῃ οὐ σώ-
 ματι ἐν τῷ τῶν ὑπολιμπά-
 νομένων, μήτε τ' ὑγίης ἐν τῷ
 αἵματι χωρὶς νοήσεως, αὐτὰ γὰρ ἔστι
 τὸ πρῶτον διὰ τ' ἀπολλίῃς, καὶ ἐξ-
 καλεσάμενος τ' ὑγίαν μὲν αἵ-
 ματι, καὶ ἴσως αἵματι τ' οὐκ ἔστι
 ἴδιον διαφθορᾶς, De sabul. ad-
 vent. Jes. Christ. advers. Apollinar,
 Tom. 1. p. 645.

tick, That in after the Death of Christ, his Body lay in the Grave, and his Soul went to Hell; neither of which were deserted by his Divinity, according to that Saying of the Psalmist, *Thou my Soul in Hell, neither* *thine Holy One to see* and the Author of the concerning the Holy Trinity, at the Works of the said Father.

Father writes, That

Christⁿ for our sakes, went down by his Soul into Hell, whilst his Body was laid in the Grave.

*ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτοῦ ἐν ᾧ ἡ σὰρξ ἦν
διὰ τὴν ψυχὴν, καὶ ἐν μνήματι
τεθνήσκει διὰ τὸ σῶμα. Tom. 2.
Dialog. 4. p. 245.*

But, what need I multiply Quotations to prove a Point so universally attested by the Antients in innumerable places of their Writings? Let therefore the super-addition of the single Testimony of *Fulgentius* suffice, That

after the Death of the Son of God, his whole Humanity was neither in the Grave nor in Hell, but that he lay dead in the Grave with his Body, whilst he went into Hell with his Soul.

Humanitas, vera Filii Dei nec tota in sepulchro fuit, nec tota in inferno, sed in sepulchro secundum veram carnem Christus mortuus jacuit, & secundum animam ad infernam Christus descendit. Ad Trasimund, lib. 3. c. 34. p. 76.

From all which it is most evident, That the *Descent into Hell* relates only to the Soul of *Christ* during its separation from the Body, or the time that intervened between his Death and Resurrection; which being premised, I come now to consider the Article its self, or what is predicated therein concerning our Lord's separated Soul, which is, That *he descended into Hell*; wherein these two things shall be examined, *First*, The place whither he went, which was *Hell*;

Secondly,

Secondly, The manner of his going thither, viz. by descending, he descended into Hell.

Only before I speak to either of these, I must be forced to premise one thing more, which is, that I do not pretend to affirm, that all the Fathers and Primitive Writers had the same exact Notions and Conceptions of this Article of the Creed, since without any Reflection it is too manifest, that several of them had no distinct and clear apprehensions thereof, but were uncertain and confused in their Notions thereabouts: Wherefore, it will be sufficient for my purpose, to prove what follows to have been the generally received Opinion, and that it is the most natural, easy, and unconstrained Interpretation of this perplexed and obscure Article, he descended into Hell.

Now, as for the first thing; the place whither *Christ* descended, which is said to be *Hell*, it is most certain that we have not any one word in our modern *English* Dialect, nor by what I could ever understand, in any other of the present *European* Tongues to express the *Greek* word by: The word in *Greek*, which is *ᾍδης* *Hades*, signifies

signifies an invifible place, wherein all separated Souls, whether good or bad, righteous or unrighteous, are received and contained, as fhall be hereafter proved; the half of which fignification, is only expreffed in the *French* word *L'Enfer*, and in the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* words *Hell* and *Helle*, feeing they are always taken in an evil ſenſe, and do ſolitarily denote the Manſion and Habitation of wicked and ungodly Souls.

It is true indeed, that in the antient *Engliſh* Dialect, the word *Hell* was taken in a larger ſenſe; for the general receptacle of all Souls whatſoever, and even no longer ago than the old Translation of the *Pſalms*, which is ſtill retained in the *Common Prayer Book*, it was uſed in this general Acceptation, as in *Pſal. lxxxix. 47.* *What Man is he that liveth, and ſhall not ſee Death? Shall he deliver his Soul from the Hand of Hell?* Where *Hell* muſt be underſtood of the general receptacle of all Souls, or otherwiſe the words of the *Pſalmiſt* would not be true; for, all Souls do not go to that *Hell* which is the place of the Damned: And even long before that, as *P Dr. Towerſon* informs us, in a

Commentary on the Creed,
p. 220.

Saxon Discourse written above Seven hundred Years ago, it is said of *Adam*, That *after he had lived Nine hundred Years, he went with Sorrow into Hell*; where since, none but reputed Hereticks ever denied the Salvation of *Adam*: It is most reasonable to conclude, That by the *Hell* to which he went, nothing else is to be understood than the common receptacle of all departed Souls, whether good or bad. Which antient sense of the word *Hell*, may be farther confirmed from the primary and original signification thereof; according to which, it imports no more than an *invisible and hidden place*, being derived from the old *Saxon* word *Hil*, which signifies to *hide*, or from the Participle thereof *Helled*, that is to say, *hidden or covered*; as in the *Western Parts of England* at this very day, to *Hele* over any thing, signifies amongst the common People to *cover* it; and he that covereth an House with Tile or Slate, is called an *Helliar*: From whence it appears, that the word *Hell*, according to its Primitive Notion, exactly answers to the *Greek* word *ᾍδης Hades*, which signifies the common Mansion of all separated Souls, and was so called,

led, *quasi* ὡς αἰδὴς τόπος, because it is an unseen place, removed from the sight and view of the Living; according to which, the Translator of *Irenæus* renders it by *an invisible place*; very fitly so terming it, because of our uncertainty of the places, whither departed Souls do go, and of their invisibility unto us.

Indicor
⁹ Invisibilem
 locum. Lib. 3.
 c. 26. p. 356.

But, from the literal signification of the word, let us proceed to the thing its self; where I shall endeavour to prove, That amongst all the Antients, whether *Heathens*, *Jews*, or *Christians*, the usual Acceptation of the term *Hell* was, that it was the common Lodge or Habitation of separated Souls, both good and bad, wherein each of them, according to their deserts in this Life, and their expectations of the future Judgment, remained either in Joy or Misery.

I place the *Heathens* with the *Jews* and *Christians*, because the propriety of any *Greek* or *Latin* word is to be fetched from them; and the Apostles speaking the words of their Language, it cannot be imagined, but that they spoke them according to their vulgar Signification, intending always by them their usual and universal Meaning.

Now that the *Heathens*, both *Greeks* and *Latins*, the one by their *Hades*, and the other by their *Inferi*, did generally understand the forementioned place of departed Souls, needs no large or copious Proof, seeing the least peruser of their Writings must without doubt, have observed this to have been their general opinion, that, as upon the Death of all Men, whether just or unjust, the Grave received their Bodies, so *Hell* received their Souls: For the demonstrating whereof, there will be found sufficient in those Books alone, that are usually read in *Grammar Schools*, as in the beginning of *Homer's Iliads*; the Poet invokes his Muse to assist him in the Description of the Anger of *Achilles*, which was so fatal to the *Greeks*, that it sent many noble Souls to *Hell*, and made their Carcasses a Prey to the Dogs.

Πολλὰς δ' ἰθὺς ἄνδρ' ὤλεσε νόστος
ἥρωας, αὐτὰρ δ' ἔλκεα πύχ' ἔκτανε.

And in the Eleventh Book of his *Odyssey*, *Ulysses* gives a Narration of his Descent into *Hades*, or *Hell*, which he describes to be the common place of Souls separated from their Bodies, where he met with several of his old Acquain-

Acquaintance, and others, of whom he had heard, both good and bad; there he saw the Souls of *Achilles*, *Agamemnon*, *Patroclus*, *Antilochus*, and others, whose Names are mentioned with honour and praise in the Pagan Histories, as well as the Souls of *Titius*, *Tantalus*, and *Sisyphus*, whose Memories are preserved with Brands of Infamy and Reproach; there he beheld the Soul of *Achilles* to skip with Joy in a flowry Meadow, whilst the Souls of other dead Men stood by in a mournful posture, relating their particular Sufferings.

Ψυχὴ δὲ παρ' ἑμεῖς Αἰκιδάο
 φοῖτα μακρὰ βιωσα καὶ ἀσφαδ' ὄν λευκῆς,
 Γηλοσμία
 Αἱ δ' ἄλλαι ψυχαὶ νεκρῶν κατὰ θνητῶν
 Ἑσπ' ἀχνύμεναι, εἰρηὶο δ' κήδε' ἐκάστω

Each of them being suitably affected to the Sentence that had been passed on them by *Minos*, who in that infernal Region judged all Souls according to their Actions in the Body, either to Misery or Felicity.

Ἐν ᾧ ἦτορ Μίνωα ἶδον δι' ὅς ἀφαιδε ψῆν
 Χρυσέον σκῆπτρον ἔχοντα δαμνιδόρτα νεκρῶν.

Aeneas also in imitation of *Ulysses*, is feigned by *Virgil* to have gone down to *Hell*, or to the Habitation of departed Souls, where he saw not only the proud Giants who attempted to pull *Jupiter* out of Heaven, the King of *Elis*, *Ixion*, *Pirithous*, and other great and abominable Sinners, in the midst of unconceivable and tremendous Torments, but also *Ilus*, *Assaracus*, *Dardanus*, *Anchises*, and a multitude of other Hero's,

— *Pulcherrima proles,*
Magnanimi Heroes, nati melioribus annis.

recreating themselves in green Meadows, amidst a full confluence of every thing that could make them blessed and happy; so that *Hell* contained the separated Souls of all Men whether good or bad, whether adjudged to Misery or Felicity; being divided into Two Parts, in the left whereof the Ungodly are plagued and tormented for their Sins and Follies, as in the right the Godly are rewarded and blessed for their Duty and Obedience; according to those Verses of *Diphilus*, an old comical Poet, preserved by *Clemens Alexandrinus*:

Lib. 5. Stro-
 mat. p. 442.

1000

8 0

84

Kai ὁ καλὸς ὁδὸς καὶ ὁ κακὸς ὁδὸς
 Μία δὲ ἡ δόξα, ἡ δὲ ἡ δόξα
 Ὁδὸς, καὶ ἐν τῇ δὲ καὶ ἡ γῆ.

For Good and Bad, two different Paths are found
 In Hell; both which are cover'd by the Ground.

Not much unlike to which, *Virgil*
 describes two Paths in Hell; the
 right, leading to the *Elysian* Fields, or
 the Habitation of the Blessed; the
 left, leading to *Tartarus*, or the place
 of the Damned.

Hic locus est, parteis ubi se via findit in ambas,
 Dextera, quæ Ditis magni sub Mænia tendit,
 Hæc iter Elysium nobis: at læva malorum
 Exercet pœnas, & ad impia Tartara mittit. *Æn. lib. 6.*

In *English* thus:

The Way in two divides, that on the right
 By Pluto's Walls, goes to the Elisian Light:
 That on the left, doth unto Torment tend,
 And Men to wicked Tartarus doth send.

From all which it manifestly ap-
 pears, That *Hell* was a general Term,
 and signified the place whereunto all
 separated Souls, whether good or bad,
 were translated and carried, and there
 disposed of into two distinct Man-
 sions,

But from the *Heathens* let us come unto the *Jews*; amongst whom, we shall find the same Sentiments to have prevailed, inſomuch that St. *Ambroſe* affirms, That the *P*

* Cognoscant gentiles ea quæ in Philoſophiæ libris mirantur, translata de noſtris, atque utinam non ſuperflua hiſ & inutilia miſcuiffent, — ſatiſfueraſſe dixiſſe illis quod liberatæ animæ de corporibus diſſolvi peterent, id eſt, locum qui non videtur, quem locum latine infernum dicimus. Tom. 4. de bono mortis. c. 10. p. 240.

gans ſtole the foremen- tioned Notion of the ſtate of departed Souls, from the Jews and the Books of the Old Teſta- ment; though he wiſhes, that they had not ming- led other ſuperſtitious and

unprofitable Conceits therewith, but would have been contented with that ſingle Opi- nion, that Souls delivered from their Bodies, go to Hades, or Hell, that is, a place not ſeen, which is called by the Latins Infernum.

The *Sadduces* indeed denied An- gels, and Spirits, and the World to come; by which, as *Joſephus* writes, they took away the Rewards and Pu- niſhments of Souls in Hell; but the *Phariſees*, who were the prevailing and far more numerous Sect, be- lieved the Immortality of Souls, and that they were either tormented, or honoured under the Earth, that is, in Hell, ac-

† Ψυχῆς τὰς κατὰ τὴν τιμωρίας καὶ τιμὰς ἀνα- εἶσι. De Bello Judaic. lib. 2.

‡ Ἀθανάσιον τε ἰκνῶν καὶ ψυχῆς τι- μωρίας καὶ τιμὰς αὐτοῖς ἐν

ἡν ἡν χθονὸς δικαιοσύνης τε καὶ τιμὰς οἷς ἀπὸ τῆς ἡ καλίας ἀντι- δόσεως ἐν τῷ βίῳ γέσσω. Idem. Judaic. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 2.

cording

according to the Virtue or Wickedness of their past Lives. In an Agreement whereunto, the Learned *Huetius* observes in his Notes on the *Commentaries* of *Origen*, That

the * modern Jews distinguish between the superiour Paradise, or Heaven, which is prepared for the glorified Souls and Bodies of the Saints

* His consentit Ebræorum doctrina, qui paradysum illum appellant [79] 1, & paradysum inferiorem, ut à paradiso superiore, cœlo nimirum distinguant, eamque sedem assignant animis justorum corpore exutis. In Orig. Com. Observat. & Not. p. 101.

after the Resurrection-Day, and the inferiour Paradise, usually called by them the Garden of Eden, which is appointed to be the Habitation of holy Souls during the time of their separation from their Bodies: According unto which, in the Jewish Liturgy, there is a Prayer prescribed to be said in time of Sickness, wherein the sick Man prays,

That y if the time of his Departure be come, that God would give him his Portion in the Garden of Eden, and purify him for the World to come, the hidden place

ואם קרבה עת פקדתי
למות -- הן חלקי בְּנוֹ עֵדֶן
חֲנִי לְעוֹלָם הַבָּא הַצֶּפֶן
לְצַדִּיקִים:

In Seder Tephiloth. f. 178,

of the Righteous; which exactly answers to the Greek word *Hades*, which, as it hath been already said, signifies an hidden or unseen place: And, in
one

one of the following Prayers, called *Hakaphoth*, or *Encompassings*, because the Elders encompass and go round the Grave of the buried Person; in the repetition of them, they first pray,

פנקס תקבל לנו סלון
ושם תעלה סרום ולא בחוצ
Ibid. p. 179. תעמוד

That the^z departed Soul may go to the Garden of Eden, and that from thence he may ascend on

high, and not stay without. But, whether the modern Jews universally concur herein, is not necessary for me to enquire, seeing my design leads me only to the consideration of the Sentiments of the antient Jews; concerning whom, one well vers'd in their Opinions, I mean Father Richard Simon, assures us, That in the Days of our

* Ils reconnoissoient de plus des lieux souterrains, ou les ames alloient après estre séparées des corps. Hist. Critiq. du Texte du nouveau Testam. c. 22. p. 269. De l'Édition de Rotterdam 1689.

Saviour and his Apostles, ^a their common Belief was, that there were places under-ground whither Souls went, after they were separated from

their Bodies: And a Learned Man long before him, even Origen, affirms, That the Jews were instructed from their

^b Τὴν ἢ ψυχὴς ἀθανάσιαν, καὶ τὰ ὑπο γῆ διικαιοσύνην, καὶ τὰς τιμὰς ἢ καὶ βελωνότων. Contra Celsum. lib. 5. p. 260.

Infancy, ^b in the Immortality of the Soul, and that under the Earth, that is, in Hell there

are

are both Judgments and Rewards according to Men's Merits and Deserts in this Life. From all which, it doth most evidently appear, That the ancient *Jews* as well as *Heathens*, understood by *Hades*, or *Hell*, the place whither all separated Souls do go, and there live according to their different Qualities and Merits, either in a state of Joy or Misery.

But, that which nearly concerns me, is the Opinion of the *Primitive Christians* herein; which, after an unprejudiced Enquiry, I find to have been almost, if not altogether the same with that of the *Heathens* and *Jews*, viz. that *Hell* was the common Receptacle of all departed Souls, whether good or bad, being divided into two Mansions or Habitations; in one whereof, the Souls of the wicked remained in Grief and Torment; and in the other, those of the godly in Joy and Happiness; both of them expecting the general Resurrection-Day.

Now, that they believed the separated Souls of the Wicked to have immediately passed into a place of Punishment and Anguish, requires no Proof, at least it will be needless for me to insist upon it; but seeing it will
be

be proved, that they maintained, That even the Souls of the Faithful went to *Hell*, it will be necessary, by reason that that word is now always taken in an evil sense; and so without a previous caution, may possibly create wrong Ideas and Misapprehensions in some Peoples Minds, as if I would insinuate, That the separated Souls of the Godly suffer the Pains of *Hell*, or at least pass through the Flames of a pretended Purgatory: I say, upon these and the like Accounts, it will not be unnecessary, before I come to evince this main Point, that the Antients placed believing Souls in *Hell*, briefly to shew, that notwithstanding this, they affirmed them to be there in a state of Rest and Peace, in a full complacency of Spirit, joyfully expecting the restitution of all things, and the general Resurrection-Day, when their Happiness should be completed in the highest Heaven.

Archelaus, Bishop of *Cascharea* in *Mesopotamia*, though he supposes *both Dives and Lazarus to have been in Hell*, yet he maintains, that the latter was there in a place of Rest: For which

*Left up
Eyes* e Accidit
utrumque vi-
ta discedere,
& in infer-
num descen-
dere, & pau-
perem mitti
in locum re-
quiei. Disput.

advers. Manich. ad calcem, not. Vales. in Secret. d. 201.

reason,

reason, Origen calls him

^d the rest in Abraham's

Bosom; and Clemens A-

lexandrinus, That ^e he

flourished in the Bosom

of Father Abraham; up-

on which account, Hi-

lary of Poitiers very

well argues, That our

^f Saviour could not fear

to enter into the infernal

Chaos, seeing Lazarus re-

joiced in Abraham's Bosom: And from

the same Consideration, Cyprian com-

forted the Christians of his Age against

the fear of Death, and exhorted them

cheerfully to receive it; ^g Let us em-

brace, saith he, the Day that assigns to

every one his Habitation, that delivers

isthinc ereptos, & laqueis secularibus exsoluit. Paradiso restituit, & regno coelesti, quis non peregrè constitutus properaret in patriam regredi? Quis non ad suos navigare festinans, ventum prosperum cupidius optaret, ut velociter charos liceret amplecti? Patriam nostram paradisi computamus, parentes patriarchas habere jam capimus, quid non properamus & currimus, ut patriam nostram videre, ut parentes salutare possimus? Magnus illic nos charorum numerus expectat, parentum, fratrum, filiorum frequens nos & copiosa turba desiderat jam de sua immortalitate secura, & adhuc de nostra salute solliciti, ad horum conspectum & complexum venire, quanta & illis & nobis in commune leticia est? — Illic Apostolorum gloriosus Chorus, illic Prophetarum exultantium numerus, illic martyrum innumerabilis populus obsecraminis & passionis victoriam coronatus, triumphantes illic virgines, — remunerati misericordes qui aliorum & largitionibus pauperum iustitiae opera fecerunt, — ad hos fratres dilectissimi avida cupiditate properemus, ut cum his cito esse, ut cito ad Christum venire contingat optemus. De mortalit. §. 18. p. 347.

^d Ὁ ἀναπαύων ἐν τοῖς
τῷ Ἀβραμ κόλποις. Vol. 2.
Com. in Joh. Tom. 15. p. 234.

^e Ἀρβύλον ἐν κόλποις τῷ
Πατρὶ. Padag. lib. 2. c. 10.
p. 147.

^f Lazaro in Abraham sinibus la-
tante, infernum Chaos Christus
timeret? De Trinitat. lib. 10.
p. 203.

^g Amplecta-
mur diem qui
assignat singu-
los domicilio
suo; qui nos

us from these worldly Snares, and restores us to the heavenly Kingdom: Who, being abroad, would not hasten to return into his own Country? Who, hastning to sail home, would not heartily wish for a good wind, that he might speedily embrace his Friends? We may reckon Paradise for our Country; we have begun already to have the Patriarchs for our Parents; why then do we not hasten and run to see our Country, and to salute our Parents? A great number of Friends expect us there; a numerous company of Parents, Brethren and Sons, desire us, already secure of their own Immortality, but now solicitous about our Salvation. How great must their and our Joy be, in the mutual seeing and embracing of each other? What must be the pleasure of the heavenly Kingdoms, where there is no fear of Death, but a certainty of eternal Life? There is a glorious Quire of the Apostles, there is the number of the exulting Prophets, there is the innumerable company of Martyrs, crowned for the victory of their Fight and Passion; there are the triumphing Virgins, who by the strength of Continency, subdued the Concupiscence of the Flesh and Body; there are the Charitable, who are rewarded for their Works of Righteousness, in feeding

feeding and giving to the Poor, who by keeping the Precepts of the Lord, conveyed their earthly Patrimony unto the heavenly Treasury: To these, dearly beloved Brethren, let us hasten, and wish to be speedily with these, that so we may speedily come to Christ. And many other such like Passages might be easily produced, to shew the Opinion of the Primitive Writers to have been, That the Souls of the Godly, immediately after their separation from the Body, pass into a place of Bliss and Happiness: But, that I may not be tedious, I shall designedly omit them, and proceed to the proof of the principal Point, which is, That it was the general Belief of the Primitive Church, that the separated Souls of good Men went into *Hell*, or *Hades*, as it is termed in the Creed, where they remained in a condition suitable to their Merits in this Life, in an expectation of the Resurrection, and the general Judgment-Day.

Now the first, whom I shall produce for this end, shall be the venerable *Irenæus*, Bishop of *Lyons*, who relates this to be the Order of the Resurrection and Glorification of all true *Christians*, That upon the dis-
union

union of their two essential Parts by

^b Animæ abibunt in invisibilem locum, de finitum eis à Deo, & ibi usque ad resurrectionem commorabuntur, sustinentes resurrectionem: post recipientes corpora & perfecte resurgentes, hoc est, corporaliter, — sic venient ad conspectum Dei. Lib. 3. c. 26.

p. 356.

Death, ^h their Souls shall go to Hell, or to an invisible place appointed them by God, where they shall tarry till the Resurrection, in a continued expectation of it; after which, receiving their Bodies, and rising perfectly, that is, corporally, they shall come to the presence of God. Not much unlike to which, it is affirmed by Justin Martyn, That

ⁱ Οὐδὲ ἀποθνήσκουσιν οὐδὲ τὰς τὰς ψυχὰς — τὰς δὲ τὰς ψυχὰς ἐν κρητοῦ τοῦ χυλοῦ ποτὶ τὰς ψυχὰς, ἀδύνατον ὡς ποτὶ τὰς ψυχὰς, ἡ τὰς ψυχὰς ἐν τῷ χυλῷ. Dial. cum Tryphon. p. 223.

all Souls did not die, but that those of the Godly remained in a better place, and those of the Ungodly in a worse, expecting the Day of Judgment.

^k Eleazar apud inferos in sinu Abraham refrigerium constitutus, contra Dives in tormento ignis constitutus. De Idololat. p. 622.

Tertullian writes, That both ^k Dives and Lazarus, or Eleazar, as he calls him, were in Hell, the former in the torment of Fire, the latter in a place of Refreshment, viz. in Abraham's Bosom; making Abraham's Bosom to be a part of Hell, according to those Verses against Marcion, which commonly pass under his Name:

— Sub

Sub corpore terra | ¹ Lib. 4.
In parte ignota quidam locus extat apertus, | ² Carm. advers.
Luce sua fretus Abrahæ sinus iste vocatur, | ³ Marcion.
Altior a Tenebris, longè semotus ab Igne
Sub terra tamen hac, &c.

In which Verses, he comprehends the place of damned and blessed Souls under the general term of the word *Hell*, or, of a place under ground; only making this difference, that the wicked were in the lowermost Parts thereof, in a place of Darkness, Fire and Torment; but the righteous in the superiour Parts thereof, in a place of Light, Freedom and Happiness.

But, to return to the unquestionable Works of *Tertullian*, in his Book concerning the Soul, he proposes to dispute of several Questions relating to it; one whereof is, concerning the corporeity of the Soul, which he holds in the affirmative, and thinks it undeniably evinced from the Soul's passivity, or receptibility either of Joy or Misery in its separate state: For the proof of which, he doth not only alledge the Example of *Dives* and *Lazarus*, but also the detaining of all Souls in Hell, both good and bad, till

^m Quid est autem illud, quod ad inferna transfertur post divorcium corporis, quod detinetur illic, quod in diem judicii reservatur, ad quod & Christus moriendo descendit, puto ad animas Patriarcharum, sed quamobrem si nihil anima detinet sub terris, nihil enim si non corpus, incorporalitas enim ab omni genere custodiæ, immunis à pœnâ & à foveâ. De Anim. c. 2. p. 529.

the Judgment-Day ;
^m *What is that, saith he, that is translated unto Hell after the divorce of the Body, which is there detained, and reserved unto the Day of Judgment, to which Christ by dying did descend ? Even to the Souls of the Pa-*

triarchs, I think. How, if the Soul be nothing, can it be detained under the Earth ? For, it is nothing if it be not a Body ; for, Incorporiety is free from all kind of Custody, and incapable of either Pain or Pleasure. And, in the same Book, one of the last Questions which he handles, relating to the Soul, is concerning its receptacle after its separation from the Body ; where he first proposes the various Opinions of those Philosophers, who acknowledged its Immortality, as of the Platonists, Stoicks, and others, who generally allotted to wise and pious Souls, Seats exalted in the Air, sublimated according to their Wisdom and Excellency, but maintained, that other Souls were according to their Folly and Corruption, depressed towards the Earth, and hovered thereabouts ; which Conceit
 he

he condemns, as contrary to that part of the Christian Faith which placed all Souls in Hell: For,

as for us, saith he, we neither believe Hell to be a naked Cavity, nor an open Sink of the World, but it is a vastness in the Body and Depth of the Earth, and an abstruse profundity in its Bowels; for we read, that Christ

was conquered by Death, three Days in the Heart of the Earth, that is, in its most inward and internal Recess, covered over by the Earth, shut within it, and built about by yet more inferior Abysse: And a little farther, he professedly debates that

Question, ° Whether all Souls go to Hell, which he positively affirms; referring his Reader to a Book, now lost, which he had formerly written concerning Paradise, wherein he had declared, That every Soul was sequestred in Hell till the Day of Judgment; adding for a far-

° Nobis inferi non nuda cavositas, nec subdivalis aliqua mundi sentina creduntur: sed in fossa terræ, & in alto vastitas, & in ipsis visceribus ejus abstrusa profunditas, siquidem Christum in corde terræ triduum morte legimus ex punctum, id est, in recessu intimo & interno, & ex ipsa terra aperto, & intra ipsam elatso, & inferioribus adhuc abyssis superstructo; Ibid. c. 31. p. 574.

*9 South
Lower pth
of Earth*

° De inferis, & an illuc omnes animæ compellantur. — Habes etiam de Paradiso à nobis libellum, quo constituimus omnem animam apud inferos sequestrari in diebus Domini. — Christus — quia & homo mortuus secundum Scripturas, & sepultus secundum eandem, huic quoque legi satisfecit, forma humanae mortis apud inferos functus, nec ante ascendit in sublimiora ecelorum, quam descendit in inferiora terrarum, ut illic Patriarchas & Prophetas competeret sui faceret. Ibid. c. 32. p. 579.

ther confirmation thereof, That *Christ*, because he was *Man*, was not only dead and buried according to the *Scriptures*, but that he also satisfied this *Law* of descending into *Hell*, and did not ascend into the heights of *Heaven* before he had descended into the depths of the *Earth*, that there the *Patriarchs* and *Prophets* might enjoy him: And in the same Chapter he continues to write, That

¶ *Heaven is not yet opened to any, the Earth, or Hell, being yet shut, but, that at the end of the World the Kingdom of*

Heaven shall be unlocked: And in the next Chapter, he mentions it as the common Belief of the *Christians* in his Age, That *all Souls went to Hell*; and speaks both with horreur and derision of the impious Practices of the Followers of *Simon Magnus*, that they pretended by their *Magical Arts* to bring the *Souls of the Prophets from Hell*; since, whatsoever *Spectrums* or Visions appeared, they were not real *Souls*, but only their Resemblances and Phantasms; *it being impossible for any*

¶ Nulli patet cœlum, terra adhuc salvâ, ne dixerim clausâ, cum transactione enim mundi referantur regna cœlorum. Ibid. p. 576.

¶ Animas universas ad inferos redigi Ibid. c. 33. p. 577.

¶ Prophetarum animas ab inferis movere se spondent. Ibid. p. 578.

¶ Nulli autem animæ omnino inferos parere, facit Dominus in argumento illo pauperis requiescentis & divitis ingemiscantis ex persona Abraham sanxit, non posse inde relegare renunciatores dispositionis infernæ. Ibid. p. 578.

Soul

Soul to come out of Hell before the Judgment-Day, as our Lord in the Person of Abraham hath appointed in the Parable of the comforted poor Man and tormented rich Man, that no Soul shall pass from Hell to Earth: Wherefore he concludes in the next and last Chapter, That ^t all Souls are in Hell, that there are both Punishments and Rewards, that both Dives and Lazarus are there, that the Soul is both punished and comforted in Hell, in expectation of the future Judgment.

^t Omnes ergo animæ penes inferos, supplicia jam illic & refugia, habes pauperem & divitem. — Animam & puniri & foveri in inferis interim sub expectatione utriusque judicii. *Ibid.* c. 34. p. 579.

To Tertullian, the Sybilline Oracles may be subjoined, which seem to be a pious Fraud of some good intentioned Christian, compiled probably about the latter end of the Second Century in the time of the Emperour Commodus, wherein all Men who live upon the Face of the Earth, are said to go down to the House of Hades, or to Hell.

^a Τόναξ ὃ κατέστειλεν οἱ ἐμὲ Χθονὶ γαστέρας
^b Ἀνδρῶν ἐν αἰῶνα δ' ὅπουτ' ἔσται καὶ ἐγὼ.

^a Sybill.
Orac. lib. 1.
p. 164.

All Men, who in this World do dwell,
Must go unto the unseen Gates of Hell.

Novatian discoursing of the perfection of the Creation, shews, that all Parts thereof are full of the Wonders of God's Workmanship, not only the Heavens above and the Earth be-

neath, but even * those places which lye under the Earth, are not empty of distinguished and ordered Powers; for that is the place whither the Souls both of the godly

and ungodly are led, receiuing the Fore-judgment of their future Doom.

Archelaus, Bishop of Cascharea in Mesopotamia, writes concerning Dives and

Lazarus, That y they both died and descended into Hell.

Lactantius warns his Readers, That z none of them should think, that Souls were immediately judged after Death; for they are all detained in one common Custody, till

the time shall come when the greatest Judge shall examine their respective Merits.

Athanasius commends and admires the courage of the Martyrs, who, for the

* Neque quæ infra terram ja-
gent, ipsa sunt digestis & ordina-
tis potestatibus vacua locus enim
est quo piorum animæ impiorum-
que ducuntur futuri judicii præ-
judicia sentientes. De Trinitat.
p. 493.

† Accidit utrumque vitæ dis-
cedere, & in infernum descen-
dere. Disput. advers. Manich. ad
Calceem. Not. Vales. in Socrat.
p. 201.

‡ Nec quisquam putet animas
post mortem protinus judicari,
omnes in una communique custo-
dia detinentur, donec tempus ad-
veniat, quo maximus judex me-
ritorum faciat examen. Institut.
lib. 7. c. 21. p. 717.

Souls
Under
Altair
which is
above

the sake of *Christ*, did not fear to undergo all Hardships and Miseries; and though many of them had weak and infirm Bodies, yet they greedily snatched at Death, not recoiling at the Corruption of their Bodies, nor ^a *fearing the Paths in Hell.* *below*

^a Μὴ δὲ τὰς ἐν ᾧ δὴ καὶ ὁδὸς δεικνύσας. De Incarn. Verb. Dei. Tom. 1. p. 82.

Hilary, Bishop of Poitiers, affirms it to be ^b *the necessary Law of Nature, that Bodies should be buried, and that Souls should descend into Hell:*

^b Humana ista lex necessitatis est, ut sepultis corporibus ad inferos animæ descendant. Enar. in Psalm. 138. p. 701.

Wherefore the Souls of the Faithful, when they ^c *are loosed from their Bodies, are reserved for an Entrance into the heavenly Kingdom by the custody of the Lord, to wit, in the Bosom of Abraham, unto which a*

^c Excuntes de corpore ad introitum illum regni cœlestis per custodiam Domini fideles omnes reservabuntur, in sinu scilicet interim Abrahamæ collocati, quo adire impios interjectum Chaos inhibet. Enar. in Psalm. 120. p. 628.

great Gulf binds the Wicked from approaching: And in another place he writes, That immediately after Death, the Soul of every Man goes either to a place of Bliss or Woe; ^d *of which the*

^d Testes nobis sunt Evangelii Dives & Pauper, quorum unum Angeli in sedibus beatorum & in Abrahamæ

sinu locaverunt, alium statim poenæ regio suscepit. — Judicii enim dies vel beatitudinis retributio est æternæ, vel poenæ; tempus vero mortis habet interim unumquemque suis legibus, dum ad judicium unumquemque aut Abrahamæ reservat aut poena. Enar. in Psalm. 2. p. 453.

rich and poor Man in the Gospel, are Witnesses; the one of whom the Angels placed in the Seat of the Faithful, even in Abraham's Bosom, whilst the Region of Punishment presently received the other. --- The Day of Judgment is a retribution either of eternal Blessedness or Punishment; but the time of Death detains every one under its Laws, whilst it reserves every one for Judgment, either in the Bosom of Abraham, or in Punishment.

St. Jerom seems also in some places, to be of the same Opinion; as where

* Inter mortem & inferos hoc interest, mors est, quâ anima separatur à corpore, infernus, locus; in quo animæ recluduntur, sive in refrigerio, sive in poenis, pro qualitate meritum. Tom. 5. Com. in Ps. c. 13. p. 74.

he ^e puts this difference between Death and Hell, that Death is the separation of Body and Soul, but Hell the place in which Souls are reserved either in Happiness or Misery, according to the Quality of their Merits: And in several places he saith, That ^f before the coming of Christ, all were alike conducted to Hell.

^f Ante adventum Christi omnia ad inferos pariter ducerentur. Tom. 5. Com. in Ecclesiast. c. 3. p. 10.

* Tempus quod inter hominis mortem, & ultimam resurrectionem interpositum est, animas additis receptaculis continet, sicut unaquæque digna est vel requie vel ærumna. Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 109. p. 252.

St. Anselm writes, That the ^g time which is interposed between a Man's Death and the last Resurrection containeth Souls

in hidden Receptacles, according as every one is worthy either of Rest or Labour.

But here it must not be dissimbled or concealed, That in the declension of the *Greek* and *Latin* Tongues, the words *Hades* and *Inferi* became to be chiefly understood in an evil sense, especially in the *Latin* Tongue, where it came to be for the most part, peculiarly applied to the place and state of departed wicked Souls; from whence we find amongst the *Greeks*, That in

^b Vol. 1. Homil. de Engastrym. p. 30.

the Days of *Origen*, some *Christians* could not imagine, that the Saints before the coming of *Christ*, went to Hell; unto whom, that Father replies, *That the Servants were not greater than their*

ⁱ *Ibid.* p. 32,

Master, that it was no dishonour for them to go unto that place, whither their Lord himself went, who descended into Hell, that he might conquer it, and deliver from thence the Souls of the Pious and Godly; by which he hath opened for us a Passage into Paradise, that for^s we, who live in the end of the World, have this Privilege beyond the ancient Saints, that

ἡ Περσικὴν
τὴν ἔχουσαν
ἡμεῖς οὗ ἐπὶ
σωτηρίᾳ τῇ
αἰώνῳ ἐξῆ-

κοῦντες, — ἐὰν ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἡρώων καὶ ἐξ ἀλλοῦ, — διη-
σάσθαι ἐξ αὐτοῦ ὁ λογισμὸς ῥουφαίαν, ὅς ἐστι καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἐπὶ ᾧ ἡ
ὅτι περὶ αὐτὸν ἡ χεὶρ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ κυριαρχεῖ, διη-
σάσθαι ὅτι καὶ βλαστῶντες ἐκ τοῦ λογισμοῦ ῥουφαίας. *ibid.* p. 26.

if

if we depart out of this Life good and holy, we shall pass by the flaming Sword at the entrance of Paradise, and shall not go unto that place, where those who died before the coming of Christ expected him, but shall pass by without receiving any Harm from the Flaming Sword.

Where it is also evident, That Origen himself receded something from the Opinion generally received in the Church, in that he would not allow the Souls of the Godly to go to Hell since the Resurrection of Christ, as he acknowledged they did before; but sent them to Paradise, which he assigned to be in a different place from Hell, and not in Hell, as others believed it to be: Which Notion of Origen's was afterwards followed by several, especially in the Western Church, where it prevailed to the exclusion of the antient Doctrine; though in the Eastern Church it did not so; for there the Primitive Notions were still more generally received, as is to be seen in the Writings of the Two Gregories, Nyssen and Nazianzen, with others; and lower down than their times, Andrew, Archbishop of Cesaria in Cappadocia, relates it to ¹ be the general Opinion in

† Πολλοὶς
 ὃς τὸ ἀγιάν
 ὄντο εἶρη,
 τὸ χάρις ἀξι-
 ούς εἰς ἀφέναι
 τὸ ἀρετῆς ἐρ-
 γασθὲν ἑκαστον,
 δι' ὧν καὶ περὶ
 τῆς ἀρετῆς αὐτῶν δόξης τεκμαίρεται.

Com. in Apoc. c. 17. p. 34.

his

his Days, that every one at his Death received a place suitable to his Deeds, by which he might conjecture his future State; which place he doth undoubtedly mean to be Hell, seeing elsewhere he doth, according to the distinction of St. Jerom, make this difference between Death and Hell,

That ^m Death is the separation of Soul and Body, but that Hell is an unseen, invisible and unknown place to us, which receiveth our Souls when we go hence.

^m Θάνατος ἢ χωρισμὸς ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος, ὁ δὲ ἄδης ἢ τόπος ὧν αἰσθάνομαι, ἢ ἴδωμαι, καὶ ἀφανὲς, ὁ τὰς ψυχὰς πῦρ ἐν τῷ Ἰερὲν ἐκδημιώσας δεχόμενος.
Ibid. c. 64. p. 125.

The Author of the Book *De Definitionibus*, extant amongst the Works of Athanasius, but supposed to belong to Maximus, who flourished in the Seventh Century about the Year 640, writes, That our Saviour is called the First Fruits of those that sleep, ⁿ because he first arose from Hell, which we shall also do at his second coming;

ⁿ Διότι ἀνίστη πρῶτος ἐκ τῶ ἄδης, καθὼς καὶ ἡμεῖς μετὰ αὐτοῦ ἀνίσταμεν ἐν τῇ δεινῇ παρυσίᾳ, Τον. 2. p. 52.

that is, he died no more after his Resurrection; whereas Lazarus, and others, who were risen from the Dead, died again, and must continue in Hell till the general Resurrection-Day.

But,

But, I need not produce any more Testimonies for this matter, seeing to this very day the same Doctrine, with very little Alteration, is entertained in the Oriental Churches and the Dependants thereof, as Sir George Sandys relates concerning the *Greeks and Armenians*, That they believe, *that the Dead neither do, nor shall feel Joy nor Torment until the Day of Doom*; by which, I suppose, those *Christians* mean no more than what I remember is related in the Embassy of the Earl of Carlisle into *Muscovy*, Anno 1663, concerning the *Christians* of the Empire, That they believe, that *the Souls of all good Men are not admitted into Heaven, and unto the immediate sight of God till the general Resurrection-Day*; and, than what *Job Ludolphus* writes concerning the *Modern Ethiopians*, That *their common Belief is, that the Souls of the Faithful shall not enjoy their Happiness till after the Resurrection*, which the said *Ludolphus* doth affirm, to have been the sentiment of the greatest part of the *Fathers*; wherein he is not at all mistaken, who generally maintained, as it

* Sandy's
Travels, the
Seventh Edition,
p. 96.

* Ils croient communement que les ames des fideles ne jouiront de la felicité qu' apres la resurrección, ce qui Selon notre auteur, à aussy été le sentiment de la plupart des ancien peres. Biblioth. universel. mois de Juillet 1691, p. 16.

it hath been already proved, That as after Death the Bodies of the Faithful remained in the Grave, so their Souls continued in Hell till the general Resurrection-Day, when their Happiness should be completed and perfected in the highest Heavens; which Doctrine, as we also see, hath with very little Alteration, been preserved in the *Eastern* Churches for these Sixteen hundred Years.

But in the *Western* Church, it hath been otherwise; where, as the *Latin* Tongue declined, the word *Inferi* or *Hell*, was more and more used in an evil sense, till at length it came to be wholly appropriated to signify a place of Torments, or at least of some kind of Misery and Obscurity.

St. Ambrose was one of the first in the *West*, who varied from the antient Doctrine, and embraced the Opinion of Origen, concerning the place of the departed Souls of good Men; which

was, That ⁹ before the Death of Christ the Souls of all the Patriarchs and Saints went to Hell, where they remained in Joy and Happiness till our Saviour's Death;

⁹ Nullus ascendit in cœlum, nisi qui descendit de cœlo, nam & Moysen licet corpus ejus non apparuerit in terris, nusquam tamen in gloria cœlesti legimus, nisi posteaquam Dominus resurrectionis suæ pignore vincula solvit inferni, & piorum animas elevavit. Tom. 2. de fide ad Gratian. lib. 4. c. 1. p. 77, 78.

when

when his separated Soul came into those infernal Regions, and breaking the Bonds thereof, he freed those captive Souls, and at his Resurrection triumphantly led them into Heaven, unto which place the departed Souls of all Believers do now immediately and instantly go.

After him, St. Jerom entertained the same Notions, That

Ante adventum Christi omnia ad inferos pariter ducerentur, unde & Jacob ad inferos pariter descendurum se dicit, — & Evangelium, Chaos magnum interpositum apud inferos esse testatur, & revera antequam flammieam illam rotam & igneam rompheam ad Paradisi fores Christus cum latrone referaret, clausa erant coelestia, &c. Tom. 5. Com. in Eccles. c. 3. p. 10. Quod Sancti post resurrectionem Domini nequaquam teneantur in inferno, testatur Apostolus, dicens, melius est dissolvi & esse cum Christo, qui autem cum Christo est, utique non tenetur in inferno. Tom. 5. Com. in Ecclesiast. c. 9. p. 24.

r before the Death of Christ, all Souls were alike conveyed to Hell; that Abraham's Bosom, where Lazarus rested in Peace and Joy, was a part thereof; that Jacob, Job, Samuel, and all the other Saints who lived under the legal Dispensation, were detained in Hell, till the Gospel opened the the Gates of Paradise, and our Saviour's Blood

quenched the Flaming Sword at the entrance thereof, when the Thief entred with our Lord thereinto; after whom followed into that holy City, the Souls of all the Saints who had been before detained in Hell, and unto which heavenly place, the Souls of all good Men immediately upon their Dissolution, do now instantly

instantly pass, being no longer held in Hell since the Resurrection of our Lord.

Austin seems to be sometimes wavering and uncertain in his apprehensions of this Point ;

I do not doubt, saith he, but that the rich Man was in an extremity of Torments, and the poor Man in a concurrence of Joys ; but how that Flame of Hell and Bosom of Abraham is to

be understood, will scarcely be found by humble Seekers, never by contentious Strivers. In some places he doubts, whether Abraham's Bosom, the receptacle of all faithful Souls before the coming of Christ, was in Hell

or no ; *I must confess, saith he, that I have not yet found where the Habitation of the Souls of the Just is in Scripture called Hell ; and as I*

have said, so I say again, that I never yet met with the word Hell used in a good sense in the Canonical Scripture :

But, in other places he seems to grant, That Abraham's Bosom, the Mansion of the Godly before the coming of

Illum quippe divitem in ardore pœnarum, & illum pauperem in refrigerio gaudiorum intelligendos esse non dubito, sed quomodo intelligenda sit illa flamma inferni, ille sinus Abrahæ, vix fortasse à mansuetè quærentibus, à contentiosè autem certantibus nunquam invenitur. Tom. 3. De Genes. ad Liter. lib. 8. c. 4. p. 815.

Illud me nondum invenisse confiteor, inferos appellatos ubi justorum animæ requiescunt, — proinde ut dixi, nondum inveni, — nec mihi occurrit inferos alicubi in bono possuisse Scripturam duntaxat canonicam. Tom. 3. de Genes. ad Liter. lib. 12. c. 29. p. 924.

Christ,

^u Etenim apud inferos utrum in locis quibusdam fuisset jam Abraham, non satis possumus definire, nondum enim Dominus venerat ad infernum, ut euceret inde omnium sanctorum precedentium animas, — ergo inter ista tortasse duo inferna, quorum in uno quieverunt animæ iustorum, in altero torquentur animæ impiorum, &c. Tom. 8. Part. 2. in Psalm. 85. Enar. p. 71.

Christ, was part of Hell; whether Abraham, saith he, was in some Parts of Hell, I cannot well define; for Christ was not as yet come to Hell, that he might deliver from thence the Souls of the precedent Saints; it is probable

that there were two Hells, divided by the great Gulph; in one whereof, the Souls of the Just were at peace, whilst in the other, the Souls of the Wicked were tormented: And, in his Book of the City of God, composed in the extremity of his Old Age, he writes;

^x Non absurdè credi videtur, antiquos etiam sanctos, qui venturi Christi tenuerunt fidem, locis quidem à tormentis impiorum remotissimis, sed apud inferos fuisse, donec eos inde sanguis Christi, & ad ea loca descensus erueret; profecto deinceps boni fideles, — prorsus inferos nesciunt, Tom. 9. de Civit. Dei. lib. 20. c. 15. p. 563.

That ^x it is not absurd to believe. that the ancient Saints who believed in Christ to come, although they were in a place most remote from Torments, yet that they were in Hell till the Blood of Christ, and his

descent thither delivered them from thence; since which time, the Souls of Believers go to Hell no more.

I might here farther add the Sentiments of Petrus Chrysologus, Gennadius

alias Massiliensis, Gregory the Great, and
several others of the succeeding Wri-
ters, but I think it will be an unne-
cessary as well as tedious labour, see-
ing the generality of the Latin Fa-
thers of the middle Ages, embraced the
forementioned Notion of Origen, Am-
brase, and others; which was occasion-
ed through the mutation and declen-
sion of the Latin Tongue, whereby
the word Inferi, or Hell, received a
considerable Change in its meaning
and signification; being for the most
part taken in an evil sense; according
to which Apprehension and Notion
thereof, new Ways and Ends of our
Saviour's Descent thither, were ima-
gined and invented. But, as I have
already shewn, the word Hell, accord-
ing to its primary and original import,
doth principally signify no other, than
the state or place into which all sepa-
rated Souls do pass, and there remain
till the Resurrection-Day; in which
sense it is to be frequently understood
in the Septuagint; and cannot in any
propriety of Speech be otherwise ac-
cepted in this Text, whereon this Ar-
ticle of the Creed is founded, viz.
Acts 11. 27. Thou wilt not leave my Soul
in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine

? *Holy One to see Corruption*, because the
Souls being in *Hell*, is there opposed
 to and distinguished from the *Bodies*
 being in the *Grave*; and being appli-
 ed by the Apostle to our Saviour's Re-
 surrection, it is as if he should have
 thus expressed it in other words, That
 although *Christ Jesus* died, and ac-
 cording to the manner of all Mankind,
 his Soul went into *Hell*, the common
 receptacle of all disunited Spirits; and
 his Body was buried in the *Grave*; yet
 God raised his Body from the Cor-
 ruption of the one; and loosened his
 Soul from the Bonds of the other, re-
 uniting those two essential Parts in a
 most wonderful and glorious Resurre-
 ction; according to which Pattern
 of our Lord and Saviour, all his Fol-
 lowers shall at the time appointed by
 the Almighty, be rescued both in Bo-
 dy and Soul from the Power of the
 Grave and Hell; when, as the Apo-
 stle writes, *I shall be brought to pass the*
Saying that is written, Death is swal-
lowed up in Victory; O Death, where is
 thy Sting? O Grave, or, O Hell, as
 it is in the Greek, being the same word
 that is used in the Creed, *where is thy*
Victory? That is, at the Resurrecti-
 on-Day, through the omnipotent
 Power

1 Cor. xv.
 54, 55. Πῶς
 σὺ, θάνατε
 τὸ νικῆσον;
 Πῶς σὺ, ᾧ θνή-
 σκει;

Power of God, the Grave shall be forced to yield up her dead Bodies, and Hell her separated Souls, that so all Souls and Bodies being reunited, they may in their perfect Humanity stand before the Tribunal of *Jesus Christ*, and receive a Sentence suitable to their Works in the Flesh, and the execution of that Sentence throughout a never ending Life, either in eternal Misery or Felicity; which is the exact Description given by St. *John*, of the general Resurrection and Judgment-Day, in Rev. xx. 13, 14. *And Death and Hell delivered up the Dead which were in them, and they were judged every Man according to their Works; and Death and Hell were cast into the Lake of Fire; this is the second Death:* That is, Death or the Grave surrendered her imprison'd Bodies, and Hell her detained Souls, after which their Empire and Power over the Children of Men was destroyed and annihilated: From all which, I suppose it appears most evident, That the chief and proper signification of the word *Hell*, is no other than the place of separated Souls; and that by consequence, the *descending of Christ into Hell*, imports no more than the Pas-

sage of his Soul to that invisible World of separated Spirits, where, according to the Laws of God and Nature, it remained in rest and peace till his Resurrection-Day.

+ But then Secondly, The next thing to be enquired into for the full explication of this Article, is the manner of our Saviour's going into Hell, which in the Creed is expressed by *descending thither*, *καταβας ες χθον*, *he descended into Hell*.

Now as for this word *καταβας*, translated *descended*, Archbishop Usher assures us, That ² in the Acts of the Apostles it is used ten times; and in none of all those places signifieth any descending from an higher place into a lower; but a removing simply from one place unto another; whereupon, the Vulgar Latin Edition doth render it there by the general terms of *ab eo*, *venio*, *devenio*, *supervenio*; and where it retaineth the word *descendo*, it intendeth nothing less than to signify thereby the lower situation of the place unto which the removal is noted to be made; if descending therefore in the Acts of the Apostles, as the said Archbishop continues there to write, imply no such kind of thing; What necessity is there, that laws of force

it

² An Answer to a Challenge made by a Jesuit in Ireland. 4^o London, 1631. p. 390.

it must be interpreted in the Creed of the Apostles? So that, according to this interpretation, the word descended implies no more than the simple Passage of the Soul of Christ into Hell, the Habitation and Mansion of all severed and disunited Spirits.

And the reason of the use of this word beyond any other, was, because it was a vulgar Expression and a popular kind of Speech, arising from the generally received Opinion, That the receptacles of departed Souls were under the Earth, or in the Heart and Bowels thereof; whence called by the Latins *Infernum*, and by the Greeks *ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦ κάτω*, and *τὰ κατωτέρω*, that is, *the nether and lower Parts*; and *ἀόρατος*, that is, *Invisible*, because those places are imperceptible and unseen by the Living; according to which received Opinion of the Heathens, the Fathers also generally believed Hell to be either under the Earth, or in the Bowels of it; in which Belief they were the more confirmed from that resemblance to the Prophet *Jarah*, who in his Soul as well as Body, was three Days and three Nights in the Whale's Belly; the Son of Man was to be three Days and three Nights in

the Heart of the Earth, as it is in *Matth. xii. 40.* which is a place that they generally applied to our Saviour's Soul, during the three Days of its separation from his Body.

About the beginning of the Prophet *Jonah's* Prayer out of the Fishes *Jonah ii. 3.* Belly, there is this Expression, ^a *For thou hadst cast me into the Deep, in the midst of the Seas*; where, what we render *in the midst*, *St. Jerom* more exactly, according to the original Hebrew word *בבטן*, translates it, *in the Heart of the Seas*; and on it writes, That

^b Per cor maris significatur infernus, pro quo in Evangelio legimus, in corde terræ; quomodo autem cor animalis in medio est, ita & infernus in medio terræ esse perhibetur. *Tom. 5. Com. in Jonam. c. 2. p. 138.*

^b *by the Heart of the Sea, Hell is signified; for which, we read in the Gospel, the Heart of the Earth; for, as the Heart of an Animal is in the midst thereof, so Hell is supposed to be in the middle of the Earth:* For the proof of which, he elsewhere produces that Text of the

^c Quod autem infernus in inferiori parte terræ sit, & Psalmista testatur dicens, aperta est terra & devoravit Dathan, &c. *Tom. 6. Com. in Ephes. c. 4. p. 178.*

Psalmist, in Psal. cvi. 17. c The Earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram; and that Passage of the

the Prophet *Isaiah*, Chap.

xiv. 15. ^d Yet thou shalt

be brought down to Hell,

to the sides of the Pit,

and long before St. Je-

rom, *Tertullian* calls

Hell ^e a subterranean Re-

gion, ^f a vastness in the

Body and Depth of the

Earth, and an abstruse

profundity in its Bowels;

and *Novatian* affirms it

to be ^g a place beneath

the Earth, whither the

Souls both of the Godly

and Ungodly are led,

receiving in themselves the previous ap-

prehensions of their future Doom; with

which agrees the Prediction of *Sybil-*

la, That at the dissolution of all

things by the general Conflagration

at the last Day, a great River of bur-

ning Flames shall descend from Hea-

ven, and burn up every place without

the Confines thereof; amongst which

she reckons not only Earth and Sea,

Rivers and Fountains, but also unmer-

ciful Hades or Hell.

^d Infernus sub terrâ sit, dicente
Scripturâ, usque ad fundamenta
laci. Tom. 4. Com. in *Esai*, c. 14.
p. 47.

^e Regionem inferum subterra-
neam. De Anim. c. 32. p. 576.

^f In fossa terræ & in alto vasti-
tas, & in ipsis visceribus ejus ab-
strusa profunditas. De Anim. c. 31.
p. 574.

^g Infra terram locus—quo pio-
rum animæ impiorumque ducun-
tur futuri judicii præjudicia sen-
tientes. De Trinitat. p. 493.

^h Lib. 2.
p. 200.

^h Καὶ τότε δὴ πολλὰς τε μέγας αἰθούρας
παρὰ τὴν γῆν καὶ πᾶσα τὸν οὐρανόν
ἐκείνην τὴν αἰθούραν τε μέγαν, ὅλην τε οὐρανὸν
ἀέρας καὶ πολλὰς, πᾶσας δὲ ἀεικίχων δὲ μὴ.

ⁱ Sub terra, lib. 4. c. 45. p. 280.
^k Ὡς γὰρ. Orthodox. Fid.
lib. 3. c. 29. p. 278.

^l Τῷ κατὰ χθονὶ τόπῳ. Vol.
1. Homil. de Engastrym. p. 35.

^m Ὅτι πᾶσι ὅτι ὁ ἄδης.
Vol. 2. Comment. in Johan. Tom. 8.
p. 126.

ⁱ Irenæus, & Damas-
cen, and others, belie-
ved it also to be a
place under the Earth;
and Origen likewise one
where, terms it ^l a place
under ground; though
he elsewhere speaks ve-
ry doubtfully and uncertainly of the
situation thereof, as when he writes,
That Christ descended
into Hell, ^m wherefo-
ever it be, or, in what
place soever it is.

And indeed, though every one be-
lieved Hell to be the receptacle of
all Souls, yet they were not agreed in
the exact Situation thereof; *Textul-*
tullian, wherein he is followed by the
School-men, placeth it in the very
Bowels of the Earth; *Novatian*, *Da-*
mascen, and others, fix it beneath the
Earth, *infra terram*, ^{ad γῆν}, by which
they understood the Southern Hemi-
sphere; which space we now find to
be filled with Earth and Air, as our
Nor-

Northern one is: Others knew not where to settle it; but in general, every one meant by it that place, where-soever it was, into which separated Souls do pass; only whatsoever their particular Opinion was, in conformity to the usual Dialect and common manner of Speaking, they termed a going thither a *Descent into Hell*, as the forementioned Reverend Archbishop instanceth in *Cicero*, who, *where ever* *be hath occasion to mention any thing that concerneth the Dead, speaketh still of Inferi, according to the vulgar Phrase; although, he disliked the vulgar Opinion which bred that manner of Speaking, and professed it to be his Judgment. That* the Souls when they depart out of the Body, are carried up on high, and not downward unto any Habitations under the Earth.

So that when the Creed affirms, that our Saviour descended into Hell, the meaning thereof is no other than this, viz. that his Soul being separated from his Body by a real Transition and local Motion, went into the unseen Region of Spirits, where, according to the Laws of Death, it remained amongst other religious and pious departed Souls till the Resurrection of his

An Answer
to Challenge
made by a Je-
suite in Ire-
land, p. 392.

Animas
cum è corpore
excesserint, in
sublime ferri.
Lib. 1. Felsen-
stein. Quest.

his Body, which was the Third Day after.

Now that this is the true and proper signification of *Christ's descending into Hell*, will be farther proved from the consideration of the Ends for which he descended thither; some of the most pertinent whereof to our present purpose, are as follows.

First, One End thereof was, to sanctify and sweeten unto us the state of Separation, to abate its dread and terror, and to render it the more comfortable and joyful, in that our Head and Saviour endured it before us; for, as *Irenæus* observes, after that our Lord had passed through the several Ages of Man's Life to sanctify them unto us, he *at length came*

¶ Deinde & usque ad mortem pervenit, ut sit primogenitus ex mortuis, ipse primatum tenens in omnibus. *Lib. 2. c. 39. p. 137.*

unto Death, that he might be the First-born of the Dead, and have

the preeminency in all things: According unto which *Athanasius* writes, That *Christ* condemned Sin in his Life on Earth, took away the Curse on the Cross, Corruption in the Grave, and

¶ Death in his Descent into Hell, pas-

ἡ τὴν θανά-
του καὶ ἀ-
λυσιν ἐν τῷ
ἀδῆ, παρὰ

ὅτι καὶ τὸ πᾶν, ἵνα τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ καὶ σῶματα καὶ σώματα
ἐν τῇ μορφῇ τῇ, ἡμῶν ἀκούσῃ ἐν αὐτῷ ἐνδεύοντι. *Tom. 1.
de Incarn. Christ. cont. Apollin. p. 618.*

sing

sing through every place, and appearing in our several Conditions, that he might work out the Salvation of the whole Man.

Secondly, Our Saviour descended into Hell, because it was a necessary and principal part of his Humiliation; for, though his Soul was, and the Souls of all good Men now are in a place of Bliss and Happiness, yet as long as they continue in their state of Separation, they are suffering under the effects of Sin, from which they shall not be delivered till the Resurrection-Day, when Death and Hell, the Executioners of Sin, shall lose their Sting and Victory; according unto which, *Irenæus* writes, That as *Christ* arose from the Dead, ^r so the Bodies of

all good Men shall be raised, when the time of their condemnation for Sin shall be completed; and, *Athanasius* describes the ^s Souls of Adam and other good Men, held under the condemnation of Death, to be crying unto the Lord in that state of Separation for his Mercy and Pity: And the said Father elsewhere remarks, That whereas, when

^r Sic & reliquum corpus omnis hominis, qui invenitur in vita, impleto tempore condemnationis ejus quæ erat propter inobedientiam, resurgat. Lib. 3, c. 21. p. 213.

^s Τὸς δὲ τῷ Ἀδὰμ Λυγῆς ἐν καλῶσιν δαδῶτε καὶ ἐχονδῶτε καὶ βοῶντες τῷ καὶ ἐαυτοῖς δαδῶτε, — καὶ τῷ εὐαγγελιστῶν τῷ Θεῷ, — συµποψῶν. Tom. 1. de Salut. advent. Jcs. Christ. p. 641.

Man

Man fell by the eating of the forbidden Fruit, the righteous Judge pronounced a double Sentence upon him, the one relating unto his Body, the other unto his Soul ;

[illegible]

that respecting his Body being comprehended in these words, Dust thou art, and unto Dust thou shalt return; and that respecting his Soul in these words, Thou shalt die the Death; so when a Saviour was sent

to redeem him, that he might in his own Person undergo the same punishment, he permitted his dead Body to be laid in the Grave, and with his Soul he went into that place of Separation, whither the Souls of all Men were adjudged to go, whereby likening himself to us in those states and conditions he thereby redeemed us from them.

Thirdly, Another End of Christ's Descent into Hell, was to conquer it in his own Person, and as the Head and Representative of his Church and People; that the loosing of his Soul from the Bonds thereof, might be an Earnest and Assurance to all his Followers, that at the appointed time of their Resurrection,

resurrection, their souls should be also
rescued through his Almighty Power,
and obtain an Eternal Victory over
Death and Hell; from whence the
Ancients represented our Saviour like
a mighty Champion entering the Ter-
ritories of Hell; and

" fighting for the space of
three Days with him, till
he had broken the strength
of his Malice, and quite
destroyed his Power and Force, setting
himself free from all his Bonds and
Fetters, and rendering them unable to
detain his Saints whensoever it shall
please him to command them thence;
for a declaration and manifestation
whereof, he brought with him at his
Resurrection, several holy Souls from
that state of Separation, and reunited
them unto their Bodies, who after-
wards * came into the holy City, and
appeared unto many.

" Per triduum ista conflictatione pugnavit est, quatenus
mors superacis militie sua vi-
bus frangeretur. Jul. Firmil. Adv.
tenu. de Error. Profr. Relig. p. 48.

* Matth.
xxvii. 53.

Thus Epiphanius writes, That our
Lord y descended with his Soul into the
nerthermost Parts, where Death and Hell
being ignorant of his Divinity that ac-

Σωτὴρ τῶν
ψυχῶν καὶ τῶν
θεῶν ὁ καὶ τῶν
ἀνθρώπων

ὁ ἰσχυρὸς ὁ δυνάστης ὁ ἀνίκητος ὁ ἀνίκητος
ἀνίκητος ὁ ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τῇ ἀνίκητος ὁ ἀνίκητος
ὁ ἀνίκητος ὁ ἀνίκητος ὁ ἀνίκητος ὁ ἀνίκητος
ὁ ἀνίκητος ὁ ἀνίκητος ὁ ἀνίκητος ὁ ἀνίκητος
Advers. Hæres. cont. Ariomanit. p. 337.

companyed

accompanied him, assaulted his Soul, thinking to have conquered it as they had the rest of Mankind before; but that herein they were mistaken, seeing that it was impossible for his Soul, by reason of his Deity, to be holden by them: For, as

the said Father writes

* Κλάσας κίνεον θανάτου, ἐκείνην τὴν μοχλὴν τὴν ἀδαμαντίνην, καὶ λύσαντες ἀδύναται αὐτὸν ἐν ἰδίᾳ ῥυσίᾳ. Advers. Har. lib. 3. Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 463.

elsewhere, ² he broke the Sting of Death, rent in sunder those Adamantine Bars, and by his own power loosed the Bonds

of Hell, bringing from thence with him some of those captive Souls, as a Pledge and firm Foundation of Hope to all whom he left behind, that in his own due time they should also arrive unto the same Liberty and Resurrection with the others; which is the same with what Sybilla sings.

* Lib. 8.
p. 380.

* Ηἷς δ' εἰς αἰδῶν ἀγγέλλον ἔλπίδα παῖσι.

He shall descend unto the Gates of Hell,
Declaring Hope to those who there do dwell.

* Διαρρήξας τὰ δεσμά τῶν ψυχῶν τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ κατεχόμενων, καὶ ἀναστήσας διατηξάμενος ὅσον. Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollin. p. 626.

Athanasius writes, That the Soul of Christ went into Hell ^b to break the Bonds of the Souls who were detained there, fixing or ordaining the time of

their

their Resurrection; and that he conquered the Grave and Hell, that

where Corruption had been sown, there Incorruption should arise; and where Death had reigned, there he appearing with his human Soul, should exhibit Immortality, and so should make us partakers of his

Incorruption, in hopes of the Resurrection from the Dead, when this Corruptible shall put on Incorruption, and this Mortal shall put on Immortality.

Lastly, The chief and principal End of our Saviour's Descent into Hell was, that he might subject himself unto the Laws of Death, and be in every thing conformable unto us; for seeing that he became our High Priest to redeem and save us, it behoved him in all things to be made like unto us, Sin only excepted; wherefore when he died, his Body like unto ours, was committed to the Grave; and in the same manner, his Spirit fled to the receptacle of holy and religious Souls, where, as all we must, it awaited his Resurrection-Day; and which is very observable, amongst those infinite and various

ἵνα ὅτε πάρεν ἡ θάνατος, καὶ ἀνελήν ἡ ἀφθαρσία, καὶ ὅτε ἐβασίλευσεν ὁ θάνατος, ἐν μορφῇ ψυχῆς ἀνθρώπινης παρῶν ὁ ἀθάνατος ἐπαρτίξεν, καὶ ἕτως ἡμᾶς μετὰ τοῦ κατὰ σάρκα ἐαυτοῦ ἀφθαρσίας, ἐν ἐλπίδι ἀναστάσεως καὶ ἐκ νεκρῶν, &c. Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christi. advers. Apollinar. p. 630.

of his Body there, he might annihilate Corruption, and so might bring forth Immortality and Incorruption from Hell and the Grave, going thither in our Form and Manner, and loosening our Detention there.

Leo Magnus writes, That our Lord ^h *Leges enim*
^h by dying, underwent the Laws of Hell, *inferni mori-*
as by rising again he did dissolve them; *endo subiit,*
and that I may not mention any more, *sed resurgen-*
Hilary of Poitiers assures us, That *dengo dissol-*
vit. De pass.
Serm. 8. p. 55.

ⁱ to fulfil the Nature of
Man, he subjected him-
self to Death, that is, to
a departure as it were,
both of Soul and Body,
and penetrated into the
infernal Seats, which was a thing that
seemed to be due unto Man; for, as he
elsewhere writes, ^k it

is a Law of human Ne-
cessity, that the Bodies
being buried, the Souls
should descend into Hell,
which Descent the Lord
did not refuse for the
consummation of a perfect Man.

ⁱ Ad explendam hominis na-
turam, etiam morti se, id est
discessioni se tanquam animæ cor-
porisque subiecit, & ad infernas
sedes, id quod homini debitum
videtur esse, penetravit. *Enat. in*
Psal. 53. p. 472.

^k Humanæ ista lex necessitatis
est, ut sepultis corporibus ad in-
feros animæ descendant, quam
descensionem Dominus ad con-
summationem veri hominis non
recusavit. *Enat. in Psal. 138.*
p. 703.

So that one principal End of our
Saviour's going into Hell, was to un-
dergo the Laws of Death, that in e-
very thing both living and dying, and

R

after

after Death he might submit himself to the Rules and States of that Nature which he came down from Heaven to redeem. In his Life-time he appeared in the similitude of sinful Flesh, not disdaining to undergo all the natural Actions and Infirmities thereof ; at his Death, his Body was committed to the Grave, whilst his separated Soul fled unto the invisible World of departed Spirits ; which reason of his *Descent into Hell*, together with the others forementioned, is a more evident proof, that the meaning of this Article in the Creed is no other than this, *viz.* That our Saviour's Soul being separated from his Body by Death, went unto the unseen Mansion of separated Spirits in the other World ; that as his Body according to the Laws of Death, was laid in the Grave, so in a conformity thereunto, his Soul also passed into the Habitation of departed Spirits, where it remained in its separate state amongst the Souls of *Abraham, Samuel, David*, and all the Godly in Rest and Peace, till the Day of his Resurrection ; describing thereby unto all his Followers, the manner of their Death and Resurrection, that their Bodies must remain in the Grave, and

and their Souls in *Hell*, or in their separate state, till the time of their Resurrection, when they shall be raised to Life again, and in their perfect Manhood receive eternal Honour and Glory from him.

But, now having at large explained this Article, and shewn the true and proper sense thereof, it yet remains to enquire into the occasion, manner, and time of its being inserted in the Creed. Now that which gave occasion thereunto, was an heretical Opinion of the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, but especially of the *Apollinarians*; between whom and the two former, the Difference was very small, if any at all in this particular, as shall be hereafter shewn.

These Hereticks violently assaulted the truth of our Saviour's Humanity; but as they were more subtle and learned than that gross and sottish Tribe before-mentioned, against whom our Lord's *Birth*, *Passion*, *Crucifixion*, *Death* and *Burial*, are inserted in the Creed, so they managed their Cause with greater Wit and Cunning, and proceeded in a more refined and politick Method; for whereas, those forementioned Hereticks in a direct

R 2 opposi-

opposition and contradiction to the Senses of all Mankind, denied the Substance and Reality of Christ's Body; these allowed that to be true and certain, whilst in a more dangerous and plausible way, they as effectually overturned the truth of his Humanity, by maintaining that he had no human, rational Soul, but that his Divinity supplied the room thereof.

Now that the *Arians* and *Eunomians*, or at least some of them, led the way to *Apollinarius* in this Errour, is abundantly attested by *Epiphanius*, *Athanasius*, and others, who charged them with this Doctrine as held and believed by all, or, I think, rather by some of them, (seeing it is most probable, that all the *Arians* were not infected therewith,) That the Body which Christ assumed, was destitute both of a rational and sensitive Soul; wherein they something differed from the *Apollinarians*, who allowed Christ a sensitive Soul, and only divested him of a rational one; into which Difference between them, I shall not here enquire, seeing it is sufficient for my present purpose, that they both agreed, in denying Christ an human reasonable Soul: Which that the *Arians*

so did, we are assured by the unquestionable Testimony of *Athanasius*, who accuseth them of maintaining, That

the heavenly Mind in

Christ served instead of

an human Soul; and to

the same purpose, Theo-

doret writes concerning

both the Arians and

Ennomians, That they

held, that our Saviour's

Godhead performed the

Office of the Soul; with

whom, both Epipha-

nins and Austin agree

in their charge against

the Arians, affirming,

That they held, that

Christ took only an hu-

man Body without a

Soul.

But, that which rendred this Here-

sy the more considerable and dange-

rous, was, that it was defended and

patronized by the great *Apolinarius*,

the Ornament and Splendour of the

Church in that Age; who, after he

had been the most signalized Champi-

on for the Faith, and an illustrious

Example of Piety and Virtue, unhap-

pily espoused these and other Noti-

*Ἀλλ' ὅς ἐστιν ἐν ἡμῖν ἀν-
θρώπος, ὅς ἐστιν ἐν Χρι-
στῷ. Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ.
advets. Apolinar. p. 628.*

*Ἀπολινάριος ὁ ἑκτον ἐκ
ἐκείνων, ὁ ὁμιλοῦνς τὸν
Χριστὸν ὡς ἄνθρωπον
καὶ ὡς θεόν. Drvin.
Dilect. Epit. t. 12. p. 124.*

*Ἐπεὶ μόνον ὁ σωτὴρ Χρι-
στὸς ἐστὶν ὁ μακάριος ἐλπίσαι δια-
σώσεως, καὶ ὁ σωτὴρ. Ana-
cephal. p. 328.*

*Deum Christum carnem sine
anima suscepisse. De Hares. t. 55.
p. 182.*

ons, which caused him to be branded for an Heretick in that and all succeeding Generations.

This *Apolinarius*, of whom I am now speaking, was *Apolinarius* the Younger, Bishop of *Laodicea*; but whether of *Laodicea* in *Syria*, or of that in *Phœnicia* of *Libanus*, is not certainly known; he was by all esteemed the greatest Man of his Age both for Learning and Piety, a most accurate and nervous Defender of the Faith against all its Enemies, whether *Heathens* or *Hereticks*. *Vincentius Lirinensis* represents him as a very extraordinary Man, & that he had

Quid illo præstantius acumine, — doctrina? Quam multas ille Hæreses multis voluminibus oppræsserit? Quot inimicis fidei confutaverit errores? Indicio est opus illud triginta non minus librorum nobilissimum ac maximum, quo insanas Porphyrii calumnias magna probationum mole confudit, longum est universa ipsius opera commemorare, quibus profecto summis ædificationibus Ecclesiæ par esse potuisset, nisi prophane illa hæreticæ curiositatis libidine novum nescio quid invenisset. *Commonit.* 2. 16.

p. 46, 47.

a most acute Wit, and sublime Learning; that in many Volumes he had overthrown Heresies, and confuted Errours opposite to the Faith; that in thirty large and noble Books, he had most convincingly basted the Calumnies of Porphyry; that it would be too long to recite all his Works, by which indeed he might have been equal'd with the chiefest Builders of the Church, had he not fallen into Heresy;

Heresy: And Philostorgius the Arian Historiographer, gives this large Character of him, That

He, and Basil, and

Gregory Nazianzen, de-

fended the Divinity of

Christ better than any

either before or after

them; in comparison of

whom, the great Atha-

nasius was esteemed to

be but a Child; that they had not only an

extraordinary Faculty both in speaking

and writing, but their Lives were so at-

tracting, that whosoever either saw or

heard them speak, were drawn and per-

suaded by them, and that the most con-

sidered and esteemed of these Three was

this Apollinarius, of whom I am now

speaking.

The Fall therefore of so great a Pil-

lar, must needs have been a very fen-

sible loss unto the Church, and is as

such bewailed by Epiphanius, in the re-

lation that he gives of his Heresy, and

most pathetically by Gregory Nazian-

zen, who speaking of the Heresies of

Eunomius and Apollinarius; the former

of whom denied the Divinity of our

Saviour, saith, That the Heresy of

the first was supportable, and to be

Τρεῖς ὁ εἶς ἀνδρες, —
μακρῶς πάντας παρενεχόντες
τοῦ πρεσβύτερου καὶ ὑστερου, — ὡς
παῖδα παρ' αὐτοῖς κειβήσαι τὸ
Ἀθανάσιον, — καὶ μάλιστα γὰρ αὐ-
τῷ ὁ Ἀπολλινάριος, — τοσαύ-
της ὁ αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ λέγειν καὶ
γράφειν διαμέτρως ἔσσης, καὶ τὸ
ἰσθῆναι ἡττον, &c. E Suidā
in Voc. Ἀπολλινάριος.

Τὸ δὲ πᾶσι τῶν κληρικῶν
ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησιαστικῇ συμφο-
ρῇ ἢ τῇ Ἀπολλιναρειῶν ἐξ
παρρησίας. *Apud Sozomen. Eccles.*
Hist. lib. 6. c. 27. p. 676.

born withal, but that
which *was most insup-
portable and sinking in
all the Ecclesiastical Ship-
wrecks, was the Error*

of Apollinarius, that so great and good
a Man, the Ornament of his Age, and
Flower of the Church, should become
an Heretick, and an impugner of the
Catholick Faith.

As for the time when he began his
Heresy, it is not exactly known; he
was not anathematized as an Heretick
by Name, till the second General
Council at *Constantinople, Anno 381*;
but nineteen Years before that, *viz.*
Anno 362, his Heresy was condem-
ned by a Synod at *Alexandria*; where-
at were present *Athanasius, Eusebius*
Bishop of *Verreil* in *Piedmont*, with se-
veral others, without mentioning his
Name; the reason whereof might be,
either because some Monks were sent
by him thither, to purge him from
the suspicion of Heresy, as in the

Περὶ δὲ τῶν τινος Ἀπολ-
λιναρειῶν τῶ ἐπισκόπου μονάζον-
τες παρ' αὐτῶν εἰς τὸ τοιοῦτον συμ-
φοβήσαντες. *Athanas. Epist. ad An-
tioch. Tom. 1. p. 580.*

relation of the Synod
there is room enough
for such a Conjecture,
or, because they were
loth to believe so great
a Doctor of the Church
could

could fall into so foul an Heresy ; as Epiphanius writes, That when he first heard of this Errour, by some who came from him, he could not believe that such a Man had espoused such heretical Notions, and that they were only some Peoples mistaken Apprehensions, who could not fathom the depth and profundity of so great a Scholar ; or

Ἐπίσκοπος δὲ πρὸς πᾶσιν
τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πρεσβυτέρους ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ
κοινῆς, μὴ τοῦτας τὰ βαθεῖας,
καὶ τὸ τοῖς τοῖς λόγῳ ἀνδρὶ, &c.
Advers. Hæres. Dimerit. p. 421.

else, they were unwilling to cast so eminent a Man from the Communion of the Church, and therefore would first condemn his Heresy without mentioning his Name, hoping that that might be a means to regain him to the Catholick Faith, of which he had been before so noted and strenuous a Defender : But now, how long before this Synod he had vented his Heresy, is not certainly known ; only it could not be long, and not above three or four Years at farthest.

Now that Heresy of Apollinarius, which respects our present purpose, was according to St. Austin's Expression, That Christ assumed Flesh without a Soul ; or, as Cassian words it,

Apollinaris
instituit Deum
Christum car-
nem sine ani-
ma suscepisse. De Hæres. c. 55. p. 182.

That

* Humanam
eum non ha-
buisse ani-
mam. De In-
carn. Christ.
l. 1. p. 1241.

† Apollinaris dicit in ipsa sal-
vatoris nostri carne, aut animam
humanam penitus non fuisse,
aut certe talem fuisse, cui mens
& ratio non esset, Comment, c. 17,
p. 50.

* Ἀρχαὶ καὶ θεῶν φύσιν ἐν
τῷ σωτῆρι τῷ υἱῷ καὶ υἱοῦ.
Epit. Her. Fab. lib. 4. in Her.
Apol. p. 107.

That he * had not an human Soul, or
a rational Soul; for they allowed him
such a sensitive Soul as is in Brutes,
but denied him to have a reasonable
one, as *Vincentius Lirinensis* writes,

That † *Apollinaris* af-
firmed, that there was
not in our Saviour's Body
an human Soul, at least
not such an one wherein
was Mind and Reason,
but that ‡ instead there-
of his Divinity supplied
its room and place; so
that in short, the Er-

ror of *Apollinaris* was this, That
though *Christ* in his becoming Man,
was ἑσάρκα, that is, was incarnate,
had real Flesh, and a substantial Body;
yet he was not ἐμψυχόιδης, that is,
he had no reasonable human Soul,
but his Divinity performed all the
Actions and Offices thereof.

Which Heresy the Fathers appre-
hended to be attended with most
dreadful Consequences; for, if *Christ*
had been destitute of an human Soul,
and the place thereof had been suppli-
ed by his Deity, then several Acti-
ons, as *Desiring*, *Grieving*, and the
like, would have been most impiously
attributed

attributed by the Holy Scriptures unto his Divine Nature ; which Argument is urged to very good purpose by ^a Epiphanius against these Hereticks ; ^{* Advers. Hæres. in Hæres.} and Athanasius most pertinently asks them, how Christ could be sorrowful and troubled ? as it is said of him in John xiii. 21. that he was troubled in Spirit ; if he had not ^b had an human Soul, for to ascribe that to insensible Matter, was ridiculous, or to the immutable Godhead, was blasphemous.

^b Ταῦτα δ' ὅτι σαρκὸς ἀνθρώπου ἦν, ὅτι θεοῦ ἦν, ἀλλὰ ψυχῆς ὄντων ἰχθύος. — Τελεσθῆναι τ' ἀνθρώπου εἰς κύριον καὶ ἀνθρωπίνην καὶ ταπεινὴν τὴν ἐνοσίαν, ἀσκήσεις. Tom. i. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 628.

Besides, if Christ had been void of a reasonable Soul, he would not have had the whole Essence of Man, his Humanity would have been defective and imperfect ; on which account Vincentius Lirinensis anathematizes Apollinaris for ^c taking away the property of the perfect Humanity ; and Epiphanius accuses his Followers ^d of making the Incarnation of Christ imperfect, by holding, that he did not assume a

^c Ausertenti perfectæ humanitatis proprietatem. *Communis.* c. 22. p. 69.

^d Τινες δ' βαλδιμοὶ ἑλατῇ πρὸς τὸν ἐνσαρκίον Χριστὸν παρασιῶν, — ἄνθρωπον γὰρ καὶ Χριστὸν μὴ εἰληπῆναι. Serm. Ancorat. p. 502.

Soul. And it is observed by Theodoret, That in the Synodical Epistle of the Second

Second

Second General Council held at Constantinople, this Heresy of the *Apollinarians* was condemned by these

words, *c We retain the Doctrine of our Lord's Incarnation uncorrupted, neither believing his Body to be without a Soul or Mind, or his Humani-*

nity to be imperfect; which it would have been, if he had only assumed a Body; for, by wanting a Soul, he would have had but half the Nature of Man: Upon which, this farther Consequence seems to follow, that he would have been but a partial Redeemer, and have only saved the Body, whilst he left the Soul to perish and be undone.

Clemens Romanus writes, That *Christ gave his Flesh for our Flesh, and his Soul for our Soul*: But, these Heretics by denying our Lord an human Soul, by consequence rendred his Salvation defective and incomplete, and confined it solely to the sensitive and bodily part of Man; for as *Athanasius* proves against them, one thing could not be redeemed by another different therefrom; but *the Body must be given*

for

• Τὸν ὁ ἐνανθρωπήσεως τῷ
κεῖν λόγον ἀδιδάκτον σώζο-
μεν, ὅτε ἀψυχον, ὅτε ἀνυ, ἢ
ἀτῆν ὁ ὁ σαρκὸς οἰκονομίαν
ἐδέχθη. *Eccles. Hist. lib.*
5. c. 9. p. 212.

• Τὴν σαρ-
κα ἡ
σαρκὸς ἡμῶν,
καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν
καὶ τὴν ψυ-
χὴν ἡμῶν.
Epist. 1. p. 64.

• Σῶμα ἡ
σώματι, καὶ
ψυχῇ ἀνι-
ψυχῆς. *Tom. 1. de Incarn. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 630.*

for the Body, and the Soul for the Soul ;
upon which account it is affirmed by

Theodoret, That Apol-
linarius ^h denied Salva-
tion to the rational Soul,
by which the Body is go-
verned ; for, if according
to his Opinion, God the
Word did not assume it,

he could not then either relieve it, or
impart Honour to it : And therefore
Damascus Bishop of Rome, in the Sy-
nodical Epistle, which he writ on pur-
pose to condemn this Heresy, asserts
in opposition thereunto, That Christ
the Son of God, our Lord, by his Pas-
sion ⁱ brought such full

Salvation to Mankind,
that he freed the whole
Man, which was entang-
led by Sin, from all
Iniquity : And in ano-

ther Synodical Epistle penn'd before
this at Alexandria, Anno 362, in con-
tradiction to this necessary consequence
of this Heresy, Christ is declared to
be the Saviour of the whole Man,

^k not of the Body only, but also of the
Soul.

^h Τὴν λογικὴν ψυχὴν καὶ ἰδιω-
τικὸν τὸ σῶμα πεποιθὲς σώ-
ματι καὶ γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἐφ' ἡμῶν
ἐκείνου σώματι καὶ ἐκείνου
λόγον ὁ Θεὸς λό-
γον ἔτε ἰσχυρῶς ἠξιώσαν, ἵνα
τιμῇς μετέδωκεν. Eccles. Hist.
lib. 5. c. 3. p. 200.

ⁱ Πληρῶς αὐτὴν ἀπέδωκεν καὶ
σώσειαν, ἵνα ὅλον καὶ ἄνθρωπον
καὶ αἰσθητικὸν ἐκτελεσθῶν πάσης
ἀνθρώπου ἐλευθέρωσιν. Apud Theo-
dor. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 10.
p. 213.

^k Οὐδὲ σώ-
ματι μόνον,
ἀλλὰ καὶ ψυ-
χῇ ἐν αὐτῷ

τὸν λόγον σώσειαν γέγονεν. Athanas. Tom. 1. Epist. ad Antiochen. p. 578.

These

These then being apprehended to be the natural consequences of this Heretical Opinion, which was advanced by a Person of an extraordinary Esteem both for Learning and Piety, and so more probable to insnare and infect others, it cannot be imagined, but that the Governours of the Church endeavoured to apply the most effectual Remedy and Antidote there against; and it seems most probable, that for this very End they introduced into the Creed, or Rule of Faith demanded at Baptism, this Clause, *That he descended into Hell*; that is, that his Soul being separated from his Body, went to the common receptacle of departed human Spirits: Which Point was pitched upon as the most pertinent and proper, because it was thought the most convincing and undeniable proof of the Reality and certain Existence of our Saviour's reasonable Soul: For though other Arguments were made use of by the Fathers of the Church for the confirmation thereof, yet its Adversaries had invented more plausible Answers thereunto than they could possibly frame unto this pressing and unanswerable Reason now before us. As for instance, if the Orthodox
for

for the proof of their Doctrine, produced that Text of our Saviour, *John x. 18. No Man taketh away my Life from me*, or as it is in the Greek *ἡ ψυχή μου*, *my Soul from me*, but I lay it down of my self; The Apollinarians replied, That hereby¹ he meant the human Life, which is maintained by the sensitive Soul, as that of Brutes is. If the Orthodox again argued from Christ's^m being sorrowful and exceeding heavy, that he must needs have had a reasonable Soul, seeing not only his Divinity, but also his Body was incapable of Sorrow, being in its self but insensible Matter; Unto this the Apollinarians rejoined, Thatⁿ it might be well enough understood of the Body, that that was perceptive and sensible of Suffering: An Example whereof is found in Brutes, who though they have no rational Souls, yet appear to be capable both of Sensation and Passion. And so for other Arguments with which the Fathers oppugned this Heresy, the Abettors thereof made a shift to frame some kind of tolerable Reply thereto: But against this Reason no possible Answer could be imagined, or the least shadow of an Argument invented; for, if Christ descended into Hell,

¹ Ἀπολλινάρι-
ντων ἐλεγε
ζωὴν. Inter.
Oper. Athanas.
Tom. 2. de S.
Trinit. Dial. 4.
p. 239.
^m Matth.
xxvi. 38.

ⁿ Ἡμεῖς λέ-
γομεν, ὅτι αλ-
θηνῶς ἔχον
τὸ σῶμα ἐν ᾧ
ἡ ψυχή τοῦ
σώματος. Id.
Ibid. ut supra,
p. 246.

Hell, what was it of him that went thither? It could not be his Deity; for that is omnipresent, and was in *Hell* before as well as elsewhere, and therefore could not now make a local transition thither; neither could it be his Body, for that was committed to the Grave, and under safe custody confined there: It remains therefore of necessity, that it must be his Soul; on which it doth as necessarily follow, that that Soul must be reasonable and human, since the Souls of Brutes expire and die with their Bodies, and only the Souls of Men survive and live in a separate State, and go into *Hell*, or the common Lodge of all such severed and disunited Spirits.

This Argument therefore being so unanswerable, we find it frequently urged by the Antients against this Heresy, as by *Epiphanius* in his Confutation thereof, and by *Theodoret*; in one of whose Dialogues, when he that supplied the place of an Orthodox Christian asked the o-

ther, *P* If, saith he, I should say, that Christ assumed a Body without a Soul, and that his Divinity being united to his Body,

*Advers.
Heres. in He-
res. 77. p. 434.*

ἢ εἰ δὲ τίς ὑπολάβῃ ὅτι οὐκ ἔστι
καὶ μὴ ψυχῇ δὲ αὐτῷ ἔλαβεν,
ἀλλὰ σῶμα μόνον. — ποίους
αὐτὸν λόγους ἔστι ἀντιθεῖν δια-
λογ. Dial. 2. Ἀντιχρ. p. 33.

Body, performed all the Offices thereof, with what Reasons would you confute me? To which, when the Respondent answered, That he would confute him from several Texts of the Holy Scripture, and in particular from that Text of the Psal-

mist, 9 Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption; he replied unto him, That he had most aptly and pertinently cited those Testimonies.

But more especially is this Argument managed for this End by Athanasius, who affirms the Death of Christ to have been a most evident demonstration, that he had an human Soul as well as Body; for, saith he, when his Body went no farther than the Grave, his Soul pierced even into Hell; and whilst the Grave received his Corporeal Part, Hell received that which was Incorporeal: And therefore he thus interrogates the Apollinarians, How then will you say,

How then will you say, *πῶς εἰς λί-
στες, ἀλλ' οὐ
ἔσωθεν ἀνθρώ-
που, τοῦ ἐν ἡμῖν,
οὗς ἐπεβίβηκεν ἐν Χριστῷ; μήτι γὰρ διχῶν μετέστας ἔξωθεν, καὶ ἐν τῷ
φθαρτῷ σώματι, καὶ ἐν ἀθά-
τον ὡς εἰς ἀθά-
τον κατήλθεν; Ibid. p. 530.*

S

that

ἡ τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἁγίον ἐπὶ τὴν
ἐκκλῆσιαν, ὅτι ἐκ ἐκκλησίας
ἐκείνης ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτοῦ; &c. Ibid.
p. 34.

ἡ Ἀρμονίως μὲν ἄσαν, καὶ ἐν
τρομόνῳ τὰς ἀποδείξεις παρὰ
ἡμῶν Ibid.

ἡ τὸ μὴ τοῦ σώματος τὰς
φθαρσίας, ὅτι μὴ καὶ ἀθά-
τον, καὶ τὸ μὴ τὰς σαρκί-
ων ἐπιδοχῶν καὶ ἐπέσσειν,
τὸ ὅτι ἀθάτον, Tom. 1. ad-
vers. Apollinari de Incarn. Christi,
p. 626.

that there was an heavenly Mind in Christ instead of an human Soul? Was his Body divided into two Parts? Did one Part appear in the Grave, and another in Hell? How was it possible for him without a Soul to descend into Hell? Where you see, that he makes it to be ridiculous and absurd to affirm, That our Saviour's Body went into Hell, since that was committed to the Grave: After which he proceeds to prove, That it was impious and blasphemous to at-

tribute it to his Divinity; ^u How could the Word, saith he, descend into Hell, or demonstrate the Resurrection therefrom? Did he supply the place of our Souls, that he might fashion the Image of our Resurrection? How is it possible to imagine such things concerning God? Such Reasonings are altogether contrary to the Holy Scriptures: For, if this were true, it would follow, That ^x the Divinity should be raised; for it is necessary, that some one should begin the Resurrection from Hell, that so there may be a perfect Resur-

* Πῶς ὁ λόγος ὁ εἰς ἄδου ἐπιβασιν ἐποιήσατο, ἢ πῶς ὁ ἄδου ἀνάστασιν ἐπεδείκνυτο; μή τις αὐτὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἡμετέρας ψυχῆς ἀνίστατο, ἵνα ὁ ἡμετέρας ἀναστάσεως ὁ εἰκόνα ἀρμύση; καὶ πῶς οἱ τε αὐτοὶ θεοὶ ταῦτα ἐνοεῖν; &c. Ibid. p. 646.

* * * * * Ἐπειδὴ ὁ λόγος καὶ ὑμεῖς, ἀνάσκει γὰρ τίνα ἐκ ἄδου ὁ ἀρχὴν ὁ ἀναστάσεως ἐληφέναι, ἵνα τῆς αἰῶνος ἢ ἡ ἀνάστασις, καὶ τὸ θάνατον ἢ λύσις, καὶ τὸ ἐκείσε πάλιν ἡ ἀνάστασις, εἰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ λόγος πεποιθεῖ, πῶς τὸ ἀτρέπτου καὶ ἀνδροπίστου τοῦ λόγου; Tom. I. de Salut. advent. Jes. Christ. advers. Apollinar. p. 646.

Resurrection, a dissolution of Death, and a dismissal of the Spirits held there: Now, saith he, if the Word underwent this, what is become of that necessary attribute of the Deity, viz. Immutability and Unchangeableness? In all which Quotations, we may observe the force of Athanasius's Argument to lye here, That seeing Christ descended into Hell, and that it was impious to ascribe that Action to his Divinity, and absurd to attribute it to his Body, that therefore of necessity he had an human Soul, by which he performed that Descent in the same manner as the rest of Mankind do: Upon which account, the Author of the *Dialogues* concerning the *Holy Trinity*, extant amongst the Works of *Athanasius*; in that Dialogue, which is professedly against these Hereticks, affirms, That Christ *could not be in Hell without an human Soul*; and that as he could not be in the Grave without a Body, so neither *could he be in Hell without a Soul*.

* Εν τῷ ᾧ ἐβίβηκεν, ἡσέλειαι αὐτοῦ
καὶ ψυχῆς. Tom. 2. de S. Trinitat. Dial. 4. p. 245.

* Εἰ μὴ ἔχεν ἢ ψυχὴν οὐκ ἔβηκεν ἐκ τοῦ ᾧ ἐβίβηκεν. Ibidem.

But this Article of the Descent into Hell, was not only pitched upon to be inserted in the Creed,

because of its aptness and pertinency to contradict and refute this Heresy, but the Introducers of it might probably have had this also in their view, *viz.* that it naturally falls in with the Passion and Humiliation of *Christ*, without disturbing the Order of the antient Creed, or causing any very sensible variation therefrom; and methodically continues on the same Argument with the precedent Actions of our Saviour recorded in the Creed, *viz.* the proof and declaration of his Incarnation and Humanity; only with this difference, that whereas the former assert the reality of his human Body, this proves the certainty of his reasonable Soul; that he was a perfect Man, consisting of Spirit as well as Flesh, being thereby prepared to be a complete Saviour of all his Followers, both of Soul and Body.

Now as for the time when this Article was introduced into the Catholic Symbol, it must be confessed to have been very late: The first Creed wherein it is usually thought to be found, is in that of the Church of *Aquileia*, repeated by *Ruffinus*, who withal assures us, That at that time

^a *this*

^a *this Clause was neither in the Roman nor Oriental Creeds :* By which,

I suppose, he means the Publick Creeds used by those Churches at Baptism, seeing I find it before his time in the particular Creed of a private Father, viz. of *Epiphanius*, or rather in an Exposition of the Creed, by him; where, after the Death and Burial of *Christ*, it follows, That his Godhead

^b *accompanied his holy Soul into Hell, and by his own Power loosened the Pains thereof;* as also in the Creed of *St. Cyril* of *Jerusalem*, wherein it is recited, That *Christ* ^c *Suffered, was Crucified and Buried, and descended into the nether-*

most Parts. But, putting aside these two Creeds, the *Descent into Hell* is not to be found in any Catholick Creed, whether publick or private, till the time of *Ruffinus*, which was about Four hundred Years after *Christ*; I say, in any Catholick Creed, because it was introduced some time before, by a Party of *Arians*, in their Creed pro-

^a In *Ecclesiæ Romanæ Symbolo* non habetur additum, descendit ad inferna: Sed neque in orientis Ecclesiis habetur hic Sermo. *Expos. in Symb. Apost. §. 20. p. 570.*

^b Συγκαθήμενος τῇ ψυχῇ τῇ ἁγίᾳ εἰς τὰ κατὰ χθόνα, — καὶ λύσαντος ὡδύνας αἰῶνα ἐν ἰδία ἡρώϊα. *Advers. Hæres. lib. 3. in Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 463.*

^c Παθόντα, ταυρωθέντα, καὶ ταφέντα, καὶ καθήμενον εἰς τὰ κατὰ χθόνα. *Catech. 4. p. 27.*

posed at the great Council of *Ariminum*, held under the Emperour *Constantius*, Anno 359, and confirmed by him: The consideration of the temper and disposition of which Council, may give us some light into the occasion and manner of the Introduction thereof.

Now it is well known, that at that Synod the *Arians* employed the greatest dexterity and cunning to buoy up their Cause, and to depress that of the Orthodox, making use of all proper means thereunto, as by disguising their own Tenets, unfairly representing the Opinions of others, and above all, endeavouring to lessen the Authority of the *Nicene* Council, and to antiquate the Form of Faith appointed thereby: For which end, they drew up a new Formulary, wherein the word *οὐσια*, or *Substance*, that the Son was of the same Substance with the Father, which was part of the *Nicene* Creed, was wholly omitted, under pretence, that that word being not in Scripture, it was very unfit to be made part of a Creed, and that more especially, because it had been found by past Experience, that it did rather distract than satisfy Mens Understanding.

derstandings and Apprehensions. But now lest this should too much alarm the Orthodox, whom they were willing to keep quiet and lull asleep, they inserted other words, which did seem sufficiently to express their detestation of the *Arian* Heresy, as that Christ *was the only begotten Son of God, begotten of him before all Time, God of God, in every thing like unto his Father, who begot him*: And to make sure work, that they might in all Points appear to abandon the Heresy of *Arius*, and all his Followers, and approve themselves to be truly Orthodox, they did not content themselves with a pretended Denial of his Heresy, which related to the Divinity of the Son of God; but they also added in the Confession of their Faith, that our Lord *descended into Hell*, designing thereby to purge themselves from the imputation of denying Christ's human Soul; which the ^d *Lucianiste*, and others of them did, but probably they themselves did not; that so by protesting heartily and sincerely against one Heresy, of which they were suspected, they might be the more easily credited as to their denial of the rest: And thus as on the one hand they cleared

^d Λυκίανισται
ἀρνοῦν τὸ ὕδρ
τὸ Θεὸν Ἰου-
χλὼ εἰληφέ-
van. Epiphan.
Serm. Ancorat.
p. 483.

and vindicated themselves, so it is not improbable, but that on the other hand they had an eye to *Apollinarius* their great impugner, (who had very likely about this time, given some jealousies of his inclination to the fore-mentioned Heresy,) and threw in this Article on purpose to confound the Orthodox, by affording them a subject of new Debates between themselves, and to disgrace *Apollinarius*, and by a too usual, though a most unreasonable consequence, the Catholick Faith its self, of which he had been hitherto a most noted and eminent Defender. Now, I say, for these and such like Reasons, it is most probable, that in the Confession of the *Arians* at *Ariminum*, mention is not only made of

* Σταυρωθῆναι καὶ ἀποθανόντα,
καὶ εἰς τὰ κατὰ χθονίαν καὶ ᾅδου
καὶ τὰ ἐκεῖσε οἰκονομήσαντα,
ὅν πύλας εἶδε ἰδίως ἐπει-
ξάν. Apud Socrat. Eccles. Histor.
lib. 2. c. 37. p. 133.

Christ's ^c being Crucifi-
ed and Dead, but also
that he descended into
Hell, to perform those
things which were neces-
sary for him there to do,

at whose sight the Porters of Hell trem-
bled: And the Year following, the
Acacians, a particular Sect of the *Ari-
ans*, in a Synod at *Constantinople*, as-
sented to the foresaid Confession of
Ariminum, with some few Explicati-

ons

ons and Additions; amongst which they added the word *Buried*, and thus read that which relates to the Humiliation of Christ, *Crucified, Dead and Buried,*

*descended into the ne-
thermost Parts, whom*

Hell also feared: After

which, *Apollinarius* declaring himself more openly for this Heresy, the Orthodox found themselves under a necessity of abandoning and renouncing him; wherefore, his Heresy was condemned by a Synod at *Alexandria*, Anno 362, and by another at *Rome*, Anno 373: And last of all, according to the Example given them by the *Arians*, an Antidote was inserted there against in the Creed, and the reality of Christ's rational Soul was declared by that undeniable Argument of his *descending into Hell*; as in *Epiphanius's* Exposition of the Creed, after our Saviour's Death and Burial, it follows,

*That his Deity accompanied his Soul
into Hell, delivered from thence the cap-*

[†] Σταυρωθέντα, καὶ θανάτῳτα,
καὶ ταφέντα, καὶ εἰς τὰ κατωχθόνια
κατήλθοντα, ὅτι τινὰ καὶ αὐ-
τὸς ὁ Θεὸς ἐπέηξεν, Idem. Ib.
c. 41. p. 154.

[†] Θεοῦ τῆς
—συγκαταβή-
σης τῇ ψυχῇ
τῇ αἰσίου εἰς τὰ
κατωχθόνια.

ἐλπίσιν ἐκείθεν ἢ τῇ ψυχῇ αἰχμηθείαν, κλασάσθιν κέντησεν θανάτῳ διαπρήξας τὰ κλειθεῖα καὶ τοῦ μοχλοῦ τοῦ ἀδαμαντίνου, καὶ λυσάσθιν ἀδίναν ἀδὲ ἐν ἰδίᾳ θυσίᾳ. Ἀποδείξας σὺν τῇ ψυχῇ, μὴ ἐαθεῖσθιν ἡ ψυχὴ εἰς ἄδλω, μὴδὲ ἡ σαρκὶς ἐωρεῖσθιν διαφθορᾶν. *Advers. Hæres. lib. 3. in Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 463.*

live Souls, broke the Sting of Death, rent in sunder those Bars and Adamantine Chains, and by his Power loosened the Bonds of Hell; from whence he returned with his Soul, not leaving his Soul in Hell, nor suffering his Flesh to see Corruption: And St. Cyril of Jerusalem writes on this Article, That our Saviour ^h *descended into the lower Parts, that from thence he might redeem the Just: After which, the first Creed wherein we find this Article, is in that of Aquileia, recorded by Ruffinus, in which indeed this Clause is expressed with greater Latitude than in our modern Symbol, it being there, descendit ad Inferna, or, he descended into the lower Parts; wherein the Burial might be included and designed, and that more especially, because the Sepulture of our Saviour is not therein expressed; but immediately after his Crucifixion under Pontius Pilate, comes this Clause, that he descended into the lower Parts; but afterwards, when the Descent was received into the Roman and Oriental Creeds, the Burial was there retained, and instead of the lower Parts, it was said, that he descended into Hell: Which Two Considerations make it unreasonable to be imagined,*

^b Κατήλθεν
 εἰς τὰ κα-
 ταχθόνια ἵνα
 καθεῖθεν λυ-
 τρώσῃ τὸ
 δαίμιον, Ca-
 tech. 4. p. 27.

imagined, that the *Descent* in our Creed should be applied to the Burial of Christ's Body; for that having been already mentioned, it would be a Tautology in so brief a Compendium to repeat it again in other words; and according to the Propriety and Idiom both of the *Greek* and *Latin* Tongues, the most natural and easy Interpretation thereof, and which best agrees with the Order and Method of the Creed, is the same with what hath been already related; which to prevent Mistakes, I shall again repeat, *viz.* that by assenting to this Clause, that Christ *descended into Hell*, it was thereby intended for the Reason aforesaid, *viz.* the asserting the reality of his human Soul, to declare our Belief, that as upon the separation of his Body and Soul by Death, his Body was buried in the Earth; so his spotless and immaculate Soul by a true and local motion, went unto the invisible and blessed Habitation of holy and pious Souls, where it remained in Peace and Happiness with the separated Spirits of the Faithful, in a triumphant and believing Expectation of the time of his Resurrection, which was the Third Day after, when his
Soul

Soul was delivered from the Power of Hell, and his Body from the Corruption of the Grave, according to that Text of the Psalmist on which this Article is founded, cited by St. Peter in *Acts* ii. 27. *Thou wilt not leave my Soul in Hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see Corruption.*

CHAP. V.

The Resurrection of Christ being a necessary Fundamental of our Religion, was always part of the Creed, by which our Belief is declared, that Christ rose from the Dead, and returned to Life again. The farther consideration whereof, is referred to the Article of the Resurrection of the Body. The reason for which our Lord's Resurrection is said to be in and not after the Third Day. The Ascension of our Saviour was introduced against an Opinion of the Apelleians, viz. that at his Ascension, his Body was resolved into its first Principles, and ascended not up on high, or into Heaven. The nomination of which place, might probably have been designed in contradiction to a Conceit of Hermogenes, that his
Body

*Body went into the Body of the Sun. Sitting at the right hand of God the Father explained ; by which, we must not imagine Christ confined to that singular Posture, but it signifies his Advancement to the full exercise of his Regal Office ; all things being subjected unto him by the Father, who was infinitely able to do it, seeing he is Almighty ; which word in the Greek, is different from that used in the beginning of the Creed, and in this place denotes the irresistibleness and efficacy of God's Power. This Clause is first found in the Creed of Tertullian's, and was inserted, either as a continued proof with the Ascension, that our Lord's Body was not dissolved a little after his Resurrection, or, rather was designed against some Hereticks, who imagined the Body of Christ to be in a stupid and unconcerned posture in Heaven, and not to be sate down at his Father's right hand, exercising all Power and Authority for the good of his Church. A brief Explication of From thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead. Three Interpretations of the Quick and the Dead ; the last most natural, that by the Quick are meant those who shall
be*

be alive at the coming of our Lord, and by the Dead, those who shall then be actually void of Life. This Article was designed against the Marcionites and Gnosticks; of whom, the one blasphemed the final Judge, the other the Judgment. Marcion with his Master Cerdon, held, That the true God, and his Son Christ Jesus, were all Mercy and Love, and would never judge the World; which Opinion opened a Flood-gate to all Impiety; in opposition whereunto, the Creed declares, That he shall come to judge. The word Judging explained, and supposeth a liberty and freedom of Action in the Person judged, and a Rule by which he is judged; both which were denied by the Gnosticks, as by the Valentinians, Basilidians, Carpocratians, and others, who all sprung from Simon Magus, and united in these two Hereses, That Man was fatally necessitated to all his Actions, and that he should not be judged according to his Works, but according to his Spiritual Seed, Election, and the like: Which Tenets were attended with most abominable Consequences; and therefore against them both, it was inserted in the Creed,
That

That Christ shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead: Wherein, First, The liberty of Man was acknowledged; which is farther evident, from that the word $\alphaὐτεξισις$, or, that Man hath a Power over himself, was in several of the antient Creeds part of this Article; the Fathers could not imagine a just Judgment, without supposing a Freedom of the Person judged. Secondly, It is farther declared by this Clause, that Men shall be judged according to their Works; for which reason, whilst the Heresy of the Gnosticks raged, it was expressed with a suitable Periphrasis to prevent any equivocating Evasions. A brief Repetition of the true intended sense of this Article.

HITHERTO we have beheld our Mediatour and Redeemer in the inglorious and mean estate of his Humanity, throughout the several steps of his Humiliation, home to the last and most abasing of them, viz. the separation of his two Essential Parts by Death, and the particular confining of them to their respective Mansions and Habitations: His Exaltation now follows; and that Sun
of

of Righteousness, which did set in Redness and Obscurity, now arises with Light and Splendour; the Earth could not detain his Body, nor Hell his Soul, but each delivered up their Prey; for, according to the next Article in the Creed, *the third Day he rose again from the Dead*; that is, his Body was delivered from the Grave, and his Soul from Hell, and being reunited, constituted the same complete Man and Person that was before. The certainty of which Resurrection, is absolutely necessary to the Christian Religion, seeing without that it would be no better than a vain and frivolous Imposture, or a meer Cheat and Delusion.

The great advantage and benefit that the Gospel promises, is Remission of Sins; the assurance whereof, depends upon the certainty of our Saviour's Resurrection; for that declares the virtue of his Sufferings, and the efficacy of his Undertakings for us; that God's Anger is now appeased, and he become propitious to Mankind; the Death of Christ is the ground of our Absolution and Pardon, but his Resurrection accomplished the Collation of them; as ^a *he was delivered*
for

^a Rom. iv.
25.

for our Offences, so he was raised again for our Justification; on which account St. Paul argues, That ^b if Christ had ^b i Cor: xv; not been risen, our Faith is in vain; ¹⁷ we are yet in our Sins. The Guilt thereof, or Obligation to Punishment is not yet removed, seeing our Surety still remains under Death, the effect and consequence of them.

Wherefore, seeing that on these and other Accounts, which might be mentioned, the Resurrection of Christ is so necessary a part of the Christian Faith, we may well conclude that it had a place in the Creed from the beginning of Christianity: To the belief whereof, we may be farther induced from this consideration, That it was the peculiar End and Design of the Apostolical Office, to ^c be witnesses ^c Acts i. 22 of Christ's Resurrection: And St. Paul ^{xiii. 31} look'd upon it to be so necessary an Article, that he doth as it were, make Salvation and the whole Christian Religion to depend on it alone; ^d The ^d Rom: xi Righteousness of Faith, saith he, saith ^{6, 9} thus, id est, it is the purport of the Christian Institution, That if thou shalt confess with thy Mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thy Heart that God raised him from the Dead, thou shalt be saved.

T

By

By this Article it is declared, That we believe that *Jesus Christ* our Saviour, did truly and really arise from the Dead, and return to Life again: But now, forasmuch as this Article is coincident with that of the *Resurrection of the Body*, and the particular Resurrection of *Christ* the Head, cannot well be distinctly considered from the Resurrection of his Members, but the one implies and proves the other: I shall therefore refer the farther consideration thereof to the Article of the *Resurrection of the Body*, and only take notice in this place, of the time when *Christ* arose, which the Creed declares to be *the Third Day*.

Wherein it is observable, that it is said to be *in tñ tertij die*, in the Third Day, and not after the Third Day: For, as *Augustin* remarks, our Lord *was not three whole Days in the Grave*, but only the entire second Day, and part of the first and last; the whole time of the disunion of his Soul and Body by Death, being not above six and thirty Hours, or thereabouts: Upon which account, the Compilers of the Creed did with good reason so cautiously express the time of his Resurrection to be *in the Third Day*, and not after three Days.

* *Ipsū triduum non totum & plenum fuisse.*
Tom. 3. de
Trinit. lib. 4.
c. 6. p. 402.

Isidore

would descend to the exact and accurate Explanation of this Question, I would say that Christ only said, that he would rise again the third Day; and so you have Friday, Saturday, which concludes with Sun-day; and after Sa-

17 Εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ἡ ἀκρί-
 βεια καταργουμένη, ἡ χρὴ ἐκείνο αὐ-
 τοῖσι τῇ τέτῃ εἶπεν ἀναση-
 σάσθαι, ἡ χάρις τῇ ἀδελφότητι,
 ἡ χάρις τῇ σάββατι ἐως δυσωπ-
 ῆται, ἡ μὲν τῇ σάββατι ἀνέστη,
 ἐκείνη μὲν ἀφ' αὐτῆς, ἡ δὲ
 μετέωρα πληροῦσαι, ἐκείνη δὲ
 εἶπεν ἀναστήσασθαι, ἡ δὲ μετὰ τῆς
 ἡμέρας, λυσάσθαι δὲ οὐκ ἔτι τὸν
 πότον, ἡ δὲ τῶν τῶν ἡμέρας ἐ-
 βραῖον αὐτοῖς, &c. Lib. 2. Epist.
 212. p. 165.

T 2

son.

son, that the Creed so exactly mentions the time of our Saviour's Resurrection, seeing it was not after three Days, but *in the third Day* that he rose again.

After our Lord's Resurrection, his *Ascension into Heaven* follows, which imports, That he left this World, and mounting through the Air, ascended into the Heaven of Heavens, the Throne of God, and the Habitation of the most High; on the truth whereof depends our future Ascension: For, if our Saviour be not ascended into Heaven, it will be impossible for us ever to ascend thither.

* Apelles discipulus Marcionis, — Christum neque in Phantasmate dicit fuisse, — sed in eo quod è superioribus partibus descenderet, ipso descensu fideam sibi carnem & aeream contraxisse, hunc in resurrectione singulis quibusque elementis, quæ in descensu suo mutuata fuissent, in ascensu reddidisse, & sic dispersis quibusque corporis sui partibus, in cælo spiritum tantum reddidisse. *De præscript. advers. Hæres. p. 96.*

This is the Foundation of our Hope, the Anchor of our Soul, both sure and steadfast, That the Forerunner, even *Jesus*, is for us entred within the Vail, that he is gone to prepare a place for us, and will come again, and receive us unto himself, that where he is there we may be also. As for the occasion of its being introduc'd into the Creed, it seems to have been taken from the *Apelleians*, a Spawn of the *Marcionites*, so called from one *Apelles* a Scholar of *Marcion's*,
cion's,

cion's, who, as Tertullian writes, did not affirm with Marcion the Body of Christ to be fantastical and imaginary, but that when he came down from Heaven, he framed unto himself a sidereal and an aereal Flesh, which at his Ascension he restored to its primitive place; and having thus dispersed every part of his Body, his Spirit alone was received into Heaven: Or, as Epiphanius reports their Heresy to be, That our Lord ^h in his coming down from Heaven to Earth, gathered unto himself a Body from the four Elements in which he was truly Crucified, and after his Resurrection shewed the same Flesh to his Disciples; after which, having finished the Dispensation of his Incarnation, he restored unto every one of the Elements that which he had received from them; and so dissolving his fleshly Body, he ascended into Heaven, from whence he came. Now, I say, it is very probable, that in opposition to this Notion, the Ascension was inserted in the Symbol or Rule of Faith: Whence, Epiphanius in his ⁱ confutation there-

^h Ἐν τῷ ἐρχεσθαι καὶ τῷ ἐπιγινώσκοντι, ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν γῆν, καὶ συναρπάξας ἑαυτῷ καὶ τῷ τελευτῶν σώματι, — ἐσαυρώθη ἐν ἀληθείᾳ, καὶ ἑδέξατο αὐτῷ καὶ σώματα τοῖς αὐτοῦ μαθηταῖς, καὶ ἀναλυσας αὐτῷ καὶ ἐκτελεσάμενος αὐτοῦ, ἀπεμίεισε πάλιν ἐκαστῷ τῶν στοιχείων τὸ ἴδιον, — καὶ ὕτως διδύσας ἀπ' αὐτῶν πάλιν τὸ ἑσχατον σῶμα, ἀνέβη εἰς τὸ ὑπερσύν, ὅθεν καὶ ἦκε. *Advers. Hares. in Har. Apel. p. 167.*

ⁱ *Ibid. p. 169.*

of, makes great use of this Argument of the *Ascension*; and elsewhere he thus

* Ἀρξάνων εἰς
ἄραν, — ἐκ
σποδίου τοῦ
ἁγίου σώμα,
ἀλλὰ σωμα-
τώσας εἰς τὸ
πνευματικόν.
Anacephal.

P. 531.

† Τῷ ἑνσαρ-
κον εἰς τοῦ ἁ-
γίου ἀνάλη-
ψιν τοῦ Χριστοῦ
Ἰησοῦ. *Lib. 1.*
c. 2, p. 35.

explains this Article it self, *He af-
cended into Heaven, not divesting him-
self of his holy Body, but uniting it into
a spiritual one*: Not much different
wherefrom, *Irenæus* thus repeats this
Article in one of his Creeds, That we
must believe *the fleshy reception of
Jesus Christ, our Lord, into Heaven*:
Which was a most formal and avow-
ed condemnation of the said *Apel-
leians*, who owned that his *Soul*, but
denied that his *Flesh* ascended into

¶ Solet autem quosdam offen-
dere, — quod credamus assump-
tum terrenum corpus in cœlum,
nesciunt quomodo dictum sit, se-
minatur corpus animale, surget
corpus spirituale. *Tom. 3. de fide
& Symbol. p. 189.*

Heaven; *being af-
fended*, as *St. Austin*
writes, *at the Christian
Faith, that an earthly
Body should be assumed
into Heaven, not know-
ing what is written, it*

*is sown a natural Body, it is raised a
spiritual Body.*

Now the place unto which our Sa-
viour ascended, is said to be *Heaven*;
by which, we are not to understand
the Clouds, sometimes called the Clouds
of Heaven, nor the starry Heaven,
but the third Heaven, the Heaven of
Heavens, the Throne of God, and
the more immediate Habitation of the
Almighty;

Almighty: The nomination of which place, might probably have been designed in contradiction to a foolish conceit of an ancient Heretick called *Hermogenes*, who, according to the relation of *Theodore*t, affirmed, That

ⁿ the Body of our Lord

was placed in the Sun;

wherein he was afterwards followed by the

Seleuciani, and others, abusing to that end that

Text of the Psalmist;

Psal. xix. 4. In them hath he set a Tabernacle for the Sun; reading it according to the mis-translation of the

Septuagint, ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ ἔθετο τὸ σκηνώμα αὐτοῦ,

¶ in the Sun hath he set his Tabernacle;

from thence concluding, That our Sa-

viour's Body. was after his Resurre-

ction, conveyed to the Sphere of the

Sun, where it was to remain till his

second coming: Which silly Imagi-

nation seems to have been confuted

by this Article, that he ascended into

Heaven, as also by what follows next

to be considered, viz. that he there sit-

teeth at the right Hand of God the Fa-

ther Almighty, till he shall come to

judge both the Quick and the Dead.

Which Clause I shall first give the Ex-

T 4

plication

ⁿ Οὐτὸ τὸ σῶμα, ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ ἔπεν ἐπιστῆναι. *Epit. Heret. Fals. lib. 1. c. 19. p. 92.*

^o *Augustin. de Hæres. c. 59. p. 193.*

^p Accipientes occasionem de Psalmo, ubi legitur, in Sole posuit Tabernaculum suum. *Id. Ibid.*

plication of, and then enquire into the time and occasion of its introduction into the Creed, *and sitteth on the right Hand of God the Father Almighty.*

By his *sitting*, we are not to imagine him confined to that singular posture of Body, in a distinction from all others, seeing *Stephen* saw him *standing* on the right Hand of God; but by it we are to understand his Habitation, Mansion, and continuance at the Father's right Hand, as *Augustin* upon this Article writes,

* *Sedere intelligite habitare, quomodo dicimus de quocunque homine, in illa Patria sedit per tres annos. Tom. 9. Symb. ad Catechumen. lib. 1. p. 1388.*

That *by sitting*, we are to apprehend dwelling, as we say of any one, that he sate in that Country

three Years, that is, that he dwelt there so long.

By the Father's right Hand, we are not to fancy, that he hath really any such Parts as *Hands*, or the like; for, being a Spirit, he is Incorporeal, without any bodily Members or Organs; but it is a Metaphorical Expression, denoting a place of Power, Honour and Happiness, signifying that our Lord is advanced in Heaven, to a place of great Dignity, Bliss and Authority;

We

* We believe, saith St.

Anstin, that he sits at the right Hand of God the Father, not as though God had an human Shape, a right and a left side; but by the right, we are to understand the highest Happiness, where is Righteousness, Peace and Joy; as the Goats are placed on the left, that is, in Misery and Torment.

But that which, I suppose, was chiefly designed in the Creed, by this Phrase of *sitting at the right Hand of God the Father*, was this, viz. a Declaration of the complete Advancement of *Christ* our Lord, to his Regal Office, and of his plenary Exercise of his Kingly Power; God *setting him at his own right Hand in the heavenly places, far above all Principalities, and Powers, and Might, and Dominion, and every Name that is named, not only in this World but also in that which is to come, putting all things under his Feet, and giving him to be the Head over all things unto the Church.* In which sense it is interpreted by the Author of the Creeds, which are commonly ascribed

to

* Credimus quod sedet ad dextram Dei Patris, nec ideo tamen quasi humana forma circumscriptum esse Deum Patrem arbitrandum est, ut de illo cogitantibus dextrum aut sinistrum latus animo occurrat, — ad dextram ergo intelligendum est dictum esse in summa beatudine, ubi & justitia, & pax & gaudium est; sicut ad sinistram hædi constituuntur, id est in miseria, &c. Tom. 3. de fide & Symb. p. 190.

* Ephes. i. 20, 21, 22.

* Ipsam dex-
tram intelli-
gitur potesta-
tem, quam ac-
cipit homo
ille, &c.
Tom. 9. Symb.
ad Catechum.
lib. 2. p. 1495.

to St. Austin, That ^u by the right Hand
is to be understood, that Power which
Christ as Man received; that is, the
Power of his Mediatorial Kingdom,
exercised in the preservation of his
Church, and the subduing of his Ene-
mies; which Authority and Rule shall
be so exercised till the general Judg-
ment-day, when his whole Church
shall be completely saved, and all his
Enemies shall be eternally vanquished
and destroyed; after which time, ^x he
shall deliver up the Kingdom to God,
even the Father; but, until that time,
^y till all his Enemies are made his Foot-
stool, he shall sit at the Father's right
Hand; that is, he shall as Media-
tour, exercise an absolute Authority,
and an unlimited Dominion over all;
Which sense I do the rather chuse to
put upon these words, because the
word *Almighty* is farther added in this
Article; wherein it is said, That he
sitteth at the right Hand of God the
Father *Almighty*; which word, though
the same with that in the beginning
of the Creed, both in *Latin* and *Eng-
lish*, yet is different from it in the
Greek. In the beginning of the Creed,
where it is said, I believe in God the
Father *Almighty*, the *Greek* word is

Παντοκράτης, which properly signifies God's supreme and universal Dominion; but in this Article the Greek word is *Πανδυναμὸς*, which, in strictness and propriety of Speech, denotes the efficacy and irresistibleness of his Power and Operation, that he hath all things at his command and beck, able to dispose of them without any controul or hinderance, as he himself pleaseth according to the counsel of his Will: And so in this place, this Attribute seems to have been super-added to the Person of the *Father*, to confirm us in the belief of his Son's *sitting at his right Hand*, or of his universal Disposal and Government of all things, in the execution of his regal Office as Mediatour, because the *Father*, who hath advanced him to that place of Dignity and Rule, is *Almighty*, of infinite Force and Efficacy, whom no Creature can resist, but all are infinite Weakness and Imbecility in comparison of him.

Now, as for the time and occasion of the Introduction and Setting of this Article in the Creed, there is very little said concerning it in the Primitive Writers: it is in neither of the *Credo*s of *France*; but is first found in those
of

of *Tertullian*, and since his time used in most others.

According to the Interpretation which some of the Antients give thereof, it seems to have been designed for no other end, than to be a continued proof of the same Point with the precedent Clause of the Ascension, viz. that *Christ* did not lose or dissolve his human Body after his Resurrection, but that with the same human Body he not only ascended into Heaven, but is also sate down at the right Hand of his Father, where he shall remain till the restitution of all things, when he shall come to judge the World, both the Quick and the Dead: According unto which, in the Epistle of *Damasus* to *Paulinus*, amongst the several *Anathema's* against the Hereticks of those Times, there is

Εἴ τις μὴ εἴπῃ, ὅτι ἐν σαρκὶ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀνιδράκε, καθίζου ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πατρὸς, — ἀνάθεμα ἔστω. Apud Theodoret. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 11. p. 215.

this relation to our purpose; ² If any one shall not say, that *Christ* in the same Flesh which he assumed here, is sate down

at the right Hand of the Father, let him be accursed: Where it is evident, That the Explication that he gave of this Article was, that *Christ* since his Ascension into Heaven, continues still there with the very same Body that he

he had on Earth ; which exactly agrees with the Explanation of the Creed to the said *Damasus*, extant amongst the Works of *St. Jerom*, but falsely attributed to him ; wherein this Article is thus unfolded, ^a *He sitteth at the right Hand of God the Father, that Nature of Flesh remaining, in which he was born, and suffered, and also rose again.*

^a Seder ad dexteram Dei Patris, manente ea natura carnis, in qua natus & passus est, in qua etiam resurrexit. Tom. 9. p. 71.

But, inasmuch as this Point was asserted by the foregoing Clause of the *Ascension*, and this of our Lord's *Session at his Father's right Hand*, is first found in the Creeds of *Tertullian*, it is not improbable, but that it was chiefly designed against another sort of Persons mentioned by the said Father, who did indeed own the *Ascension* of our Saviour's human Body into Heaven, but ^b *affirmed*

it to remain there in a stupid and unconcerned manner, void of Sense, and without Christ, as a

^b Adfirmant carnem in coelis vacuam sensu, ut vaginam exempto Christo sedere. De carne Christi. p. 24.

Scabbard is when it is without a Sword : Which Doctrine is directly condemned by this Article, which assures us, That our Mediatour liveth not in a regardless and unactive Temper in Heaven, but

but that since his Ascension, he is *sat*
down at his Father's right Hand, having
 all Power and Authority committed
 into his Hands, which he continual-
 ly exerts for the weal of his Church
 in the Government of the whole
 World, and of every Occurrent there-
 in; which is not much different from
 the Explication that Epiphanius gives
 of this Article, which is, That Christ
 being ascended into

Ἐκθίσεν ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ Πα-
 τρός, ὡς καὶ κήρυξεν ἐν ὅλῳ
 τῷ οἰκουμενῶν; Σίμων. Πέτρος,
 — καὶ τῶν ἄλλων, — καὶ τῶν
 ἀποστόλων, — καὶ τῶν ἐκκλησιαστικῶν
 ἱερέων ἀπ' ἡμερῶν. Anacephal.
 p. 524.

Heaven, *sat* down
 at the right Hand of
 God the Father, and
 from thence sent forth
 Preachers, Apostles and
 Evangelists into the whole
 World, as Peter, James, Mark, Luke,
 Barnabas, Stephen, Paul, and others;
 the last of whom he chose out by his own
 Voice from Heaven: So that he is not
 idle and unemployed in Heaven, but
 is *sat* down at the right Hand of God
 the Father Almighty; from whom he
 hath received all Power and Authori-
 ty, which he constantly exercises for
 his own and his Father's Glory, and
 the good of his Church and People,
 and will still continue so to do to the
 end of the World, when he shall come
 from Heaven to judge both the Quick
 and the Dead. Which

may be understood Souls, and by the Dead Bodies.

^e Ζῶντας καὶ ἀνεζῶντες βίον
καὶ θνητοὺς καὶ ἀθάνατους, καὶ
καὶ ψυχὰς καὶ σώματα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις,
καὶ ἄλλα, &c. Isidor. Pelusius. Ibid.
ut antea.

^e Vivos justos, mortuos injus-
tos. Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laur.
c. 53. p. 225.

^a Justos & peccatores signifi-
cari, sicut Diodorus putat. In-
ter. Oper. Augusti. Tom. 3. de Ec-
clesi. Dogmat. p. 261.

this sense unto it, That by the Quick
and Dead, are signified the Godly and
Ungodly.

But the third Interpretation is the

ⁱ Καὶ τὰς καὶ τὰς ζῶντας, καὶ
θνητοὺς καὶ ἀθάνατους, καὶ
καὶ ψυχὰς καὶ σώματα. Isidor. Pelu-
sius. Ibid. ut supra. p. 54.

^a Tom. 3. En-
chir. ad Lau-
rent. c. 53.
p. 225.

most natural and ge-
nuin, That ⁱ by the
Quick, are meant those
who shall be alive at
the coming of our Lord,
and by the Dead, those who shall be
then void of Life, and must then be
raised to be brought to Judgment;
which Explication is followed by ^k Au-
gustin, ^l Gennadius, Massiliensis, and
others.

^l Inter. Oper. Augusti. Tom. 3. De Ecclesi. Dogmat. p. 261.

So that taking in these three Explanations of *the Quick and the Dead*, the meaning of this Article is no other than this, That all Mankind in Soul and Body, both good and bad, the dead as well as those then living, shall appear at the last Day before the Tribunal of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, to receive from him according to what they respectively did in the Flesh.

Now as for the occasion of the inserting this Article in the Creed, or the reason or cause of it, I apprehend it to have been Two-fold; that it was designed to be an Antidote against two sorts of most pestilent Hereticks, *viz.* the *Marcionites* and the *Gnosticks*; the former of whom blasphemed the Judge, and the other subverted the Judgment:

Against whom it is most pertinently repeated in the Creed, That *Jesus Christ* himself shall come to judge the World, that is, to dispense Rewards and Punishments to every Man according to his Works. As for ^m *Marcion* and his Followers, they together with their Master ⁿ *Cerdon*, imagined

^m Marcion præter Creatorem alium Deum solius bonitatis inducit. Tertull. de Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 82. vid. Origen. Dialog. 1, & 2.

ⁿ Cerdon introducit initia duo, id est, duos Deos, unum bonum, & alterum sævum; bonum superiorem, sævum hunc, mundi creatorem. Tertull. de præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 95. Cerdoniani — dogmatizant Deum legis ac prophetarum non esse Patrem Christi, nec bonum Deum esse, sed justum, Patrem vero Christi bonum. Aug. de Hæres. c. 21. p. 95.

two Gods ; *the one an unknown, good and merciful God, the other a just and severe God, the Maker and Creator of the World ; the former, or the good God, they affirmed to be the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, and that both he and his Son were nothing else but Pity, Grace and Love ; that the Son's design in coming into the World, was only to save those from the severity of the Maker of the World who should fly unto him ; but as for others, though they should be the most flagitious and abominable Sinners, yet he would never condemn or punish them :* Which monstrous and horrid Tenet, opens a Flood-gate to all Licentiousness and Impiety ; for, if God be only good, and not also just, who will ever obey his Commandments, and especially such of them as are contrary to Men's sensual Inclinations and carnal Interests ? If there be no fear of a future Punishment, the Sensualists and Voluptuous are without contradiction the wisest and most prudent Men ; and it would be a most unaccountable Folly to mortify the Flesh, to renounce the World, yea, and to deny Interest, Life, and all, to serve and obey that God, who is not at all displeased with any of our disobedient Actions ; and
 *
 being

being not displeased, will never punish us, though we freely plunge our selves in all sorts of Debaucheries and Impurities : On which account, in a just detestation of this impious Doctrine, *Tertullian* elegantly cries out,

° *Hear this, all ye Sin-*

ners, and ye who are not so yet, that ye may be so, such a kind God is found, who is neither offended, nor angry, nor revengeth, who hath no Fire burning in Hell, nor gnashing of Teeth in utter Darkness ; he is altogether good ; he prohibits Sin

in words only ; it is at your pleasure , whether you will obey him or no ; for, he doth not desire to be feared by you.

Wherefore, in contradiction to this destructive Tenet of all Religion and Piety, the Rule of Faith declares, That God is not only good, but that he is also just ; that he is a Judge as well as a Saviour ; that he and his Son are Justice and Equity, as well as Grace and Mercy ; that *Christ Jesus* did not only die and rise again for the good and weal of Mankind, but that *he will also come to judge the Quick and the Dead,*

° Audire peccatores, quique nondum hoc estis, ut esse possitis : Deus melior inventus est, qui nec offenditur, nec irascitur, nec ulciscitur, cui nullus ignis coquitur in gehenna, cui nullus dentium frendor horret in exterioribus tenebris, bonus tantum est denique prohibet delinquere, sed literis solis : in vobis est, si velitis illi obsequium subsignare,—timorem enim non vult. *Advers. Marcion.* lib. 1. p. 145.

^p Rom. ii.
8, 9.

to examine into all Mens Carriages and Behaviours, and to reward them suitably thereunto; not only to give *p* *Glory and Honour, Immortality and eternal Life* to the Penitent and Believing, but also to *render Indignation and Wrath, Tribulation and Anguish* to every Soul of Man that doth evil.

^o *Advers.*
Marcion. lib. 4.
p. 221.
^r *Lib. 4. c. 78.*
p. 313.

Now that this was the reason for which the Name or Person of the supreme and final Judge is mentioned in the Creed, seems very probable from the frequent use which the Fathers make of this Argument of *Christ's* coming to judge the World, to prove, that God is just and righteous as well as kind and good, as may be seen in the Writings of ^q *Tertullian*, ^r *Irenaeus*, and others: And it appears to be more evident from the Third Book of *Irenaeus*, which is chiefly levelled against the *Marcionites*; in the beginning whereof, after an account given of *Polycarp's* reception of *Marcion* at *Smyrna*, calling him the First-born of Satan, and of the care taken by the Apostles and Apostolick Men, to preserve the Faith of the Gospel pure and entire from all manner of Heresies whatsoever, he proceeds to repeat the Catholick Creed, wherein this Article
is

is expressed with this circumlocution,

That ^s he shall come to be the Saviour of those who are saved, and to be the Judge of those who are judged, sending into eternal Fire the corrup-

^s Venturus salvator eorum qui salvantur, & judex eorum, qui judicantur, & mittens in ignem æternum transfiguratōres veritatis, & contemptores Patris sui & adventus ejus. Lib. 3. c. 4. p. 172.

ters of the Truth, and the despisers of his Father and of his Coming ; which, on the same account, is mentioned by Tertullian in terms not much unlike, viz. That ^t he shall

come in Brightness to receive the Saints into the Fruit of eternal Life, and to adjudge the Pro-

^t Venturum cum claritate ad sumendos sanctos in vitæ æternæ, — fructum, & ad prophanos judicandos igni perpetuo. De Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 73.

phane to everlasting Fire ; in which two Creeds, the Actions of the Judge being so emphatically enumerated after the confutation and recital of the Heresy of the Marcionites, that he is not only the Saviour of the Godly, but also the Condemner and Punisher of the Wicked, it is not unreasonable to conclude, that the Person of the Judge was inserted in the Creed against the said Hereticks ; by which, in contradiction to them, it is declared, That God is not only good, but also just ; that as he will render a reward of Happiness and Bliss unto the Righte-

^u 1 Theff. i.
7, 8.

ous, so he will also ^u come from Heaven in flaming Fire, to take Vengeance on them, who know not God, nor obey his Gospel.

But, as there is remarkable in this Article the Person spoken of, viz. the Lord *Jesus Christ*, he shall come; so there is also observable, that which is predicated concerning him, which is, that he shall judge both the *Quick and the Dead*; by which is signified, that he shall at the last Day, examine into all Mens Carriage and Behaviour, and render them a just Reward futable to their Deeds; that unto the Holy he shall give Life everlasting, but on the Wicked he shall pour his Wrath and Vengeance, every one receiving according to his Actions in this Life, as they were good or evil; which supposeth that Mankind, the subject of this Judgment, was in this Life a voluntary and spontaneous Creature, not forced by any superiour Agent, but freely determining himself to all his Actions and Operations: For Judgment implieth a Freedom and Liberty in the Person judged, as *Justin Martyr* writes, That although the *Christians* believed that the holy Prophets foretold future Events, yet they did not

not * thereby establish a fatal necessity, or a forcible predetermination to future Actions, but altogether disowned and rejected it; it being contrary to that fundamental Truth taught them by the Prophets, that

there should be Punishments and Rewards rendred to every Man according to the Merits of his Works; where he evidently declares, that in the Opinion of that Age, a righteous Judgment as our Lord's will be, did necessarily imply a liberty and freedom of every Action that should be judged: For, as the said Father continues farther to write in the same

place, y If it be determined by Fate, that this Man shall be good, and the other wicked, then neither is the one to be commended, nor the other to be blamed:

z But, saith he, God hath not created Man as Trees and Four-footed Beasts, who do nothing by choice and discretion;

* Ὅπως ὃ μὴ τινες ἐκ τῶν προφητῶν ὑφ' ἡμῶν, δοξάσωσι καθ' ἐμὴν μὴν ἀνάγκην φάσκειν ἡμᾶς τὰ γινόμενα γενέσθαι, τὸ τοιοῦτον. Τὰς τιμωρίας καὶ τὰς κολάσεις καὶ τὰς ἀσθὰς ἀμοιβὰς, καὶ ἀξίαν τὴν περὶ ξεινῆς ἀποδίδουσι διὰ τὴν περὶ μαθόντες, καὶ ἀληθῆς ἀποφανόμεθα. Apolog. 2. p. 80.

† Εἰ γὰρ αὐτῶν τινὲς τίνα ἀσθὸν εἶναι, καὶ τινὲς φαῦλον, εἴθ' αὐτῶν ἀποδεχτὸς, εἰδὲ ἐκείνῳ, μεμπτεῖσθαι. Ibid. p. 80.

‡ Οὐ γὰρ ὥσπερ τὰ ἄλλα οἷον δένδρα καὶ τετραπόδα, μηδὲν δυνάμει προαίρεσι περὶ τὸ ποιεῖν ὁ Θεὸς τὸν ἄνθρωπον, εἰδὲ γὰρ ἢν ἀξίῳ ἀμοιβῆς ἢ ἐπαίνου, ἐκ αὐτῶν ἐλόμενόν τὸ ἀσθὸν, ἀλλὰ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἡμῶν, εἰδὲ εἰ κακὸς ὑπῆρχε, δικαίως κολάσεως ἐτύχαιεν, ἐκ αὐτῶν τοιοῦτον ὢν. Ibid. p. 81.

neither would Man deserve a Reward or Praise, if he were made good, and did not of himself choose the good; neither if he were wicked, could he be justly punished, except he voluntarily made himself so.

* Matth.
xxv, 46.

And as the word *Judging* supposeth the liberty of the Person judged, so it also implies a Rule by which the Judgment is to be made; which the *Scripture* affirms, is to be according to every Man's Deeds, that *they who have done wickedly, shall be adjudged unto everlasting Punishment, but the Righteous unto Life eternal*: So that when this Article is repeated, it is thereby declared, That Man being a free and voluntary Agent, acting without constraint or force, shall at the general Judgment-day receive a Sentence from *Jesus Christ* either of Bliss or Woe, futable to the Works which he did here on Earth, whether of Piety or Wickedness, Obedience or Disobedience. But now both these necessary Truths, the liberty of Man, and his being judged according to his Works, were denied by the *Valentinians*, *Basilidians*, and others, comprised under the general Name of *Gnosticks*, as I shall in the next place endeavour

deavour to shew, beginning first with the *Valentinians*, who were the chiefest Sect amongst them; whose System concerning the nature and state of Man, is as follows :

^b They maintained that there were three kinds of Men, Spiritual, Earthly, and Animal, whom they exemplified in Cain, Abel, and Seth; of which, the Earthly sort would be necessarily reduced to Corruption; the Animal should ascend to a place of Rest if it did well, but should be reduced to the same Fate with the Earthly if it did ill; and the Spiritual should certainly be saved :

^c Those who were Earthly or Material, though they lived never so good Lives, yet should neces-

sarily perish, because they were not capable to receive any Breath of Incorruptibility; that is, they were not capable to receive any of the spiritual Seed of *Achamoth*, which they affirmed to be the alone cause of Salvation; whereof I have already spoken under the Article of *Maker of Heaven and Earth*,

^b Ἀνθρώπων δὲ τρία γένη ὀφίστανθαι, πνευματικόν, χοϊκόν, ψυχικόν, καθὼς ἐν ἑξήκοντο Κανὼν, Ἀβὴ, Σήθ, — τὸ μὲν χοϊκὸν εἰς φθορὰν χωρεῖν, καὶ τὸ ψυχικόν, εἰάν τὰ βέλτιονα ἐλθῇ, ἐν τοῖς μέσοις τῷ τόπῳ ἀναπαύεσθαι, εἰάν δὲ τὰ χείρω, χωρεῖν εἰς αὐτὸ πρὸς τὰ ὅμοια, τὰ δὲ πνευματικά, — ψυχῶν αὐτῶν, — ἐν μέσοις ἀναπαυομένων. Iren. lib. I. c. I. p. 24.

^c Τὸ μὲν ὑλικόν, — καὶ ἀναγκῶς ἀπολλυμένον λέγουσιν, ὅτε μετέμειναν ἐπὶ δέξασθαι πῶλον ἀφ' ἁερείας δυνάμεως. Ibid. p. 20.

Earth, unto which I refer the Reader.

^a Τὸ δὲ ψυχικόν, — ἔτε μέ-
σον ὃν τὰ τε πνευματικὰ καὶ ὑ-
λικὰ ἐκείσε χωρεῖν ὅπου αὐτὸ καὶ
τὸ πνευματικὸν ποιεῖται. Id. Ib.
p. 20.

^d The Animal, who were
the middle sort between
the Earthly and the Spi-
ritual, should have their
Portion according to their

Inclinations and Actions; if they did
ill, they should have the same condem-
nation with the Material; but if they

^e Τὰς δὲ τὴν δικαίων ψυχὰς
ἀναπαύσεως καὶ αὐτὰς ἐν τῇ
μεσότητι τοῦ τόπου, μὴ δὲν εἰς ψυ-
χικὸν ἐλθεῖν πληρώματι χω-
ρεῖν. Id. Ibid. p. 22.

did well, ^c their Souls
should be hereafter recei-
ved into the middle
place, as they called it,
which they placed be-
tween the imaginary Seventh Heaven

and their Plenitude, and there remain
in rest and quiet; from whence they
should never pass into the Plenitude, be-
cause no Animal Being can be admitted
there. ^f This Animal

^f Ἡμεῖς ψυχικὰς ὀνομάζομεν,
— καὶ ἀναπαύσαν ἡμῖν τὸ εἶναι
ἵκαν καὶ ἀσφαλὲς ποιεῖν, ἵνα
δι' αὐτῆς ἐλθωμεν εἰς τὸ τὴν με-
σότητι τοῦ τόπου. Id. Ibid. p. 22.

sort of Men, they affirm-
ed to be the Orthodox
Christians; for whom,
Acts of Piety and Virtue

were absolutely necessary, that by them
they might arrive unto the middle place,

^g Καὶ αὐτὰς ἢ τὰς ψυχι-
κὰς ψαλιν ὑπομελῶντες λήθουν, ὥς μὲν φύσι ἀσφαλὲς, ὥς δὲ φύσι πορν-
εῖς, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἀσφαλὲς ταύτας ἰδὲ, τὰς δὲ κινητικὰς τῶν πνευμα-
τικῶν γιγνομένης, τὰς δὲ φύσι πορνεῖς μὴ δύνανται εἰς ἐνδοξασθῆναι
ἐκείνο τὸ πνεῦμα. Id. Ibid. p. 24.

again

again thus subdivided by them; some they said were evil, and others good by Nature; of which the one remained good, being capable to receive the spiritual Seed, ^h Immurabilem enim & inreformatibilem naturam pronuntiaverunt. ^{Advers. Valentin. lib. p. 304.} and the other continued evil, being incapable so to do: ^h The Nature of Nature, as Tertullian expresseth it, being esteemed by them to be immutable and irreformable.

ⁱ The spiritual kind of Men, were they themselves who had received the spiritual Seed from Achamoth, by which

ⁱ Αὐτὸς ὃ μὴ διὰ περὶ ζῶας, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ φύσις πνευματικῆς εἶναι πάντῃ τε καὶ πάντως σωθῆσαι δόξασιν. ^{Iren. lib. 1. c. 1. p. 20.}

alone they affirmed, they should be saved, and not by their good Works and Actions; ^k upon which account, they exceeded in Pride and Arrogance, calling themselves Perfect, and the Seeds of Election; asserting, that they should be saved by virtue of their spiritual Nature alone: On which account,

^k Ἐαυτοὶ δὲ ἑαυτοὺς τέλεις ὑποκαλοῦντες καὶ σωτῆρας ἑαυτῶν. ^{Id. Ibid. p. 22.}

^l they esteemed good Works unnecessary for them, maintaining, that neither good Actions could profit them, nor evil Actions injure them; that ^m as the material Nature, though never so good in its Actions, could not be saved, so their

^l Nec operationes necessarias sibi existimant. ^{Tertul. advers. Valentin. p. 305.}

^m Ὡς γὰρ τὸ χοῖνον ἀδωκῶν σωματικῆς φύσεως

καὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἔργων ἀδυνατεῖ σωθῆναι, οὕτως καὶ τῶν κακῶν ἔργων ἀδυνατεῖ βλάσφημοι καὶ ἀκαταρτοὶ σωθῆναι. ^{Id. Ibid. p. 305.}

αὐτῶ, ἀλλὰ ἢ ἰδίαν φύσιν διαφυλάττει, τῷ βροβόρῳ μὴδὲν ἀδικήσαι ἢ χρυσὸν, ἔτω ἢ καὶ αὐτὸς λείψαι, καὶ ἐν ὁποίαις ὕλικαῖς περὶ ζεσι καθαίρων, μὴδὲν αὐτὸς καθαλαπτεῖς, μὴ ἢ ἀποβάλλειν ἢ πνύματικῶν ὑποστάν, διὸ δὴ καὶ τὰ ἀπειρημένα πάντα ἀδῶς οἱ τῆκοτάροι περὶ τισιν αὐτῶν; περὶ ὧν αἱ γενοφαὶ διαβεβαιῶν, τὸν ποιῶντας αὐτὰ βασιλείαν Θεοῦ μὴ κληρονομήσιν, καὶ ἢ εἰδωλόθυτα διαφόρως ἐδίδουσι, μὴ ἢ μολύνειν ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἡσέμενοι, &c. Iren. advers. Hæres. lib. 1. c. 1. p. 20.

Spiritual Nature, though defiled with never so many Enormities, should never see Corruption; for as a piece of Gold, which is buried in the Dirt and Mire, loses not its Beauty, but retains its Nature, that cannot be injured thereby, so in the like manner they affirmed, that they could not be harmed by any impious Practices whatsoever, or lose their spiri-

“Οὐ γὰρ περὶ
 ζεις εἰς πλη-
 ρωμα εἰσάγει,
 ἀλλὰ τὸ πνεύ-
 μα, — ὅταν ἢ
 πᾶν τὸ πνεύ-
 μα τῆσθεῖν,
 ἢ ἢ Ἀχα-
 μῶν ἢ μὴ-
 ρα αὐτῶν με-
 λαβῶναι τῶ
 μεσότητι
 πόπῃ λείψαι,
 καὶ ἐν ὧς πλη-
 ρώματι εἰ-
 σήθῃν, καὶ ἀπο-
 λαβεῖν ἢ νύμφιον αὐτῆς ἢ σωτήρα, ἢ ἐκ πάντων γενοτά, — πᾶν ἢ
 πνύματικῶν, — ἀκρεσίτως καὶ ἀορέτως ἐν ὧς πληρώματι εἰσῆθον-
 τας, νύμφας ἀποδοῦναι τοῖς περὶ ἢ σωτήρα ἀγγέλοις. — Τὰς ἢ δι-
 καίων ψυχὰς, — ἐν τῷ ἢ μεσότητι πόπῃ. — τέτων ἢ ἡμοῦντων
 ἢ τῶν τὸ ἐμφολεῦον τῷ κόσμῳ πῦρ ἐκλάμψαν καὶ ἡσθῶν, καὶ καί-
 σαυῶντων πᾶν ἢ ὕλῃ σωματικῶν αὐτῇ, καὶ εἰς τὸ μὴ κελὶ εἶναι
 χωρήσιν διδάσκουσι. Id. Ibid. p. 22.

tual Seed thereby; from whence the most perfect amongst them fearlessly perpetrated those Sins of which the Scriptures testify, that they which do them shall never enter into the Kingdom of God, eating indifferently things offered to Idols, not holding themselves to be defiled thereby, committing without any scruple or horror all manner of most execrable Impieties, Incests and Villanies, most impudently avouching, Thatⁿ they were not

saved

saved by good Works, but by their spiritual Seed ; which spiritual Seed being all perfected, their Mother Achamoth shall leave the middle place wherein she hath hitherto lived , between the Seventh Heaven and the Plenitude , wherein the Æons dwell , and enter into the Plenitude it self, and be joined or copulated with the Saviour , who was made by all the Æons ; after which, the Spiritual shall in an incomprehensible and invisible manner, enter within the Plenitude also, to be given for Sponges to the Angels that are about the Saviour ; and those of the Animal who did well, shall go into the middle Space : Which things being once transacted, a Fire which now lyes hid in the World, shall kindle and break out, and with its self consume all that is material , so that it shall be no more.

But as the *Valentinians*, so the *Basilidians* also, who were another Sect of the *Gnosticks*, embraced in a great measure the very same Opinions, introducing ° a precedent natural necessity to all Mens Actions, whether of Faith or Unbelief, affirming, That P Faith was

° Πᾶσα ἡ
ἡ πίστις ἐκ
ἀπιστίας ἰδίῃ
ἢ, — πρὸς
ἡμετέραν

ἐχουσα ἡ ἐν τῇ τὰ πάντα διωατῇ φυσικῶ ἀνάγκῃ χρυσόμην.
Clem. Alexand. Stromat. lib. 2. p. 265.

ἡ φυσικῶ ἡ γὰρ ἡ πίστις οἱ ἀμφὶ ἡ βασιλείῃ, — φύσεως πλεονέκτημα. Id. Ibid.

a natural

a natural Gift, or, the prerogative of Nature; to which they were forcibly predetermined or premove, and should be thereby saved, although their Lives were never so irregular and debauch'd: Upon which account, it is no wonder that in a conformity to these Principles, they openly indulged themselves

* Contemnere autem & idolyta & nihil arbitrari, sed sine aliqua trepidatione uti eis. Habere autem & reliquarum operationum usum indifferentem & universæ libidinis. Iren. lib. 1. c. 23. p. 78.

in all manner of Wickedness, & eating without any fear or scruple things offered to Idols, and freely committing all other Acts of Villany and Uncleaness, esteeming all Actions to be indifferent; that no good work could advantage, or bad work prejudice

* Τινες φύσις πιστὴ καὶ ἐκλεκτὴ ὄντι, ὡς Βασιλείδης νομίζει. Clem. Alexand. Strom. lib. 5. p. 398.

* Βασιλείδιανων, ὡς ἦτοι ἐχόντων ἡσυχίαν καὶ τὴν ἀμνηστίν διὰ τὴν τῆς ἐκείνου, ἢ πάντως γὰρ σωτηριωδῶν φύσις, καὶ νυνὶ ἀμνηστὶ διὰ τὴν ἐμφύσιον ἐκλογὴν. Idem. Ibid. lib. 3. p. 312.

them, seeing they were by nature Believers and elected, and had a liberty to be wicked by reason of their perfection; and although they did sin, yet they should necessarily be saved by virtue of their natural Election.

Not much unlike whereto were the horrid Tenets of the Carpocratians, another subdivision of the Gnosticks, who blasphemously imagined

only

only Faith and Charity to be necessary to Salvation; that all other things were indifferent; that according to the opinion of Men, some things were called good,

* Per fidem & charitatem salvari, reliqua vero indifferentia cum sint, secundum opinionem hominum quædam quidem bona, quædam autem mala vocari, cum nihil natura malum sit. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 24. p. 81.*

and others bad, when in reality there is by Nature nothing evil: From whence, together with the former Hereticks, they plunged themselves in all Licentiousness and Debauchery; it being related concerning them by ^u Clemens ^a Strom. Alexandrinus, That after their natural inclinations to Lust, were excited through the delicacy and abundance of Meats at their Suppers or Love-Feasts, they extinguished their Lights, and both Men and Women promiscuously joined and perpetrated the most filthy and obscenest Villanies.

^a Strom. lib. 3. p. 314.

But, what need I mention any more of the particular Sects of these monstrous Gnosticks, seeing, though each Division was signalized by some peculiar Notion, yet they generally combined in the forementioned Heresies and Abominations, taking the first occasion thereof from their grand Patriarch and Master Simon Magnus, who
^x affirmed,

▪ Quippe quem adferit talem hominum manibus ipsam suis creare naturam, quæ proprio quondam motu, & necessaria cujusdam voluntatis impulsu nihil aliud possit, nihil aliud velit, nisi peccare. *Vincent. Lirinens. Communit. c. 34. p. 110.*

‡ Hi qui in eum & in Selenen ejus spem habent, & ut liberos agere quæ velint, secundum enim ipsius gratiam salvari homines, sed non secundum operas justas. *Iren. lib. 1. c. 20. p. 76.*

× affirmed, That God so created the Nature of Man, as that by its proper Motion and necessary Impulse, it neither could nor would do any thing else but sin; † that those who believed in him, and in his Whore Selene, might live as they list, seeing Salvation was to

be obtained according to his Grace, and not according to good Works.

So that the whole swarm of Gnosticks, or at least the greatest part of them, united in these two dangerous Tenets, That Man was fatally necessitated and predetermined to all his Actions whether good or bad, and that he should not be judged at the last Day according to his Works, but be disposed of according to his spiritual Seed, Election, or solitary Faith, which was naturally conferred upon him, and was not attainable by any endeavour or industry of his own. Now, what more monstrous and abominable can be expressed or imagined? By the first of these Opinions, God is made the Author of Sin, represented as an unkind, cruel, and an unjust Being,

Being, punishing and tormenting his Creatures for that Nature which he irresistibly forced on them; the Nerves and Sinews of all human Industry and Diligence are cut and broken, the nature of Rewards and Punishments is entirely taken away; and many other Blasphemies are the natural consequences of so wild an Opinion. By the second, the necessity of an Holy Life is taken away, Licentiousness and Impiety are introduced, all manner of Wickedness is patronized and encouraged.

Wherefore, in contradiction to these Notions, that all true Christians might be confirmed and settled in contrary Principles thereunto, the Fathers of the Primitive Church inserted in the Rule of Faith, That Christ *shall come to Judge both the Quick and the Dead*; thereby declaring the liberty of Man in all his Actions, and that the final disposal of every Man shall be according to the Works which he hath done in the Flesh.

Now that a Declaration of the Freedom of Mens Actions was designed hereby, will be most evident from this consideration, *viz.* that in some of the Antient Creeds the word *Arbitrio*, or, that *Man hath a Power over himself*,

was part of this Article ; as in a Creed of Origen's, one of the Fundamental

Truths assented to is,

² Καὶ ὅτι αὐτεξούσιοι ὄντες
κολαζόμεθα καὶ ἐφ' οἷς ἀμνησ-
τομεν, τιμωόμεθα καὶ ἐφ' οἷς εὖ
περιποιησώμεθα. Com. in Johan. Tom.
32. p. 397. Vol. 2.

That ² we being αὐτεξούσιοι, or, having the command over our selves, shall be punished for what

we do ill, and be rewarded for what we do well : And in another of his, translated by Ruffinus, it is declared to be the Ecclesiastical Doctrine received from

the Apostles, That

^a Animam esse rationabilem, liberi arbitrii & voluntatis, — unde & consequens est intelligere non necessitati esse subjectos, ut omni modo etiam si nolimus, vel bona vel mala agere cogamur. In lib. peri Archon. inter. Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 156.

^a every Soul is Rational, of a Free-will and Determination ; from whence it follows, that we are not subject to Necessity, and compelled against our

Wills to do either Good or Evil : And in his Dialogues, where Eutropius, the Moderator of the Dispute between an Orthodox Christian and his several heretical Opponents, Gnosticks, and others, sums up the Christian Faith ; he repeats this as one Article thereof,

^b Ὃς καὶ διὰ
τῆς αὐτεξουσίας
δικαίως ἀ-
πάντας ἐς
κρίσιν ἀξίον
ἐκδοῦν δέικνυσι.
Dial. 5. p. 160.

That God ^b shall judge all Men justly according to the Freedom of their Wills, or, the Power that they have over themselves. In all which Creeds, the inserting of the word αὐτεξούσιοι in this Article, or that Man hath a command

over

over himself, doth most clearly convince us, That the forementioned Heresy of the *Gnosticks* was designedly levelled at, and condemned thereby.

And, even in those other Creeds wherein that word was not expressed, the same sense was always supposed and couched under the word *Judge*; for the Fathers apprehended it an impossible thing, that there should be a true Judgment where a Man was irresistibly necessitated to all his Actions: For, as *Clemens Alexandrinus* writes against the *Basiliadians*, ^c if

Faith be the prerogative of Nature, then there can be no just retribution, neither to him that believeth not, because it is not his fault; neither to him that believeth, because he is not the cause thereof; and the proper-

ty and difference of Faith and Unbelief being under a precedent natural necessity from the Almighty, cannot be either commended or blamed by all due considerers: Wherefore they did with good reason apprehend, That a profession of our Saviour's coming to judge the World, was a sufficient declaration of

^c Ἡ πίστις, εἰ οὐσίας πλεονέκτημα, ἔδει ἀμοιβῆς δικαίας τῷ θεῷ ἀντιτεῖν. Ἄν, ὁ μὴ πιστεύσας, καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ ὁ πιστεύσας, πάντα ὃ ἢ τῇ πίστει καὶ ἀπιστίᾳ ἰδιότης καὶ διαφορῆς, ἐπ' ἐταίρω ὅτε καὶ ἰσὺν ὑποπίστοι ἂν, ὁρθῶς λογιζομένοις, συνευέλων ἔχοντα τὰ κατὰ πάντα δυνάμει οὐσιν καὶ ἀνάγκῃ ἀποκρίναι. *Strom. lib. 2. p. 269.*

^a Apolog. 2.
p. 80.

the Freedom of Man, who is to be the Person judged ; as in the forementioned Passage of ^d Justin Martyr the said Father writes, That the Christians *did not believe a fatal Necessity, or a forcible Predetermination to their future Actions, but altogether disowned and rejected it, because it was contrary to that Fundamental Truth taught them by the Prophets, that there should be Punishments and Rewards rendered to every Man according to the Merits of his Works :* Where he concludes, that the very notion of Judgment did necessarily suppose the freedom and liberty of those Actions for which the Person shall be judged. Upon which account, St. *Austin*, the great Assertor of the Grace of God, and of the necessity of its concurrence in the Conversion of a Sinner, doth from this Argument contend for the liberty of Man, as well as from others he pleads for the efficacy of God's Grace : An instance whereof is in a Letter of his to one *Valentinus*, the Head probably of a Monastery, wherein some over-zealous and imprudent opposers of *Pelagius*, had advanced the Power of Divine Grace to that height, as to take away all Freedom from Man, which he condemns

demns as dangerous and erroneous ;
and directs to the middle way as the
safest, wherein the Grace of God is so
asserted, as that the Liberty of Man is
not denied ; and the Liberty of Man
is so maintained, as that the Grace of
God is not diminished : *There are
come, saith he, unto us from your Con-
gregation, two young Men, Cresconius
and Felix, who report, that your Mona-
stery is divided ; that
c Some so preach up Grace,
as to deny Man to have
a Free-will ; and which
is worse, that at the Day
of Judgment, God will
not render to every Man
according to his Works ;
but that others disagree-
ing from them, confess,
that our Free-will is
helped by the Grace of
God, to think and do
those things which are
right, that when the Lord
shall come to render unto
every Man according to
his Works, he may find
our Works good which
God hath prepared, that
we may walk in them ;*

* Quidam in vobis sic gratiam
prædicent, ut negent hominis esse
liberum arbitrium, & quod est
gravius dicunt, quod in die judi-
cii non sit vel redditurus Deus
unicuique secundum opera ejus,
etiam hoc tamen indicaverunt,
quod plures vestrum non ita sen-
tiant, sed liberum arbitrium adju-
vari fateantur per Dei gratiam, ut
recta faciamus atque sapiamus, ut
cum venerit Dominus reddere uni-
cuique secundum opera ejus inve-
niat opera nostra bona, quæ præ-
paravit Deus ut in illis ambulemus.
Hoc qui sentiunt bene sentiunt,
— primo enim, — Christus non
venit, ut judicaret mundum, sed
ut salvaretur mundus per ipsum,
postea vero judicabit Deus mun-
dum quando venturus est, sicut
tota Ecclesia in Symbolo confite-
tur, judicare vivos & mortuos, si
igitur non est Dei gratia quomodo
salvat mundum? Et si non est li-
berum arbitrium, quomodo judi-
cat mundum? Tom. 2. Epist. 46.
p. 179.

those who think so, think well: Wherefore, as the Apostle did the Corinthians, so I beseech you, Brethren, by the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all say the same thing, and that there be not Schisms amongst you; for our Lord Jesus Christ came not first to judge the World, but that the World through him should be saved; but hereafter he shall judge the World, when he shall come, as the whole Church professes in the Creed, to judge both the Quick and the Dead. If therefore, there be not God's Grace, how can he save the World? And, if there be not Free-will, how can he judge the World? Where he appeals, as it were to the common sense of all Mankind, that there could not be a proper and righteous Judgment, as to be sure our Lord's will be, except the Party judged were free and voluntary in all his Actions. From all which, it doth evidently enough appear, That by this Article, the compilers of the Creed designed to obviate that part of the Heresy of the *Gnosticks*, which introduced a fatal Necessity, and denied the Liberty of Man.

But, as this part of the *Gnosticks* Heresy which regarded the Liberty of Man,

Man, so also that other part which denied the future Judgment to be according to Mens Works, was warded against by this Article, That Christ shall *come to judge both the Quick and the Dead.* These Hereticks, as it hath been already related, affirmed, That Men should not be tried and rewarded at the last Day, according to their Works and Actions; that it was no odds whether they lived virtuously or wickedly, but that according to their spiritual Seed, Election, Predetermination, and the like, they should be either condemned or absolved: Wherefore, as an Antidote to prevent the infection of so pernicious a Tenet, it was inserted in the Creed, That Christ shall come to *judge* the World, that is, to render unto all Men Rewards suitable to their Deeds; which is most undeniably evident from that, whilst the Heresy of the *Gnosticks* raged and infested the Church; the Rulers thereof, to prevent any equivocal Evasions, expressed this Article with such a *Periphrasis* and Circumlocution, as the *Gnosticks* could never assent to without a direct and formal renunciation of their horrid Notions, and by which the whole World might apparently see,

that their Heresy was intentionally aimed at thereby ; Examples of which are in the two Creeds of *Irenæus*, the great Scourge and Confuter of those Hereticks. In the first whereof, which is immediately subjoined to his large account of that Heresy, as a Preservative there-against, this Article is thus exprest, That he shall come from

Heaven ^f to render a righteous Judgment unto all ; that he shall send into everlasting Fire evil Spirits, and the Angels which are fallen and apostatized, and all impious, unrighteous, ungodly and blasphemous Men ; but that on the righteous, holy, and obe-

dient observers of his Commandments, he shall confer Life, Immortality and everlasting Glory : And in his second,

That ^g he shall come in Glory to be the Saviour of those who are saved, and the Judge of those who are judged, sending into everlasting Fire the cor-

rupters of his Truth, and the despisers of his Father and his Coming. Not much unlike

† Κείσιν δίκαιαν ἐν τοῖς πά-
σι ποιήσῃ) τὰ μὲν πνευματικά
τῶν πορνείας, καὶ ἀσέλγους καὶ
πορνεύοντες καὶ ἐν ἀποστασίᾳ
γινόντας, καὶ τῶν ἀσεβῶν καὶ ἀ-
δίκων, καὶ ἀνόμων καὶ βλασφημῶν
τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰς τὸ αἰώνιον πῦρ
πέμψῃ, τοῖς δὲ δίκαιοις καὶ ὁσι-
οῖς καὶ τὰς ἐξολὰς αὐτῶν τει-
ρηκόσι, — (ὡς καὶ χαλεπαίνουσιν,
ἀρθεύσαντες δαρήσῃ), καὶ δόξαν
αἰώνιον ποιήσει. Lib. 1. c. 2.
p. 36.

* In gloria venturus salvator
eorum qui salvantur, & iudex
eorum qui judicantur, & mittens
in ignem æternum transfiguratores
veritatis, & contemptores Patris
sui & adventus ejus. Lib. 3. c. 4.
p. 172.

unlike to which, we have another instance in a Creed of *Tertullian's*, wherein this Article is thus worded,

That Christ ^h shall come

in splendour to receive the

Saints into the Fruit of

eternal Life, and the hea-

venly Promises, and to

adjudge the Prophane to

everlasting Fire. But afterwards, when

the Heresy of the *Gnosticks* decreased,

and their Numbers lessened, or were

altogether extinct, it is probable, that

the Governours of the Church not

willing to enlarge their short Confessi-

on of Faith beyond what was absolute-

ly necessary, omitted this Circumlocu-

tion, and contented themselves with

a bare Declaration, That *Christ* shall

come to judge the World, seeing un-

to all sensible and unprejudiced Per-

sons, that is a sufficient and manifest

Acknowledgment, that every Man shall

at that Day be suitably rewarded ac-

cording to his Actions here.

To conclude therefore with this Ar-

ticle; from what hath been written,

it doth appear, that by the repetiti-

on thereof, it was designed, that we

should yield our assent to this Propo-

sition, That *Jesus Christ*, the Son of

the

^h Venturum cum claritate ad
sumendos sanctos in vitam eternam
& promissorum celestium fru-
ctum, & ad profanos judicandos
igni perpetuo. De prescript. ad-
vers. Har. p. 73.

the true and only God, shall at the end of the World descend from Heaven, to render a righteous Judgment unto all Mankind, either of Absolution or Condemnation, according to their Works and Actions, which in this Life they freely and voluntarily acted and committed.

CHAP. VI.

I believe in the Holy Ghost. *Why the word Believe is again repeated. This Article was always part of the Creed. Why so little is said of the Holy Ghost, when so much is said of the Father, and of the Son. His Divinity intended by the Creed's requiring us to believe in him; whereas, we are only required simply to believe the ensuing Articles, as in particular the Holy Catholick Church, which is next of all considered. In the Greek, wherein they are followed by the Modern French and Dutch, the word Believe is again repeated before the Article of the Church; which, for different Ends, was variously placed in the Primitive Creeds. Its usual Order after the Holy Ghost.*
This

This Article first mentioned by Tertullian. The most antient Creeds read only the Holy Church. The term Catholick being added by the Greeks, to be an explication or determination thereof. By the Church, is to be understood the universal One, which is affirmed to be One, Holy and Catholick. That the Unity of the Church was here intended, appears from that the Greek Creeds read in one Holy Catholick Church. The Church Universal is to be considered as One, either as to Faith or Charity; in which sense it was, for several reasons which are mentioned, inserted in the Creed in opposition to Hereticks and Schismatics. The Church termed Holy from the Purity and Holiness of her Doctrine, which is assented to thereby. The Affection Catholick, which signifies Universal, not always in the Creed; first introduced by the Greeks, to prevent too narrow and limited Conceptions of the Church. A brief repetition of what is assented to, when we repeat this Article, the Holy Catholick Church. Whereunto is added as an Appendix, the Communion of Saints; which was introduced about St. Austin's time, in opposition to the

the Donatists. By Saints, are to be understood particular Churches and the Members thereof. For what reason they were called Saints. By Communion, is signified the mutual Society and Fellowship of particular Churches and their Members. Various Methods used by the Antients to maintain their Communion. The Donatists refused Communion with other Churches; and for that Schism, were justly condemned and rejected by them. In opposition unto whom, this Article may be considered, either as a Mark to know a true particular Church by, that she is one that is acknowledged so to be by other Churches, or rather as the Quality, Property and Practice of such an one to hold Communion with other particular Churches. In which sense it is also added as an Explanation of the Holy Catholick Church, and was intended to declare, that there ought to be a due Communion and Fellowship between the particular Churches and Members of the Catholick and Universal One.

THE Faith of an Orthodox Christian, respecting the *Father* and the *Son*, having been already declared, That ^a our *Belief*, as

Augustin writes, *might be perfected concerning God; the Creed proceeds to add, that we must al-*

^a Jungitur confessioni nostræ ad perficiendam fidem, quæ nobis de Deo est, Spiritus sanctus. Tom. 3. de Fid. & Symbol. p. 190.

so believe in the Holy Ghost: Where the word *Believe* is again repeated to relieve our Memories, after that so many Particulars concerning the Son had intervened.

This Article hath been always part of the Creed, and is coeval with Christianity and the Administration of Baptism, as appears from the very Form of Baptism, the ground and the foundation of the Creed; which is not only to be solemnized in the *Name of the Father, and of the Son*, but also of the *Holy Ghost*, where the *Holy Ghost* is joined with the *Father* and the *Son*: From whence

^b *Didymus* thus argues, *Who will not from hence conclude the equality of the Sacred Trinity, seeing there is but one*

^b Quis non ex ipsa cogitur veritate suscipere indifferenciam sanctæ Trinitatis,

tatis, dum una sit fides in Patre & Filio, & Spiritu Sancto, & lavacrum detur atque firmetur in nomine Patris & Filii & Spiritus Sancti, non arbitrer quemquam tam vecordem atque insanum futurum ut perfectum Baptisma puret, quod datur in nomine Patris & Filii sine assumptione Spiritus Sancti. De Spiritu Sancto, lib. 2. inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 6.

Faith in the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost? And Baptism is given in the Names of all Three. I do not think that any one will be so foolish or mad, as to imagin That Baptism to be perfect, which is given in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, without the addition of the Holy Ghost. Consonant unto which, is that observation of St. Jerom, That those Persons mentioned in the Nine-

** In Actibus Apostolorum qui Joannis Baptismate fuerint baptizati, & credebant in Deum Patrem & Christum, quia Spiritum Sanctum nesciebant, iterum baptizantur, imo tunc verum accipiunt Baptisma; absque enim Spiritu Sancto imperfectum est mysterium Trinitatis. Tom. 3. ad Hedib. Epist. 150. Quæst. 9. p. 420.*

teenth of the Acts, who were baptized with John's Baptism, and believed in God the Father, and Christ Jesus, because they knew not the Holy Ghost, were again baptized, yea, then received the true Baptism; for, without the Holy Ghost, the Mystery of the Trinity is imperfect.

It may perhaps seem strange to some, that when there is so much declared in the Creed relating to the Father and the Son, so little should be said concerning the Holy Ghost. But, for this there is a sufficient and manifest reason, which is, That there was not so great a Controversy in the Primitive Church concerning the Divinity and Person of the Holy Ghost; for, though

though the *Gnosticks* and some others blasphemed him, yet their Assaults were more furious and violent against the Father and the Son, which obliged the Church to use her greatest care for the preservation of that part, which was most exposed and attack'd.

This Observation was made long ago against the *Macedonians*, or *Pneumatomachists*, the first Hereticks, who owning the Divinity of the Son, directly attacked that of the Holy Ghost alone; of whom, *Epiphanius* writes, That they boasted ^d of their entire ad-
herence to the Nicene Creed, which
saith the same with the Apostles Creed
concerning the Holy Ghost, affirming,
that his Divinity was not therein asserted;
unto which the said Father replies,
That whatsoever they might imagin,

^d Καὶ τε ᾧ
αὐτοῦ τι-
νὲς θύσαν
λέγειν, ὅτι μ
τὸ πνεῦμα
ἐκτεθεῖται
Νικαίαν καὶ
αὐτοὶ Ὁμο-
λογούμεν
δείξον δε

μοὶ ἀπ' αὐ-
τῆς, ὅτι τὸ ἄγιον πνεῦμα ἐν τῇ θεότητι συναριθμεῖται, εὐενηθή-
σον, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐκτελεῖται, καὶ γένοιτο ὅτι πότε περὶ τοῦ πνεύ-
ματος ἡ ζήτησις, περὶ τοῦ πνεύματος ἐν καὶ καὶ καὶ, αἱ
συνωδοὶ τὴν ἀσφάλειαν ποιῶν, ἐπεὶ ἐν ὁ Ἄρειος εἰς τὸ ὅτι
δυοθεμίαν ἀπέσεινεν, τότε ἐνεκα τοῦ πνεύματος διωγομένης ἀκρίβεια
τὸ λόγον γενέσθαι, ὅρα ὅτι ἀπ' αὐτῆς τὸ ὁμολογίαν, ὅτι ἔτε ἐν
τάτῃ εὐενηθήσον, τὴν λέγοντες οἱ εἰς τὸ πνεῦμα βλασφημῶντες,
— εὐθύς ᾧ ἡ ἐκθεσις ὁμολογῶν, καὶ ἐκ ἀρετῆς, πιστεύοντες ᾧ εἰς
ἵνα δεῖν παλιν παύσασθαι, τὸ τὸ πνεῦμα, καὶ ἀπλῶς εἰ-
ρη, ἀλλὰ ἡ πῆσις εἰς τὸ δεῖν, καὶ εἰς ἵνα κῆρυξον Ἰησοῦν Χρι-
στὸν, καὶ ἀπλῶς εἰρη, ἀλλ' εἰς δεῖν ἡ πῆσις, καὶ εἰς τὸ ἄγιον
πνεῦμα, καὶ ἐκ ἀπλῶς εἰρη, ἀλλ' εἰς μίαν δοξασιαν, δε.
Advers. Hæres. in Hæc. 74. Advers. Pneumatomach. p. 384.

that

that Creed did condemn their Hereſy ; for, although there was no great mention made of the Holy Ghoſt therein, becauſe there was no Controverſy then about him ; and that Synod principally inſiſted upon the Articles of Faith relating to the Deity of the Son, which at that time were impugned and denied by Arius and his Followers ; yet nevertheleſs, there was ſufficient ſaid of him to declare him to be God, in that as we are directed by that Creed, not only ſimply to believe the Father and the Son, but in the Father and in the Son, terminating our Faith upon them ; ſo alſo, we are obliged in the like manner to believe in the Holy Ghoſt.

Which Criticiſm and Diſtinction between believing and believing in, is not to be deſpiſed, ſeeing the Primitive Writers lay great ſtreſs thereon ; and do from thence conclude and prove the Divinity of the Holy Ghoſt, and intimate to us, that the Framers of the Symbol did on this account omit to prefix the Prepoſition *in*, before the other Articles which immediately ſucceed, as it is obſerved by *Ruffinus*, That *it is not ſaid in the Holy Church,*

nor

• Non dixit,
in ſanctam Ec-
cleſiam, nec in
remiſſionem

peccatorum, nec in carnis reſurrectionem, ſi enim addidiſſet in Pra-
poſitionem, una eademque viſ fuiſſet cum ſuperioribus, nunc autem in
illis

illis quidem vocabulis, ubi de divinitate fides ordinatur, in Deum Patrem dicitur, & in Jesum Christum Filium ejus, & in Spiritum Sanctum; in cæteris vero, ubi non de divinitate sed de creaturis ac mysteriis Sermo est, in Præpositio non additur, ut dicatur in sanctam Ecclesiam, sed sanctam Ecclesiam credendam esse, non ut in Deum, sed ut Ecclesiam Deo congregatam; & remissionem peccatorum credendam esse, non in remissionem peccatorum. — Hæc itaque præpositionis syllaba Creator à creaturis secernitur, & divina separantur ab humanis. *Expos. in Symb. Aposti. S. 35. p. 575.*

nor in the Remission of Sins, nor in the Resurrection of the Body; for, if the Preposition in had been added, it would have had the same force with what went before. But now in those words, where our Faith in the Deity is declared, it is said to be in God the Father, and in his Son Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost; but, where the Creed speaks of Creatures and Mysteries, the Preposition in is not added; as we do not say in the Holy Church, but that we believe the Holy Church, not as in God, but as a Church congregated by God; and we do not say in the Forgiveness of Sins, nor in the Resurrection of the Body, but the Forgiveness of Sins, and the Resurrection of the Body: By this Preposition therefore, the Creator is distinguished from the Creatures, and Divine Things separated from Human. So that the not prefixing the Preposition in before the Holy Catholick Church, and the other Articles which follow, directs us, according to

the said observation of *Ruffin's*, to believe them after another manner than the precedent Articles before whom that Syllable is prefixed; that on the former we are to believe as God, whilst we are only simply to believe the latter as Myſteries revealed by God; or as the Author of a Sermon, who paſſeth under the Name of *St. Auſtin*, expreſſeth it, with particular relation to the Article of *the Holy Catholick Church*: Which I now come in the next place to conſider, That the Creed obligeth

^f *Eccleſiam credere, non tamen in Eccleſiam credere debemus, quia Eccleſia non Deus eſt, ſed domus Dei eſt. Tom. 10. Sermon de Temp. 181. p. 535.*

us ^f *to believe the Church, but not in the Church; for the Church is not God, but the Houſe of God.*

By all which, it appears, That the Antients obſerved a great difference in the manner of their believing the ſeveral Articles of the Creed, laying a great ſtreſs upon this little Prepoſition *in*; and which is yet farther obſervable, the *Greeks* contented not themſelves with the bare ſuppreſſion thereof before *the Holy Catholick Church*, but to make the Diſtinction more evident and remarkable, inserted alſo another *I believe* between that and the precedent Article of *the Holy Ghoſt*: From whence it comes to paſs, that the

the Modern Greek Creeds thus run;
wherein they are exactly followed by
the present ^g French
and ^h Nether Dutch,
*Πιστεύω εἰς ἀγία ἄσπιν; Πί-
στειν ἐν ἁγίῳ πνεύματι καὶ
ἐκκλησίᾳ.* I believe in the
Holy Ghost, I believe the Holy Ca-
tholick Church.

^a Je croi au Saint esprit, Je
croi la Sainte eglise universelle.
^b Ick geloove in den Heyligen
Geest, Ick geloove een Heylige
Algemeyne Christelicke Kerkke.

But, to insist no longer on these
Criticisms, and to come to the Article
of the Holy Catholick Church, there is
this thing in the first place to be re-
marked concerning it, That the an-
cient Creeds vary in the Order and
Place thereof. In severals of them it
is the very last Article of all; as in a
Creed of Cyprians, wherein we profess
to believe ⁱ the Remis-

ⁱ Remissionem peccatorum &
vitam eternam per sanctam Eccle-
siam. Epist. 76. §. 4. p. 248.

son of Sins, and Life
everlasting through the
Holy Church. The rea-
son whereof is alledged by one who
falsly passeth under the Name of
St. Austin, to be, ^k be-
cause if any one be found
out of the Church, he is
not to be reckoned in the
number of Sons; for he
shall not have God for
his Father, who will not

^k Hujus conclusio Sacramenti
per Sanctum Ecclesiam termina-
tur, quoniam si quis absque ea
inventus fuerit, alienus erit a
numero Filiorum, nec habebit
Deum Patrem, qui Ecclesiam no-
luerit habere Matrem. Tom. 9.
Symb. ad Catech. lib. 4. p. 1438.

have the Church for his Mother ; or, as as it may be gathered from St. Cyprian, the design thereof was, to signify, That

^l Nam cum dicunt, Credis remissionem peccatorum, & vitam æternam per sanctam Ecclesiam? Mentiantur in interrogatione, quando non habeant Ecclesiam, tum deinde voce sua ipsi consentiunt, remissionem peccatorum non dari, nisi per sanctam Ecclesiam posse. *Epist. 76. §. 6. p. 248.*

^l *Remission of Sins and Life everlasting, could not be obtained but in and through the Holy Catholick Church.*

But in the generality of Creeds, this Article possesseth the same place that it doth in ours, immediately following our Faith in the Holy Ghost ; the reason whereof is thus given by *Tertullian*, in whom the clear mention of this Article is first

^m Cum autem sub tribus & testatio fidei, & sponso salutis pigmentur, necessario adjicitur Ecclesie mentio, quoniam ubi tres, id est Pater, & Filius & Spiritus Sanctus, ibi Ecclesia quæ trium corpus est. *De Baptism. p. 599.*

found, ^m *That after the pledging of our Faith and Hope in the Trinity, the mention of the Church is necessarily added, because where those three, the Father, the Son, and*

the Holy Ghost are, there is the Church, which is the Body of them. Not much different wherefrom, *St. Austin* writes,

ⁿ Rectus Confessionis Ordo poscebar, ut Trinitati subjungeretur Ecclesia tanquam habitatori domus sua, & Deo Templum suum, & conditori civitas sua. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laur. p. 226.*

ⁿ *That the right Order of Faith required, that the Church should be subjoined*

to

to the Trinity, as an House to his Occupier, a Temple to its God, and a City to its Builder.

But, besides the different placing of this Article in the Primitive Creeds, there is this to be remarked concerning the words thereof, That the more antient Symbols had only *the Holy Church*, as is to be seen in ° *Cyprian* and several others: The word *Catholick* being afterwards added by the *Greeks*, as I shall hereafter shew, by way of Explication or Determination; from whom it was received by the *Latins*, and by them inserted in their Creed, wherein we now read *the Holy Catholick Church*. Into the meaning and intent whereof, I now proceed to enquire; in which, the sense of the word *Church* is first to be considered, and then the Affections thereof, which are in number Three; *Unity, Sanctity, and Universality*.

As for the *Church*, which we are obliged to believe, though it be capable of various Significations, yet the Affection of *Universality* being joined with it, makes it evident, That it must be here necessarily understood of the *Vible, Catholick, Universal Church*, which comprehends within its Bounds all Men and Women, who throughout the

° Vitam aeternam per sanctam Ecclesiam. Epist. 76. §. 6. p. 248.

whole World make a visible Profession of the Christian Religion, and own the Doctrine delivered by our Saviour and his Apostles; who, though necessarily divided into many separate Congregations and particular Churches, yet compose but that one general Church, which is here affirmed by the Creed to be *One, Holy and Catholick*.

Now that the *Unity* of the Church is herein contained, appears not only from that this Article is in the singular Number, and from that the Fathers put this constant Interpretation upon it; but also from that in some Creeds, to render it the more obvious and indisputable, the word *One* is added thereto, as in the *Nicene* or rather *Constantinopolitan Creed*, *I believe One Holy Catholick and Apostolick Church*: And in the Exposition thereof, by *Alexander Bishop of Alexandria*, he expresses it by *the One and only Catholick and Apostolick Church*.

Now, though in several respects the Universal Church may be said to be *One*, yet, that I may not go beyond the bounds of my designed Task, I shall only take notice of what was principally intended by the inserters of it in the Creed, which was, That the Church

Ἡ Πιστις
μὴν ἁγίαν
καθολικὴν καὶ
ἀποστολικὴν
ἐκκλησίαν.

Ἡ μὴν καὶ
μὴν καθολι-
κὴν καὶ ἀπο-
στολικὴν ἐκ-
κλησίαν.
Apud Theodo-
ret. Eccles.
Hist. lib. 1.
c. 4. p. 18.

Church is *One* as to her *Faith and Doctrines*; that though she be enlarged through the Face of the whole Earth, yet all her Members universally assent to the same necessary Truths of the Gospel, and that she is *One* as to her *Love and Charity*; there being an harmonious Agreement and Union between particular Churches which complete and perfect the Universal One.

That the Unity of the Churches *Faith* was hereby designed, will more evidently appear, when I shall come to consider the occasion of its being placed in the Creed: For the present, I shall only cite a pregnant Passage in *Irenæus* very pertinent to this purpose, which is, That immediately after his repetition of the Creed, he writes,

that the Church although dispersed through the whole World, yet, as if she dwelt in one and the same House, did diligently preserve this Faith, believing it, as if she had but one Soul, and one Heart, and uniformly preaching

τάτοις, ὡς μίαν ψυχὴν, καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχουσα καρδίαν, καὶ συμφωνῶν
ταῦτα κηρύξαι καὶ διδάσκει καὶ ὡς ἐκ Νιδωσίου, ὡς ἐν ὅμοις κεκληρωμένη,
καὶ οὐ αἰσχρὸν τὸ κόσμον διδάσκειν ἀνόμοιτον ἀλλὰ ἡ δυνάμεις τὸ ὡς ἐκ
σεως, μία καὶ αὐτὴ, καὶ ἔτε αἱ οὗ γερμανίαις ἐδουλεύοντο ἐκκλησιαίαι
ἀλλως πεπιστώσαν, — ἔτε ἐν τῇ ἰσχυρίαις, ἔτε ἐν κελίοις, ἔτε καὶ
τῶν ἐκκλησιαίων, — ἀλλὰ ὡς ἐκ Νιδωσίου, — ἐν ὅμοις τῶν κόσμων εἰς καὶ
αὐτῶν, ἔτε καὶ τὸ κηρύγμα τὸ ἀληθείας παλαιᾶ καὶ καινῆς, καὶ οὐ αἰσχρὸν
ἀνθρώπων τῶν βυλομένων εἰς ἐπὶ τῶν ἀληθείας ἐλθεῖν. Lib. 1,
c. 2. p. 38.

and teaching it, as if she had but one Month; for, although there be different *Dialects* in the World, yet the force of Tradition is one and the same; for neither do the Churches in Germany, Spain, France, the East, Egypt, Lybia, or the middle of the World, believe otherwise; but as the Sun is one and the same in the whole World, so the preaching of the Truth shines every where, and enlightens all Men who are willing to come unto the knowledge thereof.

But the *Unity* of the Church Universal, besides the Uniformity of her Faith, included also the Love and Concord, Union and Communion, which was and ought to be between her particular Members and Churches, which is now partly contained in the following Clause of the *Communion of Saints*, and is partly to be considered under this Article, to render the Interpretation thereof complete and entire. In reference whereunto, it directs us to this observation, That although the Universal Catholick Church be composed of different and almost innumerable Members and Churches, yet that she is but one Body; and those particular Parts are, or ought to be united amongst themselves by Love and Charity, without Factions

Factions and Schisms, and so agree as to the execution of their Ecclesiastical Power and Government, that whatsoever is justly determined in one Church according to the common Laws received by them, is not thwarted and contradicted by another ; and, if any schismatical and factious Spirits rent and divide one Church, they are not favoured or countenanced, but disallowed and condemned by others ; all Churches harmoniously concurring in this Bond of Love and Charity, diligently avoiding every thing that might break this kind of Unity of the Church Universal.

Now that which gave occasion unto the Fathers to introduce the *Unity of the Church* thus expounded into the Rule of Faith, were the Heresies and Schisms wherewith they were pestered and assaulted, designing to oblige hereby all Orthodox Christians at their Baptism, to declare, That they would firmly adhere to the one and undivided Church of Christ, which preserved the Faith of the Gospel pure from Heresies, and the Union thereof free from Schisms and Divisions.

Now that the Unity of the Churches Faith, and an Adhesion there-

thereunto, was for the forementioned Reason designed hereby, appears from the frequent References which the Fathers in their Disputes against Hereticks, make unto the Faith and Doctrin of the Church, and especially of those Parts of her who were planted and confirmed by the Apostles, challenging the Hereticks to be determined by their Arbitrement, and exhorting the Faithful to follow their Prescriptions and Directions; Which Method is frequently used by *Tertulian*, (in whose Works is the first mention of this Clause as an Article of the Creed,) as in his Book of *Prescriptions against Hereticks*, where he several times refers his Readers to the Faith received in the Church, and admonishes them to *reject as Lies, whatsoever Doctrines were contrary to the Truth of the Churches*; as also by *Irenaeus*, who from time to time *challenges the Hereticks to stand to that Tradition, which from the Apostles, by the succession of Presbyters, was preserved in the Church*; *in which Church, God*

* *Omnem doctrinam de mendacio prejudicandam quae sapiat contra veritatem Ecclesiarum. De praescript. advers. Haeret. p. 76.*

* *Eam traditionem, quae est ab Apostolis, quae per successiones Presbyterorum in Ecclesiis custoditur, provocamus eos. Lib. 3. c. 2. p. 170.*

* *In Ecclesia posuit Deus, Apostolos, Prophetas, Doctores, & universam reliquam operationem Spiritus, cuius non sunt participes omnes qui non concurrunt ad Ecclesiam, sed semetipsos fraudant à vita per sententiam malam, & operationem pessimam. Ubi enim Ecclesia ibi & Spiritus, & ubi Spiritus Dei, illic Ecclesia, & omnis gratia. Lib. 3. c. 40. p. 226.*

placed

placed Apostles, Prophets, Doctors, and the rest of the Spirit's Operation, whereof they are not Partakers who do not run unto the Church, but deprive themselves of Life by their evil Faith and wicked Works; for, where the Church is, there is the Spirit; and, where the Spirit of God is, there is the Church, and all Grace: So that by assenting to the *Unity of the Church* in this sense, it was thereby intended to declare, That forsaking all Hereticks, and renouncing Communion either with them or their Heresies, we will adhere and firmly stick to the Faith and Doctrine received in the Apostolical and Universal Church.

But, as the *Unity of the Church*, as including its Faith, was intended against Hereticks, the corrupters thereof; so also, as comprehending its Love and Charity, it was designed against Schismaticks, who were the subverters thereof, and the introducers of all Disunion, Confusion and Disorder; which will be manifest from this consideration, That all the legal Acts of a particular Church, were esteemed and reckoned to be the Acts of the Universal One, and were not contradicted, but ratified and approved by other particular

particular Churches; and if any did unjustly separate from, or cause Disorder and Confusion in a particular Church, they were condemned as Dividers from, and Disturbers of the whole Catholick Universal Church: A particular Church being part of the Universal, every Disorder and Breach therein had a general and universal Influence; as the Pain and Anguish of one Member affects and disturbs the whole Body, so the Division of one particular Church was reputed to break the Unity of the Universal and Catholick one: From whence the Schism of *Novatian*, which at first respected only the Church of *Rome*, is frequently represented by *Cyprian*, who was his Cotemporary to be a Rent and Separation from the Catholick Church; as when several of the *Roman* Confessors had engaged with him in that schismatical Conspiracy, he informs their legal Bishop *Cornelius*, that he had written unto them an extraordinary Letter ^x to return to their Mother, that is, to the Catholick Church; in which Letter, he most sensibly bewails their grievous sin in consenting to the Election of a schismatical Bishop, which was not only against the Law of the Gospel,

* Ut ad Matrem suam, id est Ecclesiam Catholicam revertantur.
Epist. 43.
p. 101.

Gospel, but also against
*y the Unity of the Catho-
 lick Institution* ; and
 as pathetically intreats
 them, ² *not to separate
 themselves from the Flock
 of Christ, his Peace and
 Concord, but to return to
 the Church their Mother* ; and when it
 pleased God to incline their Hearts to
 come back to their former Station ,
 he terms it ^a *a returning to the Catho-
 lick Church* : So that although their
 Schism had only an immediate refe-
 rence to their own particular Church,
 yet by reason of the mutual inter-
 course between each other, and its sub-
 version of the common Order observed
 by them, it was esteemed to be a Con-
 tradiction to the Unity, and a Separa-
 tion from the Communion of the
 whole Catholick Church ; for which
 reason , those who schismatically dis-
 turbed the Peace and Union of those
 Churches to which they appertained,
 were never maintained and encouraged
 by other Churches, or received to Com-
 munion by them: An instance where-
 of we have *in the Legates of Nova-
 tian* , Author of a Schism in the
 Church of Rome , *with whom*, neither

^y Contra institutionis Catho-
 licæ unitatem. *Epist. 44. § 1.*
 p. 102.

² Vosmet ipsos à Christi gre-
 ge & ab ejus pace & concor-
 dia separatis, — ad Ecclesiam Ma-
 trem revertamini. *Ib. §. 2. p. 102.*

^a Ad Eccle-
 siam Catholi-
 cam regressos
 esse. *Epist. 47.*
 §. 1. p. 107.

^b Cyprian

Faith is one, and the Concord one; and we cannot contradict our reverend Fellow-Minister, but your Father. From all which, it evidently enough appears, That as by assenting to the Unity of the Church, an aversion to Heresies and Hereticks was thereby intended to be declared; so by the same, it was likewise design'd to profess an adherence to the Catholick Communion, in contradiction to Schisms and Schismatics; which is not much different from what St. Austin writes on this

Article, ' We believe, faith he, the Holy Church, to wit, the Catholick one; for Hereticks and Schismatics call their Congregations Churches; but Hereticks, by false Opinions concerning God, violate the Faith; and Schismatics, by unjust Separations, depart from Brotherly Love, although they believe what we believe: Wherefore, a Heretick doth not belong to the Catholick Church, because she loves God; nor a Schismatick, because she loves her Neighbour.

' Credimus & sanctam Ecclesiam, utique Catholicam, nam & Hæretici & Schismatici Congregationes suas, Ecclesias vocant; sed Hæretici de Deo falsa sentiendo ipsam fidem violant, Schismatici autem discissionibus iniquis à fraterna charitate dissiliunt, quamvis ea credant quæ credimus: Quapropter nec Hæreticus pertinet ad Ecclesiam Catholicam, quoniam diligit Deum; nec Schismaticus, quoniam diligit proximum. Tom. 3. Fid. & Symbol. p. 195.

But as the Church is one, so the
Creed

Creed affirms it also to be *holy* : For which Appellation , many Reasons might be given ; which, to prevent a Digression from my designed Task, I shall omit to mention , and only take notice of that which probably the Framers of the Creed intended by it, which is not much different from the intent of the precedent Affection of the Church, *viz.* its Unity ; for, as by that is declared a Renunciation of the perfidious Tenets and Practices of Hereticks and Schismaticks, so by this is acknowledged the Truth and Regularity of the Doctrines and Actions of the Catholick Church ; that whatsoever she proposeth to our Faith, (still with this Supposition, that it is according to the Holy Scriptures,) is certain , pure, and unquestionable : Which Interpretation I gather from the Exposition of *Ruffinus*, who writes on this Article, That *& the Church, in*

* In qua una
est fides, &
unum Baptis-
ma, in qua
unus Deus cre-
ditur Pater,

& unus Dominus Jesus Christus, Filius ejus, & unus Spiritus Sanctus, ista est sancta Ecclesia, non habens maculam, aut rugam; multi enim & alii Ecclesias congregarunt, ut Marcion, ut Valentinus, ut Hebion, ut Manichæus, ut Arius, & cæteri omnes Hæretici, sed illæ Ecclesie non sunt sine macula aut ruga perfidiæ; & ideo dicebat de illis Propheta, odivi Ecclesiam malignantium, & cum impiis non sedebo; de hac autem Ecclesia quæ fidem Christi integram servat, audi quid dicat Spiritus Sanctus in canticis canticorum, una est columba mea, una est perfecta genitricis suæ. Qui ergo hanc fidem in Ecclesia suscepit non declinet in Concilio Vanitatis, & cum iniqua gerentibus non introeat. *Exposit. in Symb. §. 37. p. 375.*

which

which there is one Faith, and one Baptism, in which there is believed one God the Father, one Lord Jesus Christ his Son, and one Holy Ghost, is the Holy Church without spot or wrinkle; for, many others have gathered Churches, as Marcion, Valentinus, Ebion, Manichæus, Arius, and all other Hereticks, but these Churches were not without the spot or wrinkle of Perfidiousness: Wherefore the Prophet said of them, I have hated the Church of evil Doers, and will not sit with the Wicked. But of this Church which keeps the Faith of Christ entire, hear what the Holy Ghost saith in the Song of Songs, My Dove, my Undeiled is but one, She is the only one of her Mother: Let him therefore who hath received this Faith in the Church, not turn aside to the Council of Vanity, neither let him go in the way of evil Doers. After which, the said Father enumerates several Hereticks, as Marcion, Ebion, and others, who turned aside to the Council of Vanity, and embraced impious and blasphemous Opinions; ^h from whom,

saith he, let the Believer turn aside, and hold the holy Faith of the Church, which is, I believe in

^h Ab his omnibus fidelis declinet auditus, Sanctam vero Ecclesiam fidem teneat, quæ Deum Patrem omnipotentem, & unigenitum Filium ejus Jesum Christum, &c. profiteatur. *Ibid.* s. 38. p. 576.

Z

God

God the Father Almighty, &c. From whence it appears, That the Church is metonymically called *Holy*, from the Holiness and Purity of her Faith: In which sense, *Cyprian* beseeches God the Father Almighty, and his Son Jesus Christ, our Lord, That

ⁱ Ut Unitas ejus & Sanctitas non — perfidie & hæreticæ pravitate obstinatione vicietur, *Epist.*
47. S. 1. p. 107.

ⁱ the *Unity* and the *Sanctity* of the Church might not be corrupted by the obstinacy of *Perfidious-*

ness, and heretical *Pravity*. So that by affirming the Church to be *Holy*, the Faith and Doctrine thereof is thereby declared to be Pure and Undeified.

The Third Affection of the Church yet remaining to be considered, is *Catholic*; which, as it hath been already remarked, was not originally in this Article, but was introduced by the *Greeks* as an Explication or Determination thereof: The first Creed wherein it is found, being that of ^k *Alexander* Bishop of *Alexandria*; after which, it is in both of the Creeds of *Epiphanius* repeated in his Book, Entituled *Sermo Ancoratus*, and of several other *Greeks*, from whom it was received by the *Latins*; signifying the same with *Universal*, determining the *One* and *Holy Church* spoken of in this Article,

^k Καθολικῶ
— Ἑκκλησί-
αν. Apud
*Theodoret. Ec-
cles. Hist.*
lib. 1. c. 4.
p. 18.

Article, to be that which is diffused throughout the whole World, from one end of the Earth unto the other;

that ¹ it was not like the Churches of Hereticks, confined within certain Places and Provinces, but enlarged by the splendour of one Faith, from the rising of the Sun to the going down thereof:

¹ Catholicam dicit toto orbe diffusam, quia diversorum Hæreticorum Ecclesie ideo Catholicæ non dicuntur, quia per loca atque per suas quasque Provincias continentur, hæc vero à Solis ortu usque ad occasum unius fidei splendore diffunditur. *August. Tom. 10. Sermon. de Temp. 181. p. 535.*

Whereby Provision was made against too narrow and limited Conceptions of the Church; it being too natural even to good Men, and that especially when transported with Heat and Zeal, to make the Entrance into the Church narrower than ever the Founder thereof intended it. I would not willingly animadvert so far on any of the Primitive Fathers, who were Men famous in their Generations, the Ornament and Splendour of their respective Ages, as to say, That some of them in favour to their own particular Churches, did sometimes reduce the Unity and Sanctity of the Church to so narrow a compass, as seems to be unbecoming the Charity and Moderation of a Christian, espousing such straitned Notions as excluded many

from the number of the Church Militant here, who might be reasonably presumed should be Members of the Church Triumphant hereafter: But this I will venture to say, That to prevent too rigid and straitned Conceptions of the Church, and the mistaking of any particular Part thereof for the whole, it is highly probable, That the term *Catholick* was added in the Creed as an Explication of the two former Affections of the Church, to inform and settle the true Believer's Judgment in free and moderate Principles, that the *One* and *Holy* Church is not to be confined to any particular place or corner, but is diffused throughout the Face of the whole Earth; that from one end of the World unto another, all those who make a profession of Jesus Christ, and retain Christian Love and Charity, - however disagreeing from each other in lesser and inferior Points, are the constituent Parts and Members of this *One Holy Church*.

Wherefore, to conclude this Article of the *Holy Catholick Church*: By the Repetition thereof, it was intended to declare our firm Persuasion, That Jesus Christ hath one Visible Body or Church here on Earth, comprehending
all

all the Professors of his Name throughout the whole World, who retain the Purity of the Faith, and the Unity of the Spirit, in the Bond of Love; unto which Church, as pure and peaceable, in opposition to all real Hereticks and Schismaticks, we will by the Grace of God, stick and adhere.

To the Article of the *Holy Catholick Church*, there is added as its Appendix, *the Communion of Saints*; which is not found in any Creed before St. *Austin's* time, nor in any, as I do think, of his genuin and undoubted Writings, seeing in his *Enchiridion* to *Laurentius*, he assureth us, That ^m in

the Order of the Confession of Faith, the Forgiveness of Sins was placed after the Commemo-

ration of the Holy Church; though it be very likely, that about that time, or not long after, this Clause was introduced, not only because it is first found in a ⁿ Creed re-

cited in a Sermon, commonly attributed unto him, but also because at that time, a proba-

ble Occasion presented its self for which it should be introduced, viz.

^m Post Commemorationem sanctæ Ecclesiæ in ordine Confessionis ponitur remissio Peccatorum. Tom. 3. c. 64. p. 230.

ⁿ Sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam, sanctorum Communionem. Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 123. p. 385.

the Schism of the *Donatists*; as I shall immediately shew, after that I shall have first explained the two Terms of this Clause, *Communion* and *Saints*.

And first of all; The term *Saints* is not in this place to be strictly confined to those who are really and internally Holy, but is to be understood of all the several Members of particular Churches professing Christianity; as St. Paul directs his Epistles to the *Saints* which were at ° *Ephesus*, p *Philippi* and q *Colosse*; that is, as Dr. Hammond expounds it, to the Societies of Christians belonging to those Places, or constituting those Churches: The word *Saint* or *Holy* being attributed to the whole, because a great part of them had without doubt, received a Principle of true and inward Sanctity: Or, they might be rather called Holy upon the account of their separating themselves from the Heathenish and Idolatrous World, to the Worship of the true God, through Jesus Christ. For it is well known, that the primary Notion of the word *Holy* signifies no other, than the separation of a Thing or Person from a Common and Prophane, to a Peculiar and Religious Use: From which Reason, the Children

° Ephes. i. 1.

p Phil. i. 1.

q Colos. i. 2.

dren of *Israel*, though often the greatest part of them were vicious and corrupt, are frequently called in the Old Testament *an holy People* or *Nation*, because God had chosen them out from the rest of the World, and set them apart for his peculiar People. In which manner also, the Creed here styles the Members of particular Churches *Saints* or *Holy*, because by their Profession and Baptism, which is a Sign and Seal of Purification, and is metonymically called a *Washing away of Sins*, they are separated from the rest of the World, and devoted to the pure and holy Service of the true God, through Jesus Christ.

Acts xxii.

16.

Now the term *Saints* being thus explained, it will not be difficult to apprehend the meaning of the other term *Communion*; which naturally appears to be this, That there is and ought to be a mutual Intercourse and Society. Fellowship and Communion, in all usual and regular ways, between the several respective Churches and Congregations of Christians and Believers; whereby they declare unto the whole World, that although both Necessity and Conveniency oblige them to assemble in distinct Places, and com-

pose different Societies, that yet, nevertheless, they are all Members of one and the same Body, of which Christ Jesus is the Head; that they are all guided by the same Spirit, communicate in the same Institutions, and governed by the same general Rules; so that whatsoever is regularly performed and determined in one Congregation, is assented to by all others; and whosoever is received to Communion in one Church, is freely admitted in any other.

Various were the Methods used by the Antients, to maintain an inviolable Communion and Correspondency between themselves, and to preserve the Union of their particular Churches whole and entire; amongst which, the *Communicatory Letters* which the Bishop Elect of any Church sent to other Bishops, and they returned to him, were not the least, as *Cornelius* advised *Cyprian* Bishop of *Carthage*, of his Promotion to the See of *Rome*; who, on the contrary, returned him a *Communicatory Letter*, acknowledging him to be Bishop of that part of the Universal Church, and promising to hold Communion with him as a Brother and Fellow

† Tuas literas legimus. Apud *Cyprian. Epist.* 42. §. 1. p. 99.

† Literas nostras ad te direximus. *Epist.* 42. §. 1. p. 99.

low Member ; which Communicatory Letters, ^u *Antonius* an *African* Bishop, ^u *Apud Cyprian. Epist. 52. S. 1. p. 113.* refused to send to *Novatian*, a Schismatical Pretender to the Bishoprick of *Rome* ; who, according to the usual custom, ^{*} advised by Letter the Canonical Bishops of several Churches, that ^{* Id. Epist. 41. S. 1. p. 96.} he was advanced unto the Episcopal Throne ; though all or most of them would not send back their Communicatory Letters unto him, lest they should thereby dissolve the Communion and Fellowship, which ought to be carefully preserved between all the particular Members and Congregations of the Holy Catholick and Universal Church : And besides these, there was also another sort of Communicatory Letters, granted by the Bishops and Governours of Churches, to such of their Members as travelled, called by *Tertullian*, ^y *The Communication of Peace*, the ^y *Communicatio pacis & appellatio Fraternitatis & contestatio Hospitalitatis. De praescript. advers. Haeret. p. 76.* *Title of Brotherhood*, and the common Mark of *Hospitality* ; by virtue whereof, they were admitted to Communicate in all Churches through which they passed : And which is yet farther observable, if it hapned that a Bishop in his Travels came to a strange

strange Church which was not his own, he was for the Testification of their Union and Mutual Society, permitted by the Bishop of that Church to consecrate the Sacramental Elements

of the Lord's Supper, as ^z Polycarp did at Rome, by the consent of Anicetus the then Bishop of that Church.

Ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ὁ ἁγίος
Ἰωάννης ὁ Ἀπικηνὸς καὶ ὁ
Πολυκάρπος. *Iren. apud
Euseb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 5. c. 24.
p. 193.*

Many other Methods were also made use of, to preserve the Harmony and Communion between particular Churches, which I shall wholly omit, and content my self with the brief mentioning of one or two more relating to their Discipline, which are more particularly assented to by this Article: One whereof is, That although there might be a Disagreement in some lesser and inferiour Points, yet they still retained Peace and Order; and one Church did not imperiously claim and exercise a Jurisdiction over another; but, whatsoever was Regularly and according to Form performed in one Church, was allowed to be valid and obligatory by all others: Whosoever was Baptized, Ordained, or the like, in one Church, was not obliged to receive those things *de Novo*, if his Circum-

Circumstances and the Divine Providence should necessitate him to be Member of another. To offer to prove this concerning *Baptism*, will be the greatest impertinency, seeing every one knows, that the Baptism of Hereticks was deemed valid, and was never reiterated: And as for *Ordination*, there is an instance thereof in one *Numidicus*, who ^a *being a Presbyter before, was admitted into the number of the Presbyters of Carthage without a new Ordination.* And as for other things, they are so universally known, that it will be superfluous to add the proof of them. The other instance therefore of their mutual Communion and Fellowship, respecting their Discipline, was, That whosoever were justly and legally censured in one Church, were not in opposition thereunto countenanced and supported by another; but as they were excluded their own Congregation, so they were also debarred from the Communion of all others, and never admitted into the Fellowship of any regular Christian Society, till by their Amendment and Satisfaction they were received again into their own Church unto which they appertained. An Example where-
of,

^a Numidicus
Presbyter ad-
scribatur Pres-
byterorum
Carthaginen-
sium numero.
Cyprian. Ep.
35. p. 84.

of, I have already given in the Excommunication of *Marcion*, by his own Father the Bishop of *Sinope* in *Pontus*, which I shall not here again recite.

But, having thus briefly explained the Terms of this Clause, *the Communion of Saints*, and shewn some of the Methods used by the Antients, to continue and promote their Society and Communion, I shall in the next place more particularly enquire into the occasion of its being inserted in the Creed, and shew what was chiefly and more particularly designed thereby.

Now, as it hath been said before, the Introduction of this Clause was occasioned by the *Donatists*, who, although Orthodox in Matters of Faith and Doctrine, yet by reason of a Quarrel at the Election of *Cecilian* to the Bishoprick of *Carthage*, about the end of the Tenth Persecution, engaged themselves in a long, violent, and deplorable Schism; arriving to that heighth of Pride, Uncharitableness and Faction, as to affirm their Party, which was confined within the Bounds of *Africa*, and rejected by all Transmarine Churches, who were the greatest part of the Universal one, to be only and solitarily the *one Holy Catholick Church*;

Church; and that all others were without its Pales and Limits; having no right to Administer any of the Institutions thereof; that whatsoever they performed, were Invalidities and meer Nullities. Upon which account, they most schismatically und unchristian-like, proceeded to Rebaptize, and to perform every thing *de Novo* upon those who revolted from the Catholic Church unto their narrow-hearted Sect; thus proudly and unjustifiably cutting off all other Churches from their Society and Union, whilst other Churches most justly rejected them from their Fellowship and Communion. In opposition unto which, this Clause of *the Communion of Saints* was inserted in the Creed, whereby these Two Things were declared, *viz. the Mark* and *the Property* of true particular Churches; that on the one hand, a Sign to know a regular particular Church by, is entertaining of Communion with it by other Churches; and that on the other hand, it is the Property and Practice of such a particular Church, to maintain all regular Communion and Fellowship with others: Of both which I shall briefly discourse.

First,

First, This Clause may be considered as a Mark or Sign by which to know a regular particular Church, that such an one must be esteemed so to be, which is acknowledged as such by the other particular Churches and Members of the Catholick and Universal One: A sufficient ground for which Interpretation, is in the Conference of *St. Austin* with *Fortunius* a Bishop of the *Donatists*, who with the rest of his Faction, excluded all the Orthodox from being Members of the Catholick Church, limiting the Bounds of it by their own Party, who were all confined within the Borders of *Africa*; for which reason, saith *St. Austin*, I

^b Quznam esset Ecclesia, utrum illa quæ sicut sancta ante Scripturæ prædixerat, tanto se terrarum orbe diffunderet, an illa quam pars exigua vel Afrorum vel Africæ contineret? Hic primo afferre conatus est, ubique terrarum esse communionem suam. Quærebam utrum Epistolas Communicatorias, quas formatas dicimus, posset quo vellem dare, &c. *Tom. 2. Epist. 163. p. 854. &c.*

ask'd him, ^b Which was the Church? Whether that, which according to the Prediction of the Holy Scriptures, should spread its self throughout the whole Earth, or that which a small part of *Africa* should contain? Unto which, he first en-

deavoured to assert, That their Communion was throughout the whole Earth. Unto which, *St. Austin* replies, That the easiest way to conclude that Question, was, for

for each Party to produce their Communicatory Letters from other Churches. In pursuance whereof, Fortunius produced a certain Book, wherein, he said, was contained a Letter from the Council of Sardis to the Bishops of the Donatist's Communion in Africa; which Letter being read, there was found in it the Name of Donatus amongst the other Bishops, to whom it was directed: Upon which, St. Austin asks him, Whether this Donatus was the same with him from whom they received his Name? For it might be, that he was a Bishop of another Heresy, seeing the Name of Africa is not so much as mentioned in the Letter; adding moreover, that it could not be proved, that it was this Donatus, since it could not be made out, that this Letter was sent to the African Churches: For, although Donatus be an African Name, yet one of another Country might be called so also, or an African of that Name might be a Bishop elsewhere. Besides, supposing that this Letter had been really sent to Donatus, the schismatical Bishop in Africa, this would be no proof of the Catholick Churches Communion with, and Acknowledgment of them, seeing the Members of that Council did visibly encline to the Arian Faction; and

and as such were resisted and opposed both by Athanasius Bishop of Alexandria, and Julius Bishop of Rome. From all which, as also from other Passages of the said Father, which I might farther cite, it is most clear, That in contradiction to the *Donatists*, who were rejected from the Fellowship of other Churches, the Communion of Saints, or the Communicatory Letters from other Churches, and the rest of the Methods and Tokens of Union then used, were esteemed as Marks and Signs of a particular Church, that was regularly framed and constituted.

But, *Secondly*, I think, that in contradiction to the same Hereticks, this Clause is rather to be understood, as expressing and declaring the Quality, Property, and Practice of a particular Church, regularly constituted and governed. The *Donatists* arrived to that height of Pride, Impudence, and Uncharitableness, as to unchurch all other Churches besides themselves, affirming, that those of their own Party, who were confined to a little Part of *Africa*, were alone the one Holy Catholic Church; and that for all the other Churches both of *Europe* and *Asia*, as well as of the other Parts
 *
 of

of *Africa*, they were not Churches of *Jesus Christ*, but Synagogues of *Satan*; for which reason, they asserted all their Ordinances and Administrations to be mere Nullities, that their Baptisms, Ordinations, and every thing else, were all invalid and of no worth. In consequence whereof, they performed every thing *de Novo* on those who revolted to them from the Catholick Church, avowedly renouncing all Communion and Fellowship with every Church which was not of their Party and Faction. Wherefore, in opposition to these proud Opinions and schismatical Practices, it is very probable, That *the Communion of Saints* was added as an Explanatory Clause of *the Holy Catholick Church*, to signify unto us thereby, that though there was but one Universal Church, yet the particular Churches and Members thereof, maintained a strict Union and Correspondence with each other; that whatsoever was regularly performed in one Church, was esteemed valid and obligatory by all others; or, that though the Universal Church was necessarily divided into many Particulars, yet the Christian Unity was not thereby destroyed, but was still preserved

A a

served by their reciprocal Agreement and Communion: Consonant whereunto, St. *Austin* writes against these

^c Neque enim quia & in orbem terrarum plerumque regna dividuntur, ideo & Christiana unitas dividitur, cum in utraque parte Catholica inveniat Ecclesia. Tom. 7. Part. 2. de Unit. Eccles. c. 12. p. 651.

Schismaticks, That *the Christian Unity is not divided, because the World is divided into several Kingdoms, seeing in every place where there are Christians, the Catholick Church is found.* And in another place, the said Father seriously addresses himself to the *Donatistical Laity*, beseeching them not to be held any longer in their factious and uncharitable Practices by the slight and cunning of their Teachers, but to return to the Communion of the Catholick Church, from whence they had schismatically separated themselves: *The Holy Scriptures, saith he, mention the place where the Church should begin, viz. at Jerusalem; from whence it should go out to the Ends of the Earth. Turn over the Sacred Writings, and you shall find, that from Jerusalem it spread its self into places far and near. The Names of the Places and Cities are expressed and known, wherein the Church of Christ was founded by the Labours of the Apostles: From whom, some of them received Epistles,*

Epistles; ^d which Epistles, saith he, they themselves, that is, the Clergy of the *Donatists*, read in your Congregations, and yet will not communicate with the Churches of those Places and Cities who received those Epistles. After which, the said Father elegantly introduces the Apostolical Churches, expostulating with the *Donatists* for their uncharitable refusal to hold Communion with them; ^e Let, saith he, the Churches unto whom the Blessed Apostle Peter wrote, of Asia, Bythinia, Cappadocia, and the other Eastern Parts, speak, and they will say, O ye Party of Donatus, we know not what you say:

^d Quas Epistolas & ipsi in vestris congregationibus legunt, & tamen non communicant eorum locorum & civitatum Ecclesiis, quæ ipsas Epistolas accipere meruerunt. Tom. 7. Part. 1. cont. Donat. post Collat. c. 2. p. 728.

^e Clément Ecclesiæ Pontifices Bythinia, Asia, Cappadocia, cæterarumque Orientalium Regionum, ad quas Beatus Petrus Apostolus scripsit; O Pars Donati, non novimus quid dicatis: quare nobis non communicatis? Si Cæcilianus mali aliquid fecit, quare nobis præjudicat? Ibid. c. 3. p. 728.

Why will ye not communicate with us? If Cecilian hath done any evil, why must it prejudice us? ^f Let the seven Oriental Churches also speak, unto whom the Apostle John wrote, of Ephesus, Smyrna,

^f Clément etiam similiter Ecclesiæ septem Orientales, ad quas scribit

Apostolus Johannes, Ephesi, Smyrna, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea, Pergami, & dicant, Quid vobis fecimus Fratres? Quare Christiani cum Christianis pacem habere non vultis? Quare in nobis communia Sacramenta rescinditis? Ibid. c. 4. p. 729.

A d 2

Thyatira,

Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea, and Pergamus, and they will say, What have we done unto you, Brethren? Why will not you Christians have Peace with Christians? Why will you annul

* Dicant etiam Ecclesiæ, ad quas Paulus Apostolus scribit, Romanorum, Corinthiorum, &c. litteras ad nos datas fratres quotidie legitis, qui vultis adhuc esse de parte Donati, in ipsis Epistolis per nomen pacis nos Apostolus salutavit, dicens Gratia vobis & pax à Deo Patre & Domino nostro Jesu Christo; Quare pacem in nostris Epistolis legendo didicistis, & eam nobiscum tenere nolulistis? *Ibid.* c. 4. p. 729.

in us the common Sacraments? & Let also the Churches, unto whom the Apostle Paul writ, of Rome, Corinth, Philippi, Colosse, and Thessalonica, speak, and they will say, You, Brethren, of the Party of Donatus daily read the Epistles sent to us, in which the

Apostle saluted us by the naming of Peace, saying, Grace and Peace be unto you from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ: Wherefore then have ye learned Peace by reading it in our Epistles, and yet will not maintain it with us? And, after the same manner, the said Father might have represented all the other Parts of the Catholick Church, reasoning with the *Donatists* for their Pride and Folly in refusing to hold Communion with them; it being an horrid Piece of Arrogance to limit the Church to their own Party, and an intolerable Act of Schism, to require

quire the reiteration of Baptism and other Administrations (which are to be received but once,) on those who were to be admitted into their Church, as if their former Baptism, &c. had been vain, wholly insignificant, and nothing at all.

Wherefore, that such schismatical Notions and Practices, so destructive of Christian Charity, and subversive of the Unity of the Catholick Church, might be repressed and contradicted, it is most probable, that *the Communion of Saints* was added in the Creed as an Appendix to, or Explanation of *the Holy Catholick Church* ; by which it was intended to declare, That although there be several particular Churches and Congregations throughout the Face of the Earth, yet that there ought to be a Communion and Correspondence between them, as far as is necessary, possible, and convenient ; that whatsoever is regularly performed and determined in one, either as to Acts of Worship or Discipline, must be allowed by all others to be valid and good, seeing particular Churches are no other than so many distinct Limbs, Members, or Parts of the Catholick and Universal One.

CHAP. VII.

A brief Explication of the Forgiveness of Sins, not constantly repeated in the Creed till the Days of Cyprian, though sometimes expressed, and always supposed from the very beginning of Christianity. Two Interpretations are given thereof, a Primary, and a Secondary one. To have a clear Idea of the Primary one, which respects Sins committed before Baptism, it will be necessary to reflect on the great Wickedness of the World before the Publication of the Gospel; by means whereof they were under Guilt, which the Heathens knew by the Light of Nature, but could not tell how to remove it. The Jews had no Universal Assurance of the Pardon of Sins: Wherefore the Apostles were sent forth to reveal an infallible way for the obtaining it, viz. by Believing, and being Baptized; which is proved to be the primary sense of this Article, always supposed, or else expressed in the Creed from the very first Preaching of the Gospel, viz. that all past Sins are for the sake of Christ, remitted to all Peniten-

Penitential Believers at Baptism : Wherein these Two Things are contained, First, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of Christ : Secondly, That the time of their Forgiveness is at Baptism. Remission of Sins ascribed to Baptism, which is always to be understood with due Regards to the Qualifications of the Persons baptized. Why Sins are said to be forgiven at Baptism. The Secondary sense of this Article, respected Sins committed after Baptism. The rigorous Notions of the Basilidians, Montanists, but especially of the Novatians, who denied the Pardon of God, or at least of the Church, to scandalous Sins perpetrated after Baptism. The wretched consequences of this Opinion, as an Antidote there-against this Clause was constantly recited in the Creed. Both the Senses of this Article repeated. The Resurrection of the Body is in some Creeds the last Article, and may be considered in conjunction with the Resurrection of our Saviour. The Resurrection from the Dead being a necessary Point of our Religion, and withal being early opposed both by Heathens and Hereticks, it hath been always a Part of the

Creed from the Apostles Days. In the Greek and Latin Creeds, as also in the Modern French and Dutch, it is the Resurrection of the Flesh. Several Hereticks would equivocatingly assent to the Resurrection of the Body, who denied that the same fleshy Substance should arise again. Against whom it was emphatically inserted in the Creed, that there should be the Resurrection of the Flesh; that is, that the very same fleshy and material Body should rise again, though the Qualities thereof shall be changed and altered. Life everlasting diversly placed in the antient Creeds, pertinently put at the end of the Apostles, because it is the end of our Faith, and the determination of every Man to his proper place. The Gnosticks affirmed, that the greatest part of Mankind should be Annihilated at the Day of Judgment; against whom, it is declared by this Article, that after that there will be Life everlasting: Wherein is included, the eternal Misery of the Damned, and the everlasting Happiness of the Blessed.

THE next Article that in order follows to be enquired into, is the *Forgiveness of Sins*; the Terms whereof are so plain and easy, as that they scarce need any Explication at all. Wherefore, that which I understand by it, is in brief no other than this, That God for the sake of Christ, will freely remit and forgive all manner and kind of Sins, and release their obligation to Punishment, unto all such as shall unfeignedly repent and believe the Gospel; wherein I insert the sake of Christ, as also Repentance, Faith, and receiving of the Gospel, as a Cause and Conditions of the Remission of Sins, for reasons which will hereafter follow.

As for the time of the constant repetition of this Article in the Creed, it was not till the Days of *Cyprian*, seeing it is not in any of the Creeds of *Irenæus*, *Tertullian*, or *Origen*, but is first of all to be found in a Creed of the forementioned ^a *Fathers*; after which, it is generally to be met with in all succeeding Creeds, which was no doubt, occasioned by the severe and rigorous Notions of the *Basili-
dians*, *Montanists*, but especially of the *Novatians*,

^a Credis —
remissionem
peccatorum?
Epist. 76. §. 6.
p. 248.

Novatians, as I shall hereafter shew,

But, though this Article was not constantly demanded with the other Parts of the Creed at Baptism, till the Days of *Cyprian*; yet, long before his time, even from the promulgation of the Gospel, it was always supposed, and sometimes expressly mentioned to be part of the Faith unto which the baptized Person gave his Assent: In which respect I may truly say, That this Article is as antient as any in the Creed; and, that the primary sense thereof is to be fetched from the Holy Scriptures, and the Circumstances of the Apostles, and of the *Jewish* and *Pagan* World at that time, as well as a secondary Interpretation, which afterwards occasioned its fixed and continual repetition, is to be searched for elsewhere.

As for the first and primary Sense, which hath respect to Sins committed before Baptism; the best way to have a clear Idea and Apprehension thereof, is to reflect on the state and condition of the World before the Preaching of the Gospel, and the Commission given unto the Apostles with respect and reference to them.

The

The whole World, as is well known, was at that time drowned in Impiety, Profaneness and Ignorance, fallen into the last Irregularity and dregs of Licentiousness, giving themselves over to all manner of Uncleanesses and Abominations; by which Sins, they were necessarily fallen under insupportable loads of Guilt, and bound over to the inevitable Punishment and Vengeance of the Almighty, when he should come in his Majesty and Glory to render a righteous Reward unto every Man according to his Works: Of which, the very *Heathens* themselves were convinced, having found out by their natural Ratiocinations that they were Sinners, and obnoxious to the Divine Anger, as appears by their Sacrifices, and other Rites. But now, this was that which surpassed their most raised Intellects, How their Sins should be forgiven, and their obligation to Punishment by reason of them, be cancelled and annulled. They had indeed some general Hopes of God's Mercy founded on the common Bounty of his Providence towards them, in giving them Rain from Heaven, and fruitful Seasons, filling their Hearts with Food and Gladness,
and

and the like, which they endeavoured to increase by their Sacrifices, and other religious Rites and Ceremonies : But they had no positive assurance of the Remission of their Sins, and of the Divine Reconciliation unto their Persons, being still obscured and bewildred in their Notions and Apprehensions concerning it, never arriving unto any certain Conclusion, That though the Goodness of God did now attend them, yet, that his Justice, Anger, and Vengeance, should not overtake and seize them another Day, and severely punish them for all those innumerable and abominable Sins, which they themselves were sensible, they had most daringly committed against him.

And as the *Heathens* knew not how their Sins could be forgiven, and their Persons absolved from the Guilt thereof, so neither had the *Jews* any perfect and certain apprehension thereof : The *Mosaical* Law had appointed Sacrifices for Sins of Ignorance, and for small and ordinary Transgressions ; by the regular and conscientious Offering whereof, those Sins were remitted, and the Anger of God appeased : But, as for greater and capital Sins, such as
Murther,

Murther, Adultery, and the like, there was a sentence of Death denounced against them ; for the reversing of which, the Law had made no Provision. Unto which it is not improbable, the Psalmist *David* had respect in *Psalm* li. 16. *For thou desirest not Sacrifice, else would I give it ; thou delightest not in Burnt-offering ; the Sacrifices of God are a broken Spirit, &c.* intimating thereby, That if the Law had prescribed Sacrifices and Burnt-offerings for his enormous Crimes of Adultery and Murther, he would have offered them unto God ; but, seeing that no Provision was made thereby for the Expiation of those scandalous Transgressions, he would present unto the Almighty a broken Heart, and a contrite Spirit, hoping that those might prove acceptable and pleasing to him.

This being then the condition of the World at the time of our Saviour's appearing therein ; they being all, both *Jew* and *Gentile*, concluded under Sin, and not knowing which way to free themselves from the guilt and condemnation thereof, the Apostles were sent forth with full Power and Authority to invite them both to come into the Christian Church which they were
now

now founding ; assuring them, that they should therein receive a complete and perfect Remission of all their Sins and Crimes, though never so innumerable and abominable : The Entrance whereinto, was by Baptism, supposed to be accompanied with Faith and Repentance, when for the sake of Christ, all the Sins of the baptized Person should be entirely obliterated and forgiven.

^b Mark xvi.
15, 16.

^c Luke xxiv.
47.

^d Acts ii. 38.

Thus our Saviour a little before his Ascension into Heaven, authorized his Disciples to ^b *go into all the World, and preach the Gospel to every Creature ; he that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved :* And at the same time informed their Understandings, that the Holy Scriptures of the Old Testament had long before foretold concerning him, ^c *That Repentance and Remission of Sins should be preached in his Name among all Nations , beginning at Jerusalem.* According unto which Prediction and Command , when they were all inspired by the Holy Ghost on the Day of Pentecost, the principal end and drift of St. Peter's Sermon then preached , is summed up in these words, ^d *Repent and be Baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ*

Christ for Remission of Sins. And the same Apostle concludes his Sermon to Cornelius with this Position, as the design and sum of his whole precedent Discourse, That ^e *through the Name of Christ, whosoever believeth in him, shall receive Remission of Sins*; which was also done by St. Paul in his Sermon to the Jews at Antioch in Pisidia, wherein he invited them to the Obedience of the Gospel from this consideration, That it revealed unto them a Way and Method for the full Pardon of all Sins whatsoever, even of those for which there was no Remedy provided by the Law of Moses;

^f *Be it known unto you therefore, Men and Brethren, that through this Man is preached unto you Forgiveness of Sins; and by him, all that believe are justified from all things, from which they could not be justified by the Law of Moses.* ^e Acts x. 43.

And the same Apostle, relating the manner of his Conversion, writes, That Ananias, a devout Man of Damascus, after he had restored his Sight unto him, exhorted him speedily to become by Baptism, a Member of the Christian Church, that so he might receive Remission of Sins: ^g *And now, why tarriest thou? Arise, and be Baptized,* ^e Acts xiii. 38, 39.

^h *And now, why tarriest thou? Arise, and be Baptized,* ^e Acts xxii. 16.

tized, and wash away thy Sins, calling on the Name of the Lord. From all which it appears, That the *Forgiveness of Sins* was always either expressed or supposed in the Creed demanded at Baptism, seeing Persons were baptized for that very end, That all their Sins might be remitted and pardoned, through the merit and virtue of that Blood which was signified to them, and really applied unto all due Recipients, by the Water in that Ordinance of Baptism : From whence it naturally follows, That the primary sense of this Article is, that at Baptism all past Sins are remitted and forgiven for the sake of Christ, unto all believing and penitential Receivers thereof. According unto which, it is thus expounded by several of the Fathers, as in a Creed extant amongst the Works of *Athanasius*, whose Author was probably *Vigilius Tapsensis* : After the Profession of our Saviour's Death, Resurrection, Ascension, Session at God's right Hand, and coming to judge the World, it follows, That ^h *by his Death and Blood we receive Remission of Sins* : And the Explication which *Maximus Taurinensis*

^b In hujus morte & sanguine remissionem peccatorum consecratur. Tom. 2. lib. 11. ad Theophil. p. 588.

rinensis gives hereof, is,
That ⁱ we must believe
the Forgiveness of Sins,
because it is the only re-
medy that frees Mankind
from the sentence of ever-
lasting Death; for which
end, the only begotten
Son of the most High
was contented to be In-
carnated and Crucified.

that by his Mercy he might make thee Innocent, who couldest not avoid thy Sins and Crimes; and the spotless Lamb was slain, that by his Blood the Spots of Mankind might be washed away. And St.

Austin writes in his Exposition of this Article, That ^k at Bapt

tism all our Sins are forgiven, whether Original or Actual; with which agrees the Nicene or ra-

ther the *Constantinopolitan* Creed, where-
in this Article thus runs, 'Ομολογῶ ἐν Βάπ-

Now is, *even whilst*, I acknowledge one
Baptism for the Remission of Sins. And

the Creed of St. Cyril of Jerusalem, which is, *I believe in one Baptism of*

Repentance for the Remission of Sins :
So that these and others explained

Credenda est peccatorum remissio, quia hoc unum est remedium, quod hominum genus a sententia perpetuæ mortis absolvit; ideo unigenitus Altissimi sumere dignatus est carnem, contentus est crucem, ut te qui crimina tua evadere, — non poteras, indulgentia faceret innocentem, ideo immaculatus occisus est agnus, ut ejus cruore humani generis macula tegeretur. *Homil.*

* Baptismatis munere, quod contra Originale peccatum donatum est, — activa quoque peccata — tollit. *Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 63. p. 220.*

Εἰς τὴν
βίπλισμα με-
ταβίαις εἰς
ἀφῆσιν αὐτῶν
Ἰωὴν. Gatech
18. p. 220:

of, viz. that all Sins of whatsoever Kind, Sort, or Degree, are for the sake of Christ, perfectly remitted at Baptism, to all the due and worthy Receivers thereof: Wherein are these Two Things contained; *First*, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of Christ: And, *Secondly*, That the time of their Forgiveness is at Baptism.

First, It is herein contained, That our Sins are forgiven for the sake of Christ; unto which consideration, the Water in Baptism, and the washing of our Bodies therewith, direct us, since it is impossible that the sprinkling of that should purge away the Guilt and Stain of Sin, in any other way or manner, than as it hath reference to, and is a representation of the Blood of the Lamb of God, which was spilt to take away the Sins of the World: For, Water under the Evangelical Dispensation, is in its self no more available to the purifying of the Conscience and the pacifying Divine Wrath, than the Blood of Bulls and Goats was under the *Mosaical* and *Legal Oeconomy*; of which the Apostle expressly saith, That *it was not possible they should take away Sins*. Wherefore, the Apostles and Primitive Doctors preached Remission of

^m Heb. x.

34.

of Sins through the Blood of Christ, as the alone Remedy of Fallen Mankind, as is to be seen from the precedent Quotations: Unto which many more might be added, as that of *Acts* v. 31. where *St. Peter* and the rest of the Apostles affirm in their Speech to the Council, That *God had exalted Jesus with his right Hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give Repentance to Israel, and Forgiveness of Sins*; and that of *Ephes.* i. 7. That we have Redemption through his Blood, the Forgiveness of Sins: And many other such like Texts might be easily enumerated, directing us to this necessary and fundamental Truth, That the Blood of Christ typified by the Water of Baptism, is the alone cause of the Remission of our Sins and Trespases; which is not much different from the Exposition given by *Petrus Chrysologus* of this Article, which is, That

he pardons himself, who trusteth that his Sins can be remitted through Jesus Christ.

ipse sibi donat veniam, qui sibi peccata per Christum remitti posse confidit. In Symbo. Apost. Serm. 57. p. 520. iniquos

But, Secondly, There is farther to be considered the time of the Forgiveness of Sins, which, by the *Constantinopolitan* or *Nicene* Creed, is positive:

ly said to be at Baptism; *I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of Sins*: And by the Apostles Creed is supposed so to be, seeing this Article was then assented to; by which the Person to be baptized did declare, That he firmly believed, that by the Virtue of the Blood of Christ, all his Sins should be washed away by the Sacramental Water: And, the very end for which Persons were baptized, was, That their Iniquities might be pardoned, according unto the Exhortation of

° Acts ii. 38. *St. Peter to the convinced Jews, ° Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ for Remission of Sins.* From whence it comes, that Forgiveness of Sins, and other suchlike noble Epithets and Appellations, are frequently attributed by the Fathers unto Baptism; as by Ter-

tullian, it is called
P a Washing away of our
Sins, a Salvation into
Eternal Life, a Dissolu-
tion of Death, a taking
away of Guilt, and con-
sequently of Punishment

° *Fœlix Sacramentum aquæ nostræ, quia ablutis delictis pristinae cecitatis, in vitam æternam liberamur. — Lavacro dilui mortem. De Baptism. p. 597.*

° *Exempto scilicet reatu, eximitur & poena. Ibid. p. 599.*

° *Χάρισμα
καὶ φωτισμός
καὶ τέλειος.*

Pedag. lib. i. c. 6. p. 69.

also; by *Clemens Alexandrinus*, ° *Grace, Illumination, Perfection*; by *Dionysius*

Alexandrinus,

Alexandrinus, ^s a Pur-
gation from the Filth of
old and impure Leaven,
^t a participation of Adop-
tion and Grace; by Ju-
stin Martyr, ^u Regenera-
tion, that being no
longer Children of Ig-
norance, but of Electi-

^r Ἀνακαθαίρεσις ἢ ἡ καθάρσις
καὶ ἀκαθάρσις ζύμης πύρον. Apud
Euseb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 7. c. 5.
p. 252.

^t Ἐκδοχήσις καὶ χάρις τοῦ
Χαρι. Ibid. c. 9. p. 255.

^u Ἀναγεννήσις, — ἀφίστασις τοῦ
αἵματος, καὶ ὡς πνευματικοῦ
τύχου ἐν τῇ ἑδαι. Apolog.
2. p. 94.

ction and Knowledge, we obtain the
Forgiveness of our past Sins in the Wa-
ter; and many other suchlike Appel-
lations are every where to be met with
in the Writings of the Fathers: By
which, we must not imagine, That
they apprehended Baptism of its self,
without any regard to the Qualifica-
tion of its Subject, to be sufficient and
effectual for the blotting out of Sin,
and the pardoning of Iniquity, but
their meaning was, That whosoever
was Evangelically prepared for that
Ordinance by a sincere Repentance and
an unfeigned Faith, unto him, and him
alone, was Baptism efficacious to the
remitting and washing away of his Sins
and Crimes; according to that of our
Saviour, ^x He that believeth, and is

^x Mark xvi.

baptized, shall be saved; and that of ^{16.}

St. Peter, ^y Repent, and be baptized eve-
ry one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ,

^y Acts ii. 38.

for Remission of Sins: In which Texts, Faith and Repentance are made necessary Ingredients of effectual and saving Baptism. For, as *Justin Martyr* well

reasons, ² *What profit is there in that Baptism, which only makes the Flesh and Body shining? Baptize, or wash the Soul from Anger and Covetousness, from En-*

vy and Hatred, and then the Body is clean.

* Τὸ δ' ὅτι ἐκείνη τὴ βαπτισματὶ, ὃ τὸ σῶμα καὶ μόνον τὸ σῶμα φαεινόν, βαπτισθῆτε τὸ πνεῦμα ἀπὸ ὀργῆς καὶ ἀπὸ πλεονεξίας, ἀπὸ φόβου, ἀπὸ μίσους, καὶ ἰδὲ τὸ σῶμα καθαρόν ἐστὶ, *Dialog. cum Tryph. p. 231.*

* Simon lotus est — verum — non erat lotus in salutem. *Homil. 6. in Ezechiel.*

^a *Simon Magus, as Origen observes, was baptized, and yet was not washed for Salvation. As it was not the Water, but the Blood of Christ which washed away Sins in Baptism, so neither were the Sins of any washed away thereby, but of those who repented and believed. For which reason, the Discipline of the Church took care, that none should be admitted to Baptism till they had by a convenient time of Trial given sufficient proofs of the Sincerity of their Faith and Repentance; during which time, they were gradually instructed in the Articles of the Christian Faith, and endeavoured more and more to amend their Lives by an increase in an holy and godly Con-*

Conversation: After which, as Ori-

gen remarks, ^b when

they had to the utmost of

their Power lived better,

then they were initiated

in the Christian Mysteries.

^b Ὅσον δυνάμεις βέλτιον βε-
βαιώμενοι τὸ τιμικαδὲ καλῶς
αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ ταῖς πράξιν ἡμῶν τῆς-
τάς. Contra Celsum. lib. 3. p. 147.

The Antecedents unto Baptism are
thus briefly related by *Justin Martyr*,

That ^c whosoever were

persuaded of the Truth

of the Christian Religion,

and would endeavour to

live according to the

Rules thereof, were in-

structed, by Fasting and

Prayer to beg of God the

Remission of their past Sins, and then

they were baptized.

Agreeably where-

unto *Tertullian* writes,

That ^d Persons to be

baptized, were to give

themselves to Prayer,

Fasting, and Watching,

and to make a Confession

of all their past Sins: And in his Book

De Penitentia, the said Father more

largely discourses of the state of Re-

pentance that was to be undergone

before Baptism. Unto which, and

the other Primitive Writings relating

hereunto, I refer the Reader; seeing

^c ὅσοι ἂν περὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ πι-
στώσιν ἀληθῆς ταῦτα τὰ ὑφ'
ἡμῶν διδασκόμενα, καὶ λεγόμενα
ἰσχυρῶς ἐν ἡμῶν δυνάμει ὑπὸ
ἀνθρώπων ἐν ἡμῶν τε καὶ αὐτῶν ἐν-
δοξασάντων τῶν θεῶν τῶν σωτη-
ρίων ἡμῶν ἀποστολῶν διδάσκοντες,
ἐπελὰ αὐτοὺς ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἐνθα
ὑδωρ βῆ. Apol. 2. p. 93.

^d Ingressuros Baptismum ora-
tionibus crebris, jejuniis, & ge-
niculariis, & pervigiis orare
oportet, & cum confessione om-
nium retro delictorum. De Bap-
tism. p. 664.

it is univerally known, that none were permitted to be baptized before they had by a sufficient time of Trial, given such evident Proofs of their Conversion and Repentance, as every Man according to the Rule of Charity, would judge them to be sincere and real.

But then, besides this state of Probation, at the time of Baptism its self, in a most solemn manner before God and Man, they acknowledged and protested their Repentance and Faith; declaring before the whole Congregation, that they renounced the Devil, the World, and the Flesh; that they believed all the Articles of the Christian Faith; and that by the Grace of God, they would walk according to the Rules thereof all the Days of their Lives. Upon the Profession of which Repentance and Faith, preceded by a convenient Trial of the Reality thereof, they were admitted to Baptism for the Remission of their Sins, which, by the Blood of Christ, were in that Ordinance unto all, so repenting and believing, freely remitted and forgiven.

But, if any impenitent and unbelieving Persons were washed with the Baptismal Water, it profited them nothing at all, but on the contrary extremely

tremely prejudiced them by the aggravation of their Guilt, and consequently by the augmentation of their Woe: For which reason, *Origen* gives this seasonable and pertinent Exhortation to the *Catechumens*, that is, to those who were in the preparatory State for Baptism; *Come*, saith he, ye *Catechumens*, and repent, that ye may be baptized for the Remission of Sins: He receives Baptism for the Remission of Sins, who hath left off to Sin; for, if any one comes sinning to that Laver, his Sins are not forgiven him. Wherefore, I beseech you, do ye not without caution and diligent Circumspection come to Baptism; but, first of all, bring forth Fruits meet for Repentance; spend some time in a good Conversation, keep your selves clean from all Filthiness and Vice: And then your Sins shall be forgiven, when ye your selves begin to condemn them.

So that from all these Citations it is most evident, That the Fathers esteemed Repentance and Faith to be necessary

* Venite Catechumeni, agite poenitentiam, ut in remissionem peccatorum Baptisma consequamini, in remissionem peccatorum ille accipit Baptisma, qui peccare desistit. Si quis enim peccans ad lavacrum venit, ei non fit remissio peccatorum. Propterea obsecro vos ne absque cautela & diligenti circumspectione veniatis ad Baptismum, sed ostendatis primum fructus dignos poenitentiae; facite aliquod temporis in conversatione bona, mundos vos à cunctis sordibus vitiisque servate: Et tunc vobis remissio peccatorum fiet, quando ceperitis, & ipsi, propria peccata contemnere. *Homil. 21. in Lucam.*

necessary unto the Efficacy of Baptism, without which it can be of no saving profit or advantage at all; and that, whensoever they termed Baptism *a cleansing or forgiving of Sin*, or the like, they understood it solitarily and only with relation to those who were duly qualified by Faith and Repentance for the reception of it; as for the most part, they are in charity supposed to be, who are baptized in a Church wherein Discipline and Government is maintained and exercised.

But, to return to the time of the Remission of Sins committed in an Heathenish and Unconverted State, which by the *Nicene Creed* is expressed, and by that of the Apostles supposed to be at *Baptism*; the reason thereof was, because every one did at the time of his Baptism, solemnly renounce and forsake the Devil, the World, and the Flesh, and entirely devote and consecrate himself to the Worship and Service of God, through Jesus Christ; and as a visible Evidence, Sign and Token thereof, did on his part receive the Sacramental Water of Baptism, appointed by Jesus Christ for that very End; whilst on the other part, God through the same Ordinance,

dinance, sealed and conveyed Grace and Pardon unto every Person thus sincerely qualified and disposed: For, the very end of this Institution was, That on the one hand, Men might testify their Repentance and Faith in Christ thereby; and that on the other hand, God might by the same, convey and assure them of the full Pardon and plenary Forgiveness of all their Sins whatsoever. For which reason it comes to pass, That by *Cyprian* and others, *Baptism* and *Remission of Sins* are used as convertible Terms, because in the former, God was pleased to confer the latter on all those who were prepared and fitted for it.

But, that I may conclude with the chief and primary Interpretation of this Article, it is evident from what hath been said, to be no other than this, That all Sins whatsoever committed before Baptism in an Heathenish or Unregenerate Estate, are in that Ordinance for the sake of Christ, and the Satisfaction made by his Blood to the Divine Justice, entirely forgiven and remitted, unto all those who unfeignedly repent of their Sins and believe the Gospel.

But, besides this Explication of the Article before us, there is yet another
 secon-

secondary Sense thereof respecting Sins committed after Baptism, which occasioned its constant and perpetual repetition in the Creed ; being therein placed to be an Antidote against the heretical Rigours of the *Basilidians*, *Montanists* ; but chiefly and principally of the *Novatians*, who maintained such severe and cruel Notions, as too injuriously reflected on the Mercy of God, and the Merits of Christ, and were extremely prejudicial to Mens Salvation, naturally forcing them to Despair

and Horrour. ^f The *Basilidians* affirmed, That not all Sins, but only involuntary ones, and Sins of Ignorance, should be pardoned. The *Montanists* ^g denied the Pardon of God, or at least of the Church, to all scandalous and heinous Sinners. But, those who were most noted for their Rigour and Severity, were the *Novatians*, who maintained, That ^h there was no Mercy for him who should fall after Baptism ; that is, either that God would not

^f Οὐδὲ ἄλλως ἢ Βασιλιδίους
ποιοῦν, μὴτας δὲ τὰς ἀνωγίας καὶ
καὶ ἀσυνέτους ἀποδοῦναι. Clem. A-
lexand. Strom. lib. 4. p. 390.

^g Ne Montanus & Novatus hic
rideant, qui contendunt non pos-
se renovari per poenitentiam eos
qui crucifixerunt sibi met. Filium
Dei, &c. Hieron. Tom. 2. lib. 2.
advers. Jovin. p. 164.

^h Μὰς δὲ τὸ πᾶν αὐτὸν μακάρι-
ον εἶναι καὶ ἀποδοῦναι τὴν χάριν.
Epiphani. advers. Hares. Cathar.
p. 214.

not pardon those who should scandalously sin after they were baptized; or rather, that the Church could not forgive them, and receive them into Communion again, but must for ever exclude them from her Society, and leave them to the Judgment of God hereafter.

St. *Austin* observes, That ⁱ there is a three-fold Repentance to be found in the Holy Scripture; the first, A Repentance at Baptism, when all the Sins of the Penitent are blotted out; ^k the second, A daily Repentance, which is the continued work of every Christian: For, even after he is baptized, through the Temptations of the Devil, the Delusions of the World, and the Infirmities of the Flesh, he will have unavoidable Miscarriages and Defects; of which he is continually to repent, and to beg of God the pardon of them, according to the fifth Petition of the Lord's Prayer, wherein our Saviour teacheth us to pray, Forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive

them

ⁱ Triplex autem consideratio agendæ poenitentiae in sancta Scriptura invenitur, nam neque ad baptismum Christi in quo omnia peccata deleantur, quisquam bene accedit, nisi agendo poenitentiam de vita pristina. *Tom. 10. Homil. 27. p. 615.*

^k Alia quotidiana, & ubi illam ostendimus poenitentiam? Non habeo ubi melius ostendam, quam in oratione Dominica, ubi orare nos docuit. — Dimitte nobis debita nostra, sicut & nos dimittimus debitoribus nostris. *Ibid. p. 619.*

¹ Pœnitentiæ tertium genus — est pœnitentiæ gravior atque luctuosior, in qua propriè vocantur in Ecclesiâ pœnitentes, remoti etiam à Sacramentis altaris participandis, ne accipiendo indigne iudicium sibi manducent & bibant, illa verò pœnitentiâ luctuosa est, — adulterium fortè commissum est, fortè Homicidium, &c. *Ibid.* p. 620.

them that Trespass against us : ¹ The third a more heavy and grievous Repentance, performed in the Church by those who are called Penitents, who having committed Adultery, Murther, Sacrilege, or any other scandalous and heinous Crimes, are

excluded from the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, lest by eating it unworthily, they should eat and drink Judgment to themselves. Under which suspension they are continued, till they have given sufficient Evidences of their Repentance ; by means whereof, they obtain a re-admission to the Communion of the Church, and unto those Rights and Privileges which by their Miscarriages they had forfeited and lost.

Now the two former Kinds of Repentance the *Novatians* allowed, but absolutely disowned the third and last, refusing to receive again into the Communion of the Church those who had lapsed in times of Persecution, or any other sort of scandalous Sinners whatsoever, though they gave the most convincing Proofs of their Humiliation,

tion, Sorrow, and Repentance: Which cruel and unmerciful Doctrine is with good reason affirmed by *Dionysius*, Bi-
shop of *Alexandria*,

to be most wicked to-
wards God, and reproach-
ful to our most merci-
ful Lord Christ Jesus,
representing him as one that is im-
placable: And, by *Cyprian*, to be

a severe Impiety of he-
retical Presumption; by
which, the Consolations of
Divine Pity and Father-
ly Lenity are shut against
the penitent and mourn-
ing Servants of God, who
knock at the Church with
Tears, Sighs, and Groans;
so that the Wounded are

not admitted to have their Wounds cu-
red; but, being left without any hope of
Peace or Communion, are thrown out to
the Rapine of Wolves, and the Prey of
the Devil. For which reason, the said
Father calls *Novatian*, who was the
Propagator and principal Maintainer
of these cruel and rigid Notions, an
enemy of Mercy, a murderer of Repen-

tence; doctor superbie, veritatis corruptor, perditior caritatis.

Epist. 17. § 2. p. 132.

ἡ Πλεὺς τῶ Θεῷ διδασκαλίας
ἀποστασίας, — ἡ, ἡ χενότατος
κύριον ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν ὡς
ἀνιδεῖν συννοήσῃ. Apud Eu-
seb. Eccles. Hist. lib. 7. c. 8. p. 254.

Hæreticæ præsumptionis du-
rissimam prævitatem, ut servis Dei
pœnitentibus & dolentibus & ad
Ecclesiam lacrymis & gemitu &
dolore pulsantibus divinæ pieta-
tis & lenitatis paternæ solatia &
subsidia claudantur, nec ad sœven-
da vulnera admittantur vulnerati,
sed sine spe pacis & communica-
tionis relictī ad luporum rapinam,
& prædā diaboli projiciantur.
Epist. 47. §. 1. p. 198.

o Misericor-
diaz hostis, in-
terfector pœ-
nitentia.

tance,

tance, a doctor of Pride, a corrupter of Truth, and a destroyer of Charity.

The natural consequences of this Heresy being then so dishonourable to God, so prejudicial to the Church, so contrary to the Spirit of the Gospel, and so destructive to the Souls of Men, it is no wonder, that at the first broaching thereof by *Montanus*, or at least, at the revival of it with greater vigour and success by *Novatian*, the Fathers of the Church ordained, That *the Forgiveness of Sins* should be constantly repeated in the Creed at Baptism; to declare thereby, that not only Sins committed before Baptism were then pardoned to the duly Qualified and Disposed, but that also all Sins perpetrated after Baptism, even the most Scandalous and Notorious, (the irremissible one against the Holy Ghost still excepted,) were pardonable and remissible upon the renewal of Repentance and Faith, both by God and the Church; that as the former would not exclude the Penitent from Heaven, so neither should the latter exclude them from her Communion on Earth.

Now that this Article was thus assented to, in contradiction to these heretical

retical Rigours of the *Montanists* and *Novatians*, is abundantly evident from the Writings of the Fathers. St. *Jerom* observes, That the *Montanists* and the Orthodox Christi-

ans *disagreed in the Rule of Faith*, or in the Creed, and particularly in the Article of the *Forgiveness of Sins*, for

they shut the Church-doors for every Fault almost; but we, saith he, read every Day, I rather desire the Repentance than the Death of a Sinner.

* In fidei regula discrepamus — illi ad omne pene delictum Ecclesie obserant fores, nos quotidie legimus, malo poenitentiam peccatoris quam mortem. Tom. 2. ad Marcel. Epist. 54. p. 193.

The Author of the Explanation of the Creed to *Damasus*, wrongfully supposed to be St. *Jerom*, imagined by *Bellarmin* and *Launoy* to be *Pelagius*, thus explains this Clause against the forementioned Severi-

ties, That *if a Man falls after Baptism*, we believe that he may be saved by Repentance.

† Hominem si post baptismum lapsus fuerit, per poenitentiam credimus posse salvari. Inter. Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 71.

But above all, St. *Austin* in sundry places thus interprets it, as in his *Enchiridion* to *Laurentius*, where, after he hath mentioned the precedent primary Sense thereof, he adds this se-

C c

condary

² Sed neque de ipsis criminibus quamlibet magnis remittendis in sancta Ecclesia, Dei desperanda est misericordia agentibus poenitentiam secundum modum sui cuiusque peccati, in actione autem poenitentiae, ubi tale crimen commissum est, ut is qui commisit à Christi etiam corpore separetur, non tam considerata est, mensura temporis quam doloris, cor enim contritum & humilitatum Deus non spernit, verum quia plerunque dolor alterius cordis occultus est alteri, neque in aliorum notitiam nisi per verba vel quaecunque alia signa procedit, — recte constituuntur ab iis qui Ecclesiae praesunt tempora poenitentiae, ut fiat etiam satis Ecclesiae, in qua remittuntur ipsa peccata. Tom. 3. Enchirid. ad Laurent. c. 65. p. 230.

condary one, That ¹ as for great Sins to be remitted in the Holy Church, the Mercy of God is not to be despaired of by those who repent according to the measure of their Sin; but, in the Action of Repentance, where such a Crime is perpetrated, as that the Committer thereof is separated from the Body of Christ, the measure of Time is not so much to be considered as the measure of Sorrow; for God despiseth not a contrite

and humbled Heart: But, because the Sorrow of one Man's Heart is hid from another, and cannot be known by others, except by Words and other external Signs, therefore Times of Penance are appointed by the Ecclesiastical Governments, that the Church may be satisfied, in which their Sins are remitted. And in another place, where he cautions his Readers particularly against those several Hereticks who denied the several Parts of the Creed, he directly levels this Article against the Novatians, saying

saying thereon, ^s Let us not hear those who deny, that the Church of God can forgive all Sins.

^s Nec eos audiamus, qui negant Ecclesiam Dei omnia peccata posse dimittere. Tom. 3. de Agone Christian. p. 31. p. 1032.

And elsewhere, where he largely prosecutes this secondary Explication of the Article before us,

^t He wonders that any should be so obstinate, as to deny Repentance to the lapsed, or Pardon to the penitent, when it is written, Remember from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do thy first Works: And when the Lord exhorts to rise again by Works, where it is written, Charity delivereth from Death, that

^t Miror autem quosdam sic obstinatos esse ut dandam non putent lapsis poenitentiam, aut poenitentibus existiment veniam denegandam, cum scriptum sit, Memento unde excideris, & age poenitentiam & fac priori opera, — & quum Dominus hortatur per opera rursus exurgere, quia scriptum est, elemosyna à morte liberat, & non utique ab illa morte, quam semel sanguis Christi extinxit, & aqua nos salutaris Baptismi & redemptoris nostri gratia liberavit, sed ab ea quæ per delictum postmodum surrepsit, &c. Tom. 10. Serm. de Temp. 181. p. 538.

is, not from that Death which the Blood of Christ hath once extinguished, and the salutary Water of Baptism, and the Grace of our Redeemer hath saved us from, but from that which afterwards crept in by Sin. From all which, it appears, That by the constant repetition of the Forgiveness of Sins, the Compilers of the Creed intended to declare thereby, in opposition to the Novatians, and others, That scandalous Sins committed after

C c 2

Baptism,

Baptism, were upon an unfeigned and sincere Repentance, remissible both by God and the Church.

So that from all that hath been said, we may conclude, that by this Article of the Creed, it was intended to be professed, That all Sins committed before Baptism, are at that time, for the sake of Christ, completely forgiven to all Penitent Believers; and that all Sins committed after Baptism, though never so scandalous and offensive, are upon the renewal of Faith and Repentance, pardonable both by God and the Church. Both which Explications whereof, were given by the Bishops to *Constantine* the Great, as it is reported by *Zozomen*, who relating the History of the famous Cross, which our Saviour impressed on his Fancy, commanding him to make one in the Form and Likeness thereof; farther adds, That the next Morning the Christian Bishops expounded unto him the meaning thereof, and from thence took an occasion to recommend unto him several of the Articles of the Creed; the last whereof was, *the Forgiveness of Sins*, delivered by them in this brief Periphrasis,

sis, " That there is hope of Salvation and remission of Sins, to Persons in this Life, to those who have not yet been initiated in the Mysteries of the Church, by receiving that said Initiation, but to those who have been initiated not to sin again :

But, as the said Historian continues to write, because there are but few Men, and those most Holy and Divine, who can so do, therefore the Bishops farther instructed the Emperour, that there was a second Expiation appointed by Repentance ; for, God being merciful and kind, will pardon those who have sinned, provided they repent, and confirm their Repentance by good Works.

Having thus dispatch'd the Article of the Forgiveness of Sins, the next that must be enquir'd into, is the Resurrection of the Body; which in the Creeds of ^x Jerom, and several others, is the last Article thereof; Life everlasting being not expressed, but supposed in the Resurrection. But,

" Εἶναι αὐτοὶ καὶ τοῖς ἐκκλησιαστικαῖς ἀποστολικῇ σα-
 τειᾷ, καὶ καθαρῶν ἀποστολικῶν
 ἰσχυρίων, ἀποστολῶν καὶ μυστηρίων καὶ
 νόμον τῆς ἐκκλησίας, τοῖς δὲ με-
 μνημένοις τὸ μὴ πάλιν ἀπο-
 στῆναι, ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ τοῦ πατρὸς ὁρί-
 σθαι καὶ δεῖν ἀνδρῶν ὅτι καὶ ὁ-
 ρισθῆναι, ἐδιδάσκον δὲ ἄλλους κα-
 θαρῶν τελεῶν ἐκ μετάνοιας,
 φιλανθρωπῶν καὶ ὅσα καὶ δεῖν
 συνάμεινον τοῖς ἐπ' αὐτοῖς
 ἐκ μετάνοιας, καὶ ἑσθίαι ἀγα-
 θοῖς, καὶ μετάνοιαν βελτιώσασιν.
 Eccles. Hist. lib. 1. c. 3. p. 404.

* In Symbolo fidei — omne
 Christiani dogmatis Sacramen-
 tum, carnis resurrectione con-
 cluditur. Tom. 2. Advers. Error.
 Johan. Hierosol. Epist. 61. c. 9.
 p. 219.

seeing they are in the Apostles Creed, and in several other antient ones distinctly mentioned, I shall consider them apart, and begin with the first in order, *The Resurrection of the Body* : In the Explication whereof, it must be remembred, That whatsoever is related concerning our Resurrection, may for the most part be also applied to that of our Lord's, seeing his Resurrection was the Cause and Exemplar of ours ; and both his and our Resurrection were denied by the same Persons, and in the same way and manner.

Now, as for the time of its being inserted in the Creed, it is most evident, That the Resurrection from the Dead, hath been always part of the Creed from the very beginning of Christianity ; which appears not only from the antient Creeds, but also from the weight and moment of the Doctrine its self, it being a Point on which the whole Christian Religion seems to depend.

For, if there should be no Resurrection of the Dead, the Christian Religion would be a meer Chimæra and Fable ; and the grand Attractive, by which it was recommended to the
World,

World, would be no other than a meer Lye and downright Delusion: For, when the Apostles went forth to convert the Heathen World, the Method which they took for that end, as we see by the Example of St. y Paul at *Athens*, was, to preach Jesus and the Resurrection; that is, to reveal a Saviour to them, who might redeem them from their sinful and lost condition; and then, that they might engage them to a willing and persevering Obedience in that Saviour's service, notwithstanding all Oppositions and Persecutions, to assure them of a Resurrection, when the eternal Majesty should by his Son Christ Jesus, whom he had as a Specimen and Pledge raised from the Dead, judge the World in Righteousness, and render unto every Man a suitable Reward according unto his Works.

y Acts xvii.
18.

Now, I say, if there should be no Resurrection of the Dead, this grand Motive to the believing of the Gospel, would be enervated and entirely destroyed; and those who have been engaged thereby to the embracing of Christianity, would be most miserably cheated and deluded; which would be such an odious and blasphemous

* 1 Cor. xv.
39.

Reflection on the Christian Religion and the Divine Author thereof, as no Christian can be imagined to entertain : From whence it comes to pass, that the Apostle *Paul* disputing against some Christians in the Church of *Corinth*, who denied the Resurrection of the Dead, makes use of this Argument against them for the Proof thereof ; ² *Else, what shall they do*, saith he, *which are baptized for the Dead ? If the Dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized ?* Which place of Scripture, by reason of its Obscurity, is capable of many Interpretations ; but yet, I think, without any force of the words, this Explication may be naturally given thereof, *viz.* If there shall be no Resurrection of the Dead, what will they do ? or, what profit and advantage will they have, who embrace Christianity, and are baptized from the Persuasion of the Resurrection ? How foolish and ridiculous is it for them to be baptized from the consideration of the Resurrection, that they may arise amongst the number of the Just, if the Dead shall not rise at all ? Which is not much different from the *Ethiopick* Version, wherein this Verse is thus rendered ; *Else, why do*

do they baptize ? Is it not, that they may arise from the dead ? If therefore they shall not be raised from the dead, why then do they baptize ?

But this is not the alone Inconvenience that would follow upon the Denial of the Resurrection, as is to be seen in the forementioned place, wherein the Apostle farther argues the Truth and Certainty thereof, from the prodigious madness and folly, which otherwise all Christians, especially in persecuting Times, as those then were, would be guilty of ; *If the Dead, saith he, rise not at all, ^a why stand we in jeopardy every Hour ?* That is, If there be no Resurrection of the Dead, why then do we for the sake of Christ run Risks and Hazards, and expose our selves to all manner of Torments, Cruelties and Severities ? Why do we daily encounter *with Men*, who are more furious and savage than *Wild Beasts* ? What doth this unnecessary hazarding of our selves advantage us ? Nay rather, doth it not harm and injure us ? For, *if the Dead rise not at all*, it would be the wisest and most prudent course *to eat and drink, because to morrow we shall die ; to enjoy the Pleasures of Sense, and*
to

^a 1 Cor. xv. 30, &c.

to gratify the carnal Ease of our Bodies, because we shall shortly die, and never live more to experience either Sorrow or Happiness, Misery or Felicity.

I might yet farther shew in other respects, the great weight and necessity of this Article of *the Resurrection of the Body*; but I shall wave them, seeing those already mentioned, sufficiently prove the Belief thereof to be of the last and greatest consequence: Upon which account it is most reasonable to imagine, That the Apostles would not omit to require the assent of their Converts unto this Article at their Baptism, seeing without the acknowledgment of this, they could not well be termed Christians, or Professors of the Christian Religion.

And, besides this, there was yet something more, which might possibly oblige them to the constant repetition thereof, *viz.* the early and vigorous opposition which was made thereunto in their Days, both by Heathens and Hereticks.

The Philosophers, who were the wisest and most thinking part amongst the Pagans, had at the best, but very obscure and uncertain Notions of a Resurrection;

surrection; whence the ^b *Epicurean* ^b Acts xvii.
and *Stoick* Philosophers, who encount- 18.

tered St. Paul at *Athens*, when they heard of the Resurrection, mocked him; some saying, that he seemed to be a setter forth of strange Gods, because he preached unto them Jesus and the Resurrection; and as for the prophaner and less considerate part of the Heathens, they jeered at it, and derided it as a melancholy and idle Fancy: And

not only Heathens, but also several false and pretended Christians, did be- times oppugn this necessary and mo- mentous Truth, as *Hymeneus* and *Philetus*, ^c who erring concerning the ^c 2 Tim. ii.
Truth, said, That the Resurrection was 18.

past already, and so overthrew the Faith of some; affirming probably, the same with those Hereticks mentioned by *Tertullian*, That the Resurrection is to be understood in an Allegorical sense, and that it is

^d no other than our Bap-
tismal Renovation, where-
in we shake off the Death
of Ignorance, and arise
from the Grave of the
old Man alive unto God.

^e Resurrectionem eam vindi-
candam, qua quis adita veritate
redanimatus & revivificatus Deo,
ignorantia morte discussa, velut de
sepulchro veteris hominis eruperit
—exinde ergo resurrectionem fide
consecutos cum domino esse, cum
eum in baptismo induunt. De
Resurrect. carnis, p. 39.

What trouble the Apostles met with
from these sort of Men, and what dif-
ficulty

ficulty they had to preserve the Churches from the Venom and Contagion of so pestilential an Heresy, may be easily gathered from the Holy Scriptures. *Thessalonica* and *Corinth* were two Churches founded by St. Paul; and yet we find him by ^e Epistle, tacitly blaming the former for their ignorance of this necessary Point, and establishing them in the firm Belief thereof; and as for the latter, though he preached amongst them a Year and half, yet after he was gone from them, this Leaven so infected them, that he was obliged in his First Epistle to that Church, to make a large ^f Discourse, to prove unto them, and fix them in the Belief of this great Truth, That Christ is arisen, and that in God's appointed time we shall in the same manner likewise arise.

^e 1 Theff. iv.
13, &c.

^f 1 Cor. xv.

Wherefore this Doctrine being so essential to Christianity, and having been withal so violently stormed and attacked on every side, both by Heathens and Hereticks, to the endangering of the purest Primitive Churches, we may from thence fairly conclude, That the Apostles would not omit to require an Assent thereto at Baptism, but make use of that most sacred Tye and

and highest Obligation, to confirm and settle their Converts in the Belief of this necessary and fundamental Article, *the Resurrection of the Dead.*

But, as the Resurrection of *the Dead* in general was primarily intended by this Article, so also the Kind thereof is farther declared, as is to be gathered from the very manner of its Expression; which is not as in our Translation, the Resurrection *of the Body*, but the Resurrection *of the Flesh*, as it is both in the Greek and Latin

Σαρκὸς ἀνάστασις, *Carnis Resurrectionem*, being therein followed by the modern ^g French and ^h Dutch; ^s La resurrection de la chair. ^h De wederopstandinge des vleesch.

in which word *Flesh*, lyes a particular Force and Emphasis, which hath often made me wonder, that our *English* Translators should employ another more general Word in the room thereof.

Now, that which occasioned the invariable mentioning of the term *Flesh* in the Primitive Creeds, was this, There were several Persons who did acknowledge the Resurrection of *the* or of a Body; for in the *Latin* and *Greek*, there is no difference between them; but, they would not grant,

grant, that the same Body which now we have should be raised again, but instead thereof, they imagined, that at the Resurrection-Day, there should be framed by the Power of God, thin, subtil, aerial Bodies, whereunto human Souls shall be joined, instead of those gross, material, fleshly Bodies, which they now actuate and inform. Now against these Persons, the Fathers and Governours of the Primitive Church, chose to express this Article by the Resurrection of the *Flesh* and not of the *Body*; that latter word being capable of more subterfuges and equivocating Explications than the former: Of which, St. Jerom gives us an instance in the *Origenists*, who

ⁱ Credimus, inquit, resurrectionem futuram corporum, hoc si benè dicatur, pura confessio est, sed quia corpora sunt coelestia, & terrestria, & aer iste, & aura tenuis juxta naturam suam corpora nominantur, corpus ponunt, non carnem, ut orthodoxus corpus audiens, carnem puset, Hæreticus spiritum recognoscat. Hæc est eorum prima decipula. Tom. 2. ad Pammach. & Ocean. Epist. 65. c. 2. p. 229.

espoused this Tenet; *i* they say, saith he, *We believe the future Resurrection of the Body; which, if it be sincerely said, is a pure Confession; but, because there are celestial and terrestrial Bodies, and the Air and Ether according to their Natures, are called Bodies, therefore they use the word Body, and not Flesh; that whilst the Orthodox hearing*

bearing the word Body, apprehend it to be Flesh, the Hereticks understand it to be a Spirit, which is their first Evafion: Wherefore Ruffinus, who was accused of this Heresy, in the vindication of himself therefrom, alledges, That to remove all suspicion of his being tainted there-
with, * he had frequent-
ly affirmed, that not on-
ly the Body, but that
the Flesh also should rise
again.

* Et ideo non solum corporis,
in quo calumniatur, sed & carnis
fecimus frequenter mentionem.
Inveliv. a. in Hieron. inter oper.
Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 162.

Various were the Persons who em-
braced this Opinion: It seems that
in the Days of Clemens Romanus, there
were some who espoused it, as is
evident from this Caution of his;

! Let none of you say,
that this Flesh shall not
be judged, or rise again;
for as ye were called in
the Flesh, so shall ye
come again in the Flesh:

* Μὴ λέγετε τις ὑμῶν ὅτι
οὐτὴν ἡ σὰρξ ὃ κείνη, ὅδε
κρίσει. — ὁ ἄνθρωπος γὰρ ἐν τῇ
σὰρξι ἐκλήθη, καὶ ἐν τῇ σὰρ-
ξὶ ἀναστήσει. Epist. 2. ad Co-
rinth.

Which Notion was afterwards advan-
ced by several others, but with the
greatest advantage by the Followers
of Bardeſanes and Origen, two of the
greatest Wits of their Age: That
the Bardeſianists fell into this Opi-
nion, may be largely seen in the Fifth

Dialogue

Dialogue that passes under the Name of *Origen*, wherein this Point is closely disputed between *Marinus* a *Barde-
sianist*, and *Adamantius* an Orthodox Christian; in the beginning of which Disputation, *Adamantius* lays down as the common Faith of the Church,

ἡ τοῦτο τὸ σῶ-
μα οὐ μὴ ἀνί-
σταῖ, ὁ πᾶς
κοίμῃ. Δια-
λογ. p. 130.

ἡ αὐτὸθεν
παύσειν ἐλπί-
σιν σαφές.
Ibid. p. 131.

That ^m *this Body with which we are now clothed, shall rise again*: Whereunto *Marinus* replies, That ⁿ *it was an Opinion very easy to be confuted both by Scripture and Reason*. From which Foundations, he proceeds to draw several Arguments against it; and from the latter, he makes great use of *I Cor. xv. 50. This I say, now that Flesh and Blood shall not inherit the Kingdom of God*; and of the 38th Verse of the same Chapter, *But God giveth to every one a Body as seemeth him good*: Upon which he remarks,

ὁ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα λέγει ἀνί-
σταῖ ἀλλ' ἔτιον, καὶ τὸ λέ-
γειν, ὁ ὅς θείος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ
σῶμα, καθὼς ἠθέλησεν. Ibid.
p. 143.

ἡ Σῶμα—
πνευματικόν.
Ibid. p. 130.

That ^o *it is not said, that this Body shall arise again; but it must necessarily be understood of another, because it is said, that God giveth that Body to every one as seemeth him good*; which Body they affirmed to be a ^p *spiritual*, heavenly one, void of all gross, corporeal, or fleshly Matter.

The

The Followers also of *Origen* were reputed to be maintainers of the same

Opinion, ⁹ affirming, as *St. Jerom* writes, *that after the Resurrection our Bodies shall be thin, airy, and subtil, losing the pre-*

⁹ Quosdam aereum corpus & paulatim in auras tenues dissolvendum post Resurrectionem introducere. *Tom. 4. Com. in Esai. c. 66. p. 229.*

sent fleshy Substance which now they have: A full account of which Do-

ctrine of *Origine's*, is Epitomized from his Writings by ^t *Methodius*, where-

^t *Apud Epi-phan. advers. Hares. Origen. p. 232, 233.*

in it appears to have been this, That the very same Bodies, Flesh and Blood

wherein we now live, shall not arise and see the Kingdom of God, but that in lieu thereof the Almighty will at the Last Day give unto us other Bodies, which shall be thin, subtil, and spiritual, free from the material and fleshy Substance whereof they are now composed.

Now against the Abettors of this Notion, and to prevent their equivocating Evasions, this Article was expressed by the Resurrection of the *Flesh*, and not of the *Body*; according unto which, the general Explication given by the Fathers hereof, is, That hereby is profess'd our Belief, that there shall be a Resurrection of the same Body that now we have.

D d

Raffinus

Ruffinus was accused of being too favourable to this Tenet of *Origen's*; upon which account, it is observable, that in his short Confession of Faith, extant in his Preface to the Apology of *Ensebius*, Bishop of *Casarea* for *Ori-*

* Carnis resurrectionem non per aliquas præstigias, sicut nonnulli calumniantur, dicimus; sed hanc ipsam carnem, in qua nunc vivimus resurrectionem credimus: non aliam pro alia, nec corpus aliud quam hujus carnis dicimus; sive ergo corpus Resurrecturum dicimus, secundum Apostolum dicimus, (hoc enim nomine usus est ille,) sive carnem dicimus, secundum traditionem Symboli confitemur: Stulta enim adinventio calumniæ est, corpus humanum aliud purare esse quam carnem. Sive ergo caro secundum communem fidem, sive corpus secundum apostolum dicitur, quod resurget, ita credendum est sicut Apostolus definivit. *Inter. Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9.*

P. 134.

gen; he thus Paraphrases this Article, ' We do not say, that the Resurrection of the Flesh shall be by a Trick, as some calumniate us; but we believe, that this very Flesh in which we now live, shall rise again: We do not say one thing for another, neither any other Body besides this Flesh; whether therefore we say the Body shall rise again, we speak it according to the Apostle, who made use of this Word; or, whether we say the Flesh, we confess it according to the Tradition of the Creed: For it is the foolish Invention of Calumny, to think an Human Body to be different from Flesh; for, whether we say it is Flesh according to the common Faith, or a Body according to the Apostle, that shall rise again, so must we believe, as the Apostle

Apostle hath defined it. And for the same reason in the Creed, which he sent to Pope *Anastasiu*, to justify himself from the Acculation of Heresy, he thus expresses his Assent to this Article; *We confess the*

Resurrection of our Flesh shall be whole and perfect, of this our Flesh wherein we now live:

For we do not say, as some do slander us, that another shall arise instead of this, but that it shall be this very same, with-

out the loss of any of its Members, or the defect of any part of the Body, unto which nothing of its Nature shall be wanting, except Corruption.

To the same purpose, *Gennadius Massiliensis* writes on this Article,

There shall be a Resurrection of all dead Men; and if that which falls is said to rise again, then our Flesh shall truly rise again, as it truly fell; and

cadit, caro ergo nostra in veritate resurgit, sicut in veritate cadit, & non secundum Origenem immutatio corporum erit, id est, aliud novum corpus pro carne, sed eadem caro corruptibilis quæ cadit tam justorum quam injustorum incorruptibilis resurget, quæ vel pœnam sufferre possit pro peccatis, vel in gloriâ æternâ manere pro meritis. *Inter Oper. August. Tom. 3. de Ecclesiast. Dogmat. p. 260.*

* Sed & carnis nostræ resurrectionem scitemur integrè & perfectè futuram, hujus ipsius carnis nostræ in qua nunc vivimus; non ut quidam calumniantur, alteram pro hac resurrectionem dicimus, sed & hanc ipsam nullam omnino ejus membro amputato, vel aliqua corporis parte defecta, sed cui nihil omnino ex omni natura sua desit, nisi sola corruptio. *Inter Oper. Hieron. Tom. 9. p. 139.*

u Erit resurrectio mortuorum omnium hominum, — & si id resurgere dicitur quod

it shall not be according to Origen, a Change of Bodies, that is, a new Body instead of the Flesh; but the same corruptible Flesh, which fell both of Just and Unjust, shall arise Incorruptible, that it may be capable according to its Merits, either to suffer eternal Pain, or to abide in everlasting Glory.

The same Explication is likewise given hereof by Epiphanius,

ἵνα ὅταν ἀναστήσῃ μετὰ τὸ αὐτὸ σώματι τῷ αὐτῷ, σὺν τῇ ψυχῇ ταύτῃ, σὺν παντί τῷ ἡμῶν σαρκεῖ, ἵνα ἕκαστος ἀπολάβῃ πρὸς αὐτὸ ἕκαστος. Lib. 3. Advers. Hæres. Compend. Fid. Cathol. p. 464.

* That we shall arise with this Body, and with this Soul, with our whole Man, that every Man may receive what he

bath done: As also by the Author of the Explanation of the Creed to Damascus, wrongfully attributed to St. Je-

rom, That y we shall be raised with the very same Members which now we have.

⁹ In eadem, in qua nunc sumus, veritate membrorum esse reparandos. Tom. 9. Inter. Hieron. p. 71.

But here it must be observed, That although the Fathers designed by this Article to declare the Resurrection of the self-same Body; yet they always understood, that the Qualities thereof should be changed and altered; that from Mortal and Corruptible, it should be Immortal and Incorruptible, and as it may be called, become a *spiritual*

ritual Body, that is, have no need of the Supports of Meat and Drink for its Reparation and Sustainance ; for at that time, saith St. *Austin*, the glorified Bodies, ^z shall not

only not be, such as they are now in their greatest Health and Vigour, but also not such as Adam's sinless Body was in Paradise ; which, altho' it would not have died if he had not sinned, yet he

must have sustained it with Meat and Drink, his earthly Body being yet Animal, and not Spiritual ;

but, ^a then the Man shall not be Earthly, but Heavenly ; not as if he should not have the same earthly Body, but because through the heavenly Gift,

by the change of its Qualities, not by the loss of its Nature, he shall be fitted to inhabit in Heaven : So that, although they affirmed by this Article, that the same Flesh and Blood should still remain at the Resurrection, yet they held withal, that the Properties and Qualities thereof should be changed, as St. *Austin* writes in his Exposition here-

^z Non solum enim non erit tale quale nunc est in quavis optima valetudine, sed nec tale quidem, quale fuit in primis hominibus ante peccatum ; qui licet morituri non essent, nisi peccassent, alimentis tamen ut homines utebantur, nondum spiritualia, sed adhuc animalia corpora terrena gestantes. *Tom. 5. de Civit. Dei. lib. 13. c. 20. p. 30.*

^a Tunc jam non terrenus, sed cœlestis homo erit, non quia corpus, quod de terra factum est, non ipsum erit, sed quia dono cœlesti jam tale erit, ut etiam cœlo incolendo non amissa natura sed mutata qualitate conveniat. *Ibid. c. 23. p. 35.*

^b Hæc visibilibus, quæ caro proprie dicitur, sine dubitatione credenda est resurgere, videtur enim Paulus Apostolus eam tanquam digito suo ostendere, cum dicit, oportet corruptibile hoc induere incorruptionem, cum enim dicit hoc, in eam quasi digitum intendit, — & mortale hoc induere immortalitatem, &c. Tom. 3. de fide & Symbol. p. 196.

of, that ^b *this same visible Flesh, which is properly called Flesh, shall arise; for the Apostle Paul doth seem to point at it as it were with his Finger, when he saith, For this Corruptible shall put on Incorruption, and*

this Mortal Immortality: And yet a little farther on in the same place, he saith, That those raised Bodies

^c Corpora simplicia & lucida, quæ appellat Apostolus Spiritualia. Ibid. p. 197.

^d Resurgent sanctorum corpora sine ullo vicio, sine ulla deformitate, sicut sine ulla corruptione, opere, aut difficultate. Tom. 3. Enchir. ad Laurent. c. 91. p. 242:

^c *shall be simple and shining, whom the Apostle calls Spiritual; or, as he expresseth it in another place, ^d The Bodies of the Saints shall arise without any Defect or Deformity, as well as without any Corruption,*

Heaviness, or Difficulty, being by the Change of their Properties fitted and prepared for Life Everlasting; which is the next and last Clause of the Creed to be enquired into.

Wherein it may be observed in the first place, That it was variously placed in the Primitive Creeds, as in a Creed of Cyprian's it thus stands before the Article of *the Church*, and

^e *Life*

* *Life everlasting through the Holy Church*; but, it is most pertinently expressed by the Apostles Creed at the Conclusion thereof, because it is the End of all our Faith, and the Determination of every Man to his eternal and proper Place and State; for the Dead having been raised, and both Quick and Dead having received their Sentence from the final and supreme Judge of Heaven and Earth, all Men both good and bad, shall go unto their appointed Place, from whence they shall not return, but there remain throughout *Life Everlasting*.

The *Gnosticks*, as it hath been already related in the Fifth Chapter of this Treatise, unto which I refer the Reader, divided all Mankind into Three Parts, Earthly, Animal, and Spiritual; the first of which, and part of the second, they affirmed, would be annihilated, or reduced to nothing by the general Conflagration at the Last Day, whilst only the Spiritual, and part of the Animal, should be made Immortal and Eternal. To obviate which Opinion, as it seems most probable, the Rulers of the Church did in those Days, subjoin to the *Resurrection* the Clause of *Life Everlasting*, that there-

* Et vitam
æternam per
sanctam Ec-
clesiam. *Epist.*
76. §. 6. p. 248.

by that Heresy might be contradicted and warded against: From whence we find, that *Irenæus* a Cotemporary with these Hereticks, and their greatest Antagonist and Confuter, doth in opposition to their Heresy, thus Paraphrastically express in his Creed the final Determination of every Man, that after the Resurrection Christ shall render a righteous Judgment unto all,

† Τὸς ἀσεβεῖς καὶ ἀδίκους, καὶ
ἀνόμους καὶ βλασφημοῦς τῶν ἀνθρώπων
εἰς τὸ αἰῶνον πῦρ πέμψῃ, τοῖς ὁ-
ρίστοις καὶ δικαίοις αὐτῶν τὴν ἰσχυ-
ράν — ἀθάνατον ζωὴν δώσειν. *Lib. 1.*
c. 2, p. 36.

‡ *Wicked, Unjust, Un-
godly and Blasphemous
Men, he shall send into
everlasting Fire; but,
unto the Just and Right-
eous, and those who kept
his Commandments, he*

*shall give Immortality and eternal Glo-
ry:* And in another of his Creeds

he thus words it, That
Christ § *shall come in
Glory to be a Saviour of
those who are saved, and
a Judge of those who are
judged, sending the Cor-
rupters of his Truth, and*

*the Contemners of his Father, and his
Coming, into eternal Fire:* And to the
same effect, it is in a Creed of *Tertul-
lian's*, which he designedly repeats in
opposition to the *Gnosticks*, and other
Hereticks

* *Venturus salvator eorum qui
salvantur, & iudex eorum qui ju-
dicantur, & mittens in ignem
æternum transfiguratores verita-
tatis, & contemtores patris sui
& adventus ejus. Lib. 3. c. 4.
p. 172.*

Hereticks of his time, That Christ shall
come in Glory ^h to re-
ceive the Saints into the
Fruit of eternal Life,
and to sentence the Pro-
phane to everlasting Fire.

^h Ad sumendos sanctos in vitam
eternam, — fructum & ad pro-
phanos judicandos igni perpetuo.
De Præscript. advers. Hæret. p. 73.

From all which it appears, that this
Clause was levelled against the fore-
mentioned Heresy of the *Gnosticks*;
and, that it includes the final and
eternal State of every Man, of the
Damned in Hell, as well as of the
Blessed in Heaven; that on the one
hand, the Wicked and Miserable shall
for ever suffer under the Loads of
Divine Vengeance; and that on the
other hand, the Godly and Blessed
shall for ever live in the perpetual
Fruition of pure and undisturbed
Happiness: The Eternity of both
which Persons and States, are inclu-
ded by *St. Austin* in his Explication
of this Article, That after the Re-
surrection and univer-

sal Judgment, ⁱ the
Godly shall happily live
in eternal Life, but the
wicked miserably, with-
out the power of Dying,
in eternal Death, because they shall both
be without end: Wherewith agrees
the

ⁱ Istis in æterna vita verè soli-
citerque viventibus, illis infælici-
ter in æterna morte sine morien-
di potestate durantibus, quoniam
utrique sine fine. *Tom. 3. Enchi-
rid. ad Laurent. c. 110. p. 252.*

the Creed, commonly called the Creed of St. *Athanasius*, That at Christ's Coming, all Men shall rise again with their Bodies, and shall give account for their own Works; and they that have done good, shall go into Life everlasting; and they that have done evil, into everlasting Fire.



A N

A N

Alphabetical Catalogue

Of several

AUTHORS,

And others herein before-mentioned ;

Containing the several Times, in, or
about which they are supposed to
have lived.

Anno Domini

506 **A** *Gdense Concilium*, or a Synod
held at *Agatha*, or *Agde*, in
the Lower *Languedoc*.

325 *Alexander*, Bishop of *Alexandria*.

370 *Ambrose*, Bishop of *Milan*.

500 *Andreas Casariensis*.

252 *Antonine*, an *African* Bishop.

184 *Apelles*, a Scholar of *Marcon's*.

359 *Apollinarius*.

280 *Anchelaus*, Bishop of *Caschara*.

300 *Arnobius*.

315 *Arrius*.

Ann. Dom.

315 *Arrius.*

340 *Athanasius.*

180 *Athenagoras.*

410 *Augustinus.*

180 *Bardesanes.*

34 *St. Barnabas.*

134 *Basilides the Heretick.*

477 *Basiliscus the Emperour.*

140 *Carpocrates the Heretick.*

430 *Cassianus.*

140 *Cerdon the Heretick.*

90 *Cerintus the Heretick.*

204 *Clemens, Bishop of Alexandria.*

170 *Clemens, Bishop of Rome.*

381 *Concilium Constantinopolitanum
Universale II.*

307 *Constantinus Magnus.*

252 *Cornelius, Bishop of Rome.*

250 *Cyprian, Bishop of Carthage.*

370 *Cyril, Bishop of Jerusalem.*

740 *Damascen.*

370 *Damasus.*

360 *Didymus.*

260 *Dionysius, Bishop of Alexandria.*

320 *Donatus.*

80 *Ebion*

Ann. Dom.

- 80 *Ebion* the Heretick.
 431 *Ephesinum Concilium Universale III.*
 390 *Epiphanus.*
 360 *Eunomius.*
 525 *Ferrandus Diaconus.*
 525 *Fulgentius.*
 490 *Gennadius Massiliensis.*
 370 *Gregorius Nazianzenus.*
 380 *Gregorius Nyssenus.*
 210 *Hermogenes*, an Heretick.
 390 *Hieronymus.*
 360 *Hilary*, Bishop of *Poitiers.*
 105 *Ignatius*, Bishop of *Antioch.*
 184 *Irenaeus*, Bishop of *Lyons.*
 415 *Isidorus Pelusiota.*
 350 *Julius Firmicus Maternus.*
 155 *Justin Martyr.*
 303 *Lactantius.*
 364 *Laodiceum Concilium.*
 450 *Leo Magnus.*
 280 *Manes* the Heretick.
 160 *Marcion* the Heretick.
 420 *Maximus Taurinensis.*
 640 *Maximus Monachus.*
 80 *Menander*

Ann. Dom.

- 80 *Menander the Heretick.*
 280 *Minucius Felix.*
 180 *Montanus, an Heretick.*
 325 *Nicenum Concilium Universale I.*
 252 *Novatianus.*
 250 *Numidicus.*
 230 *Origen.*
 410 *Pelagius the Heretick.*
 440 *Petrus Chrysologus.*
 520 *Petrus Gnapheus.*
 410 *Philostorgius.*
 184 *Ptolomæus, a Valentinian.*
 140 *Polycarpus.*
 189 *Rhodon.*
 390 *Ruffinus.*
 260 *Sabellius.*
 460 *Salvianus.*
 134 *Saturnilus the Heretick.*
 280 *Selenciani Heretici.*
 40 *Simon Magus.*
 200 *Tertullianus.*
 518 *Theodorus Lector.*
 430 *Theodoret.*
 180 *Theophilus Antiochenus.*
 520 *Timotheus,*

Ann. Dom.

520 *Timotheus*, Archbishop of Constantinople.

589 *Toletanum Concilium III.*

140 *Valentinus* the Heretick.

484 *Vigilius Tapsensis.*

430 *Vincentius Lirinensis.*

478 *Zeno* the Emperour.

F I N I S.

Ann. Dom.
250 Timothy, Archbishop of Cow-
pamino.
289 Johannes Carolinus III.

140 Johannes the Heretic.
184 Julius Tappeler.
230 Johannes.



478 Xeno

410 Paganus
420 Paganus
430 Paganus

440 Paganus
450 Paganus

460 Paganus
470 Paganus

L I N I S

480 Paganus
490 Paganus

500 Paganus

510 Paganus
520 Paganus

530 Paganus
540 Paganus

